

WHAT WOOD STAINS WORK BEST? Find out on page 58

Better Homes and Gardens[®]

WOOD[®]

THE WORLD'S LEADING WOODWORKING MAGAZINE

ISSUE 114 APRIL 1999

VENEERING MADE EASY

Learn the basics, then build something beautiful!

See page 70.

OUTSTANDING PROJECTS

- Modular book/magazine case
- Country queen-size bed
- Tropical fish carving
- Veneered keepsake box
- Whimsical garden markers
- Cedar yard lights

Display until April 13

U.S. \$5.95



<http://www.woodmagazine.com>



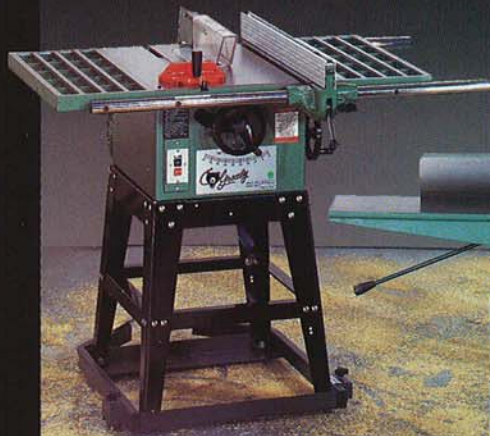
INDUSTRIAL, INC.



***FREE SHIPPING**

ON 4 OF OUR BEST SELLING MACHINES!

THIS OFFER HAS NEVER BEEN MADE BEFORE AND IS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.



G1022Z



G1182Z



G1021



G1035

***FREE SHIPPING ANYWHERE IN THE LOWER 48 STATES**

ASK ABOUT OUR LARGE ASSORTMENT OF HEAVY-DUTY MOBILE BASES!

Circle No. 860

G1022Z 10" HEAVY-DUTY TABLE SAW WITH CAST IRON WINGS!

10" Table Saw complete with 1/2 H.P. TEFC motor, 2 cast iron extension wings, sturdy stand, blade guard and two blade inserts (one for the regular blade and one for the dado set). Miter gauge included.

YOU WILL NEVER FIND A BETTER PACKAGE DEAL THAN THIS, GUARANTEED!



INCLUDES FREE 10" CARBIDE TIPPED SAW BLADE!

ONLY \$449⁰⁰
FREE SHIPPING ANYWHERE IN THE LOWER 48 STATES



Visit our web site and order from the comfort of your own home. Detailed information about all of our products is available on-line.

grizzlyindustrial.com

G1035 1-1/2 H.P. SHAPER

Built with plenty of muscle to take on most shaping challenges, our mid-sized, 1 1/2 H.P. Model G1035 Shaper is perfect for a serious hobbyist or small-shop owner. The G1035 offers precision wheel adjustment, two spindle speeds, a finely-milled cast-iron table, interchangeable spindles and sealed ball bearing movement — all for less than the price of a router and router table! (Shown with optional extension wing.)

OUR LOW PRICE ONLY \$449⁰⁰
FREE SHIPPING ANYWHERE IN THE LOWER 48 STATES



G1182Z 6" X 47" HEAVY DUTY JOINTER

A new, more muscular cabinet-style stand - much like our top-of-the-line 8" jointer. Model G1182Z includes 1 H.P., 110/220V, single phase, ball bearing motor and easy-to-use table levers, making old-fashioned crank handwheels a thing of the past. Steel stand has built-in chip chute that can easily be adapted for dust collection systems.



FREE DUST HOOD W/G1182Z

ONLY \$395⁰⁰
FREE SHIPPING ANYWHERE IN THE LOWER 48 STATES

Visit www.jointers.com



ON-LINE OR BY PHONE



WE'RE READY TO SERVE YOU!

G1021 15" PLANER

A good-sized heavy-duty planer at an affordable price — exclusively from Grizzly. All ball bearing construction with powerful 2 H.P. single phase motor. 4 heavy-duty support columns make vertical adjustment rigid and accurate. 3-knife cutterhead is ball bearing supported and powered by triple V-belts from the motor! Comes complete with 3 HSS knives, 3-piece knife setting tool, magnetic switch and stand.

INFED AND OUTFEED ROLLER TABLE EXTENSIONS AND 4" DUST COLLECTION HOOD ARE STANDARD.

15" PLANER W/STAND

ONLY \$795⁰⁰
FREE SHIPPING ANYWHERE IN THE LOWER 48 STATES
Visit www.planers.com



207399658

CALL TODAY FOR YOUR FREE 1999 WOODWORKING OR METALWORKING CATALOG



1-800-523-4777

CUSTOMER SERVICE: (570)326-3806 FAX: (800)438-5901 WEBSITE: <http://www.grizzlyindustrial.com>

3 GREAT LOCATIONS • BELLINGHAM, WA • MEMPHIS, TN • WILLIAMSPORT, PA

79U

Better Homes and Gardens®

WOOD®

THE WORLD'S LEADING WOODWORKING MAGAZINE

CONTENTS



Page 46



Page 50



Page 54



Page 76

37 How trees are named

See what criteria botanists use to classify trees.

41 Commemorating yesteryear

Meet a successful maker of period furniture.

58 The stain truth

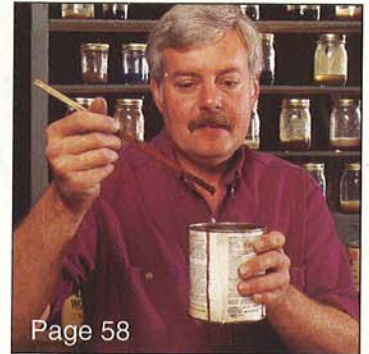
Get the lowdown on gel, oil-based, and water-based stains as we put 31 products to the test.

70 The great cover-up

Learn the skills for working with decorative veneers and inlays, from cutting to applying.

80 Water-logged lumber

Travel to Wisconsin where Scott Mitchen harvests woodworking stock from Lake Superior.



Page 58

Woodworking projects

46 Yard lighting

Add an attractive glow to your gardens and walkways with our handsome lantern design.

50 Tabletop tropical fish

Carve and paint a colorful reef dweller.

54 All-around reading rack

Build one or more of these stackable storage cases that work for books and magazines.

62 Fun-for-all garden markers

Mark vegetable rows this spring with these whimsical cedar signs.

64 Solid-oak bed

Make our queen-size country-style bed for its good looks and a good night's rest.

76 Showy keepsake box

Try your newly acquired veneering skills from pages 70 to 75 on this fancy project.



Page 62



Page 64

SHORT-SUBJECT FEATURES

4 The Editor's Angle

6 Talking Back

12 Need To Know: Woodworking Veneers

16 Great Ideas: Panel-Cutting Sled

18 Repair Shop: Buying Old Furniture

20 Workshop Puzzler

24 Trees you won't believe

26 Tips From Your Shop (And Ours)

84 Products that Perform

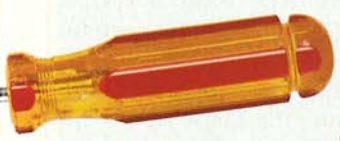
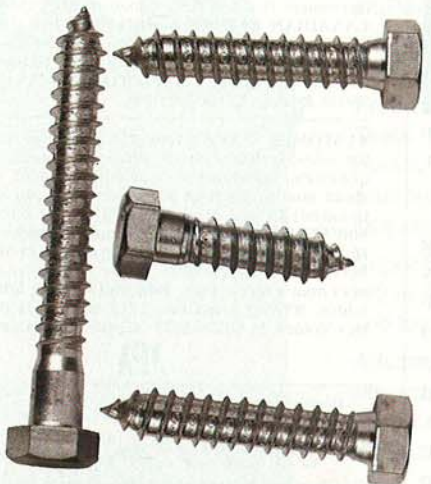
94 Ask WOOD

110 Wood Anecdote: Black Ash

112 Finishing Touches



It was the first Quad Cab™ ever. It offers the most powerful gasoline engine a full-size pickup can have. It is overall the most powerful line of pickups on the planet. It tows up to a maximum of 14,200 lbs. With up to 5,200 lbs. of available payload.† Let it reign, let it reign, let it reign.



Ram The New Dodge

1-800-4-A-DODGE or www.4adodge.com

†Depending on model. Always use seat belts. Remember a backseat is the safest place for children.

Have you stopped by for a visit yet?



Sometimes, one or two woodworkers stop by our shop to chat. Other times, we host entire families. Here, recently retired Art Director Lee Gatzke talks table saws with Bob and Liz Kelly, their children, and Vicky Hedgecock. They're from Florida.

Way back in 1985, in issue #7, I invited *WOOD*® magazine readers to stop by for a visit with the staff and me. In the intervening years, literally thousands of you have taken me up on the invite.

Not only have we enjoyed meeting you, we've also drawn inspiration from visiting with you. It's a great experience getting feedback directly from those you're working so very hard to please.

Our records show, though, that there are still a few of you who have not come to see us yet, so please consider this your personal invitation. We host tours from 9 a.m. to 11 a.m. and from 1:00 pm to 3:00 pm Monday through Friday, except for holidays. And we're still in the same place we've always been—1912 Grand Avenue, Des Moines, Iowa.

So if you happen to be passing through Des Moines on your way somewhere, remember that the coffee pot is plugged in and we've got a Styrofoam cup waiting with your name on it. Please let us know that you're coming before you get here, alright? That way, we'll be certain to have someone from our staff lined up and ready to host you. Our number here is 800/374-9663, option 2. Barb Helps, our Art Business Office Secretary, will be happy to assist you.

Maybe you're sitting there wondering, "Doesn't entertaining lots of readers at the *WOOD* magazine headquarters take a lot of time?" The answer is a decided "Yes!" But please know that we're more than happy to talk woodworking with you anytime, anywhere. And that's a fact.

We'll see you soon. ♣

Larry Clayton

Photograph: Bill Krier

Editor **LARRY CLAYTON**
 Managing Editor **JIM HARROLD**
 Design Editor **JAMES R. DOWNING**
 Senior Editor/Features **PETER J. STEPHANO**
 Assistant Managing Editor/Products **BILL KRIER**
 Senior Editor/Special-Interest **LARRY JOHNSTON**
 General-Interest Editor **DAVE CAMPBELL**
 Associate Art Director **PERRY A. McFARLIN**
 Assistant Design Editor/Project Builder **JAN HALE SVEC**
 Project Builder **CHARLES I. HEDLUND**
 Senior Graphic Designer **CHERYL A. CIBULA**
 Production/Office Manager **MARGARET CLOSNER**
 Administrative Assistant **SHERYL MUNYON**
 Art Business Office Secretary **BARBARA HELPS**
 Correspondence Writer **ROBBY PEDERSEN**
 Contributing Editors **KIM DOWNING, DAVE HENDERSON, LORNA JOHNSON, ROXANNE LeMOINE, BOB McFARLIN**

©Copyright Meredith Corporation 1999
 All rights reserved. Printed in the U.S.A.

Better Homes and Gardens® *WOOD*® magazine (ISSN-0743-894X) is published nine times a year in January, February, March, April, June, August, October, November, and December by Meredith Corporation, 1716 Locust St., Des Moines, IA 50309-3023. Periodicals postage paid at Des Moines, Iowa, and additional mailing offices. Better Homes and Gardens trademark registered in Canada and Australia. Marca Registrada en México. **ONE-YEAR SUBSCRIPTION PRICES:** U.S. and its possessions, \$27; Canada, \$39; other countries, \$47. Canada Post Publications Mail Sales Product Agreement No. 1369350. Canadian BN 12348 2887RT. **CANADIAN RETURN ADDRESS:** *Better Homes and Gardens WOOD* magazine, 2744 Edna Street, Windsor, Ontario, N8Y 1V2. **POSTMASTER:** Send address changes to *Better Homes and Gardens WOOD* magazine, P.O. Box 55050, Boulder, CO 80328-5050.

CUSTOMER SERVICE 800/374-9663: Use this number for subscription services, changes of address, billing questions, questions for our editorial staff, questions about how to reach an advertiser, or to place an advertisement in our magazine. **To order back issues 800/572-9350. Subscription mailing address:** *Better Homes and Gardens WOOD* magazine, P.O. Box 55050, Boulder, CO 80328-5050. Please enclose your address label from a recent issue. **Editorial mailing address:** The Editor, *WOOD* magazine, 1716 Locust Street, GA310, Des Moines, IA 50309-3023. Reprints are \$5 per article.

MPA

Better Homes and Gardens
WOOD Online™
www.woodmagazine.com

Looking for something in your stack of back issues of *WOOD* magazine? Find it fast by clicking over to the index on *WOOD ONLINE*. You'll find two helpful indexes there—one you can search online by subject and keyword and another you can print out to keep with your magazines. And that's not all. Using the *WOOD Search* utility, you can instantaneously comb the *WOOD ONLINE* discussion groups (but not the archives, yet) and other areas of the site. Simply select site search, discussion-group search, or both, and type in keywords to find the information you want.



imagine

the possibilities

Your vision as a woodworker is unique. Your imagination fuels the creativity in your work. Your experience has taught you, the quality of your tools are reflected in every finished piece. Your expectations of quality and performance are the reason for the features we put into every Freud saw blade

- **Precision Laser Cut Blade Bodies** allow the use of premium grade steel, hardened to 40-45 Rc.
- **Laser Cut Expansion Slots** allow the blade to expand without distortion under centrifugal force and heat build up.
- **Precision Ground and Tensioned** for consistent accuracy and true balance.

- **DuPont Teflon® Coatings** reduce friction, heat and resin build up by 50% and protects from rust and corrosion.
- **Freud's Super Micrograin Carbide Teeth** manufactured by Freud for Freud blades. Extremely fine carbide powders (micrograin) allow a very dense, durable long lasting tip that really holds an edge.
- **Super Square Tooth Design** allows a higher number of sharpenings, a longer life and truer tracking of the blade in the cut.
- **Advanced Tri-Metal Tip Brazing** is a silver/copper/silver formula that absorbs impact resulting in a more durable tip application.

The bottom line is this, Freud saw blades cut cleaner, stay sharp longer, rip and cut precisely the way you would expect a premium blade to perform. Let Freud help turn your imagination into reality.

Imagine the possibilities –

John McAlister Jr. did. John, a 73 year old North Carolina native, and self taught wood worker for the past 31 years, researched and built this Goddard-Townsend secretary.



Photo: Pat Shanklin

freud®

Precisely What You Need.

For any comments or questions about our products we can be reached at
1-800-472-7307 High Point, NC
1-800-263-7016 Mississauga, Ontario
or at freudinc@aol.com

"Information courtesy of DuPont Teflon® Industrial Coatings"

Circle No. 1321



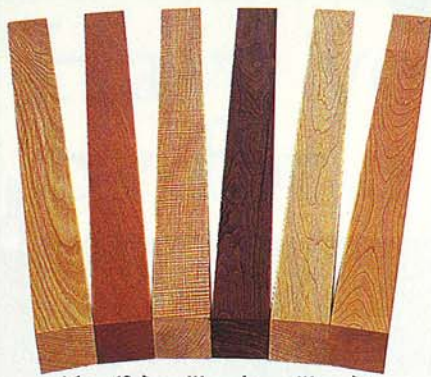
12" Ult

PREM

96 TEE
ALTERNATE TO

PRODU

Rip Wood
Crosscut Wood
Chip Board
Plywood
Laminate
Non-Ferrous
Metals



RED OAK
HONDURAS MAHOGANY
CURLY MAPLE
WALNUT
SOFT MAPLE
CHERRY

SOLID 3" x 3" SQUARES

Available in (3) Lengths
17" • 22" • 30"

Surfaced Hit or Miss
to 2 15/16" Square

Kiln Dried to 6-8%

FREE CATALOGUE



Adams Wood Products™ L.T.D., L.P.
974 Forest Drive Morristown, TN 37814
Factory/Office 5436 Jeffery Lane, Dept. M42
Phone 423-587-2942 • Fax 423-586-2188

Circle No. 1002

Better Homes and Gardens®
WOOD Advertising & Marketing
THE WORLD'S LEADING WOODWORKING MAGAZINE

Publisher WILLIAM R. REED
Advertising Director MARK HAGEN
Ancillary Sales and Internet Manager MARLEN KEMMET
Asst. Advertising Services Manager PAT HENDERSHOTT

Display Advertising: 333 N. Michigan Ave., Suite 1101, Chicago, IL 60601 Phone: 312/853-2890 FAX: 312/580-7906
Advertising Manager JAMES N. FORD
Western Advertising Manager WILL MURPHY
Marketing Specialist GERALDIE LEGASPI
Sales Assistant MARGARET TRAVIS

Direct Response Advertising: 1716 Locust St., GA204, Des Moines, IA 50309-3023 Phone: 515/284-3785 FAX: 515/284-3343
Senior Salesperson RICH RAINFORTH
Direct Response Advertising CINDY ANDERSON, NATASHA KUCHERENKO
Classified Advertising: Phone: 800/424-3090 FAX: 312/464-0512

Publishing Director JERRY WARD
Circulation Director LIZ BREDESON
Associate Circulation Director KATHI PRIEN
Business Manager JANET DONNELLY
Senior Product Manager RICK GROW

MEREDITH PUBLISHING GROUP

CHRISTOPHER M. LITTLE, President
BILL MURPHY, Strategic Marketing; MAX RUNCIMAN, Finance;
KARLA JEFFRIES, Controller; JERRY KAPLAN, Integrated Marketing;
BRUCE HESTON, Manufacturing; DEAN PIETERS, Operations;
HAL ORINGER, Consumer Marketing;
THOMAS L. SLAUGHTER, Licensing and New Media;
ELLEN DE LATHOUDER, Creative Services



WILLIAM T. KERR, President and Chief Executive Officer
E. T. MEREDITH III, Chairman of the Executive Committee



TALKING BACK

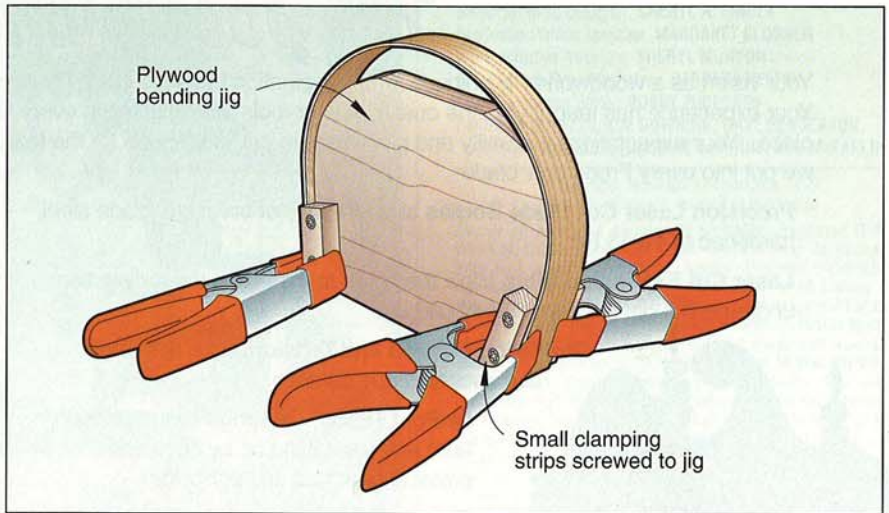
This handle jig works better

Issue #93 of *WOOD*® magazine featured a laced wooden basket that went over big with my family in the form of Christmas presents. I used the mail-order kit, which saved me a lot of time. I thought other readers might benefit from a change I made in the plan to ease construction.

Because I didn't want a sharp bend at the point where the handle leaves

the top of the basket side, I modified the bending jig as shown *below*. I also found rubber bands difficult to handle in this application, so I used spring clamps instead. I added small strips on each side of the bending jig to facilitate the type of spring clamps with plastic jaws to avoid metal parts staining the wood.

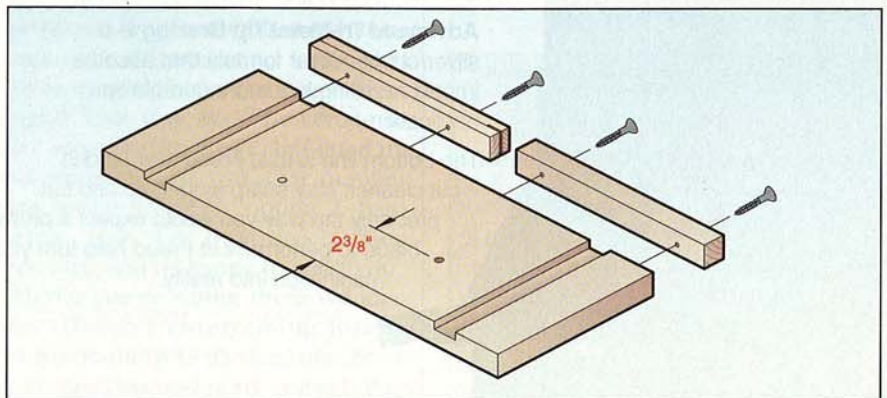
—Ralph Ekstrom, Lincoln, Neb.



A resaw jig correction

For those of you planning to build the resaw jig featured in issue #109 of *WOOD* magazine, we have a correction. In the base of the jig, the

holes shown 1 3/8" from the back, where the carriage bolts and T-knobs go, should actually be placed 2 3/8" from the back as shown *below*.



Speak your mind

We welcome your comments, criticisms, suggestions, and yes, even compliments. We'll publish letters of the greatest benefit to our readers. Write to: Talking Back, *WOOD* Magazine, 1716 Locust St., GA310, Des Moines, IA 50309-3023

Continued on page 8

JOB:

BANG OUT FRAME FOR NEW CITY HOSPITAL.

PROGNOSIS:
YOU WON'T FEEL A THING.



Surgical instrument: The ergonomically designed AntiVibe™ hammer. Its patented head-to-handle construction provides 500% more vibrational dampening than other professional hammers. A precision-balanced, carbon steel head results in a smooth swing. The grip is cushioned for added comfort. And the jacket provides complete overstrike protection.

In other words, go ahead and hammer away. It shouldn't hurt one bit.
1-800-Stanley. www.stanleyworks.com



©1999 The Stanley Works. Product featured is a 20 oz. AntiVibe™ hammer #51-743. Warning: Users and bystanders wear safety goggles.



For All Your Woodcarving & Sign Carving Needs

Terrco provides a full line of machine carving and sign carving equipment. Beginning models are the T-110 single spindle bench carver and our CM614 single spindle sign carver.

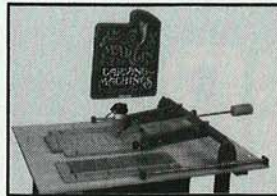
Intermediate models include the K-Star, a two-spindle heavy duty bench model, and the Northstar, a heavy duty floor model available in one to eight spindles.

Our advanced model is our Master Carver series, which is an extremely heavy duty floor model with from eight to forty spindles.

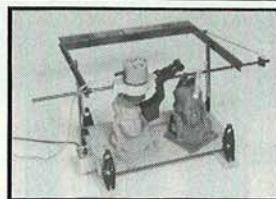
Write or call for more information.

Terrco, Inc.

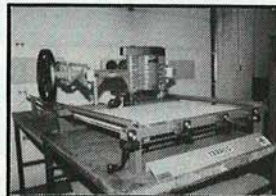
222 1st Ave. NW
Watertown, SD 57201
USA
(605) 882-3888
Fax (605) 882-0778



Model CM614 Sign Carver



Model T-110 Dupli-Carver



Multi-Spindle Carving Machine

Circle No. 2175

TALKING BACK

Continued from page 6

Put your stave test pieces to good use

In issue #103 of *WOOD* magazine you describe how to make a wonderful staved vase. I'd like to add a couple of tips to aid folks with the construction of this beauty.

First, don't toss out the test pieces that you cut. Instead glue up a set of the shorter pieces that were "on the money." After the glue sets up, sand the inside edges to a slight chamfer. Use these scraps as a vase clamp.

After you glue and roll your vase as directed in the article, wrap the large end with kitchen plastic-wrap. This will keep the clamp from adhering to the vase. Drop the scrap clamp down over the wrap, and tap it with a mallet until tight and horizontal. This clamp will make the vase joints much tighter than the tape alone can achieve, and makes lining up the ends easier.

I've also found that you can pull the rest of the assembly tighter by using inner-tube straps instead of tape as directed. Wrapping a 1"-wide strip 3 to 4 times around the vase really pulls the assembly together. ♣

—Harry Burchardt, Decatur, Ga.

CLEAR THE AIR

With Top Rated PSI Dust Collection Systems!



*SUPER DC250 DUST COLLECTOR

- Powerful 2-1/2 hp motor
- 1350 CFM • 220V

FREE!
50' HOSE
\$40 Value

Our most powerful system is perfect for multiple machine and long runs. It's great for any home or commercial shop!

With 5 Micron Super High Filtration Bags!

SALE PRICE
\$334⁹⁵

F.O.B. PHILA

*DC3-5 PORTABLE DUST COLLECTOR/AIR HANDLER

- 1-1/2 hp motor • 750 CFM • 110V

FREE!
8' HOSE
\$12 Value



Compact but powerful, this lightweight 50 lb. portable unit can be moved to the job or mounted as an air handler!

With 5 Micron Super High Filtration Bag!

SALE PRICE
\$204⁹⁵

UPS \$21

*DC1B-5 DUST COLLECTOR

- Efficient 1 hp motor
- 700 CFM • 110V

FREE!
8' HOSE
\$12 Value

Our most popular system connects to almost any machine! The "Y" outlet allows two 4" connections.

With 5 Micron Super High Filtration Bags!

SALE PRICE
\$209⁹⁵

UPS \$29

COMPLETE CYCLONE DUST COLLECTION SYSTEM

- 2-1/2 hp • 1350 CFM • 220V

Super efficient dust collection system maximizes performance and protects your impeller from debris.

With 5 Micron Super High Filtration Bag!

SALE PRICE
\$599⁹⁵

F.O.B. PHILA

Not reviewed by Wood Magazine

NEW! PSI DUST COLLECTOR PRODUCTS

MINI LATHE DUST HOOD

Includes hinged plastic shield and mounting bracket. Standard 4" hose flange.



#DLHOOD\$22.95

FLEXIBLE VINYL DUST COLLECTION HOSE

- Reinforced with heavy duty wire
- Self grounding
- Extremely strong and flexible



#D08 8 ft. of 4" ID hose\$12
#D50 50 ft. of 4" ID hose...\$40 UPS \$5.95

"LONG RANGER II" DUST COLLECTOR SWITCH

Turn on your dust collector from anywhere in your shop.



#LR110 110V system ..\$59.95 UPS \$5.95
#LR220 220V system ..\$69.95

Order FREE catalog by phone or web!



30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE!

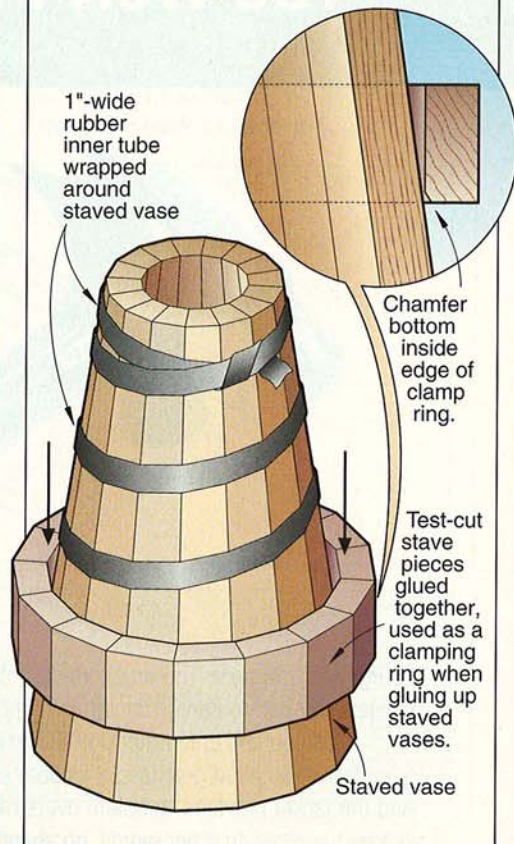
Penn State Industries

Order Toll Free **1-800-377-7297**

2850 Comly Road, Philadelphia, PA 19154 • www.pennstateind.com



VISIT US ON THE WEB!



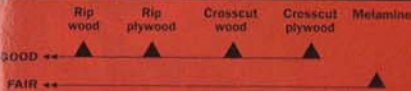
Circle No. 75

the only ORANGE one.
COMBINATION - ANTI-KICKBACK DESIGN

Teflon®
Non Gumming
Energy efficient
Easier cutting
Rust resistant
Stays sharper longer

Item 215.050.10
10" x 50T 4ATB+1TCG
12° hook angle
5/8" bore
Micrograin carbide tipped

RECOMMENDED USE



DO NOT USE TO CUT METAL OR FOR MASONRY WORK

Read important safety instructions enclosed
Wear safety glasses and use blade guards
7000 max RPM Made in Italy

Now you can immediately recognize a CMT saw blade just as quick as you can a CMT router bit.

Because they're orange.

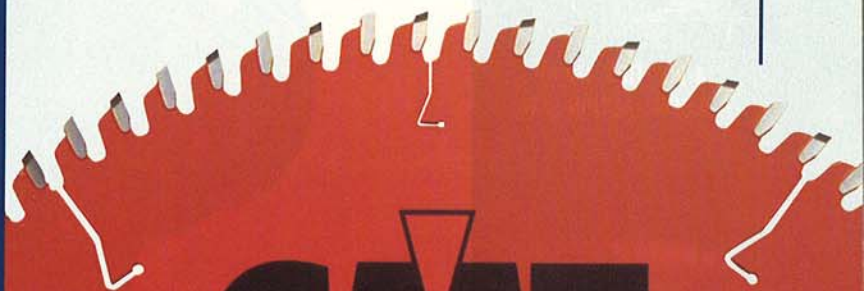
Introducing the new Teflon® coated saw blades from CMT. Now you get the same non-stick Teflon® protection and resistance to heat and friction with your saw blades that CMT has been giving you on router and boring bits.

The exclusive formula micrograin carbide tipped teeth together with the new Teflon® blade body will give you smoother cutting performance with noticeably superior results compared to standard blades. And unlike unprotected blades, the new CMT Teflon® coated blade won't gum up or get rusty. Instead the self-lubricating Teflon® helps you glide through your cuts while it minimizes wear and tear on your saw.

Call CMT USA today to find out more about our new line of orange Teflon® coated saw blades and other CMT products. Don't forget to ask for a free full color catalogue and the name and location of a CMT distributor nearest you.



The best thing to happen to tooling since
orange
router bits



the only ORANGE one...

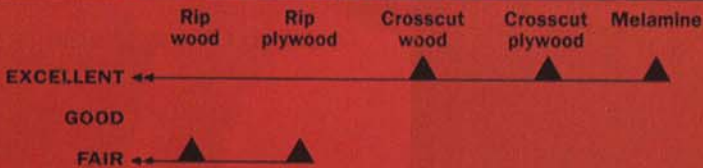
10" MELAMINE & FINE CUT OFF

Teflon®
Non Gumming
Energy efficient
Easier cutting
Rust resistant
Stays sharper longer



Item 210.080.10
10" x 80T ATB
5° hook angle
5/8" bore
Micrograin carbide tip

RECOMMENDED USE



DO NOT USE TO CUT METAL OR FOR MASONRY WORK

Read important safety instructions enclosed
Wear safety glasses and use blade guards
7000 max RPM Made in Italy

CMT USA, Inc. 307-F Pomona Drive Greensboro, NC 27407 Tel. 1-888-CMT-BITS Fax 1-800-268-9778 cmtusa@aol.com www.cmtusa.com
CMT Utensili srl Via della Meccanica 61020 Chiusa di Ginestreto PS - Italia cmtsrl@pesaro.com www.cmtutensili.com

© 1998 CMT Utensili Srl - TM: CMT, the CMT logo and the orange color applied to tool surfaces are trademarks of CMT Utensili Srl - © Teflon is a registered trademark of DuPont. Information regarding Teflon® courtesy of DuPont.



3.5-HP,
VARIABLE-SPEED ROUTER



4-POSITION, 1/2-HP
ORBITAL-ACTION SAW



7.5-AMP,
1-HP IMPACT WRENCH



CRAFTSMAN 3-AMP, 5"
RANDOM-ORBIT SANDER



5-1/2" TRIM SAW

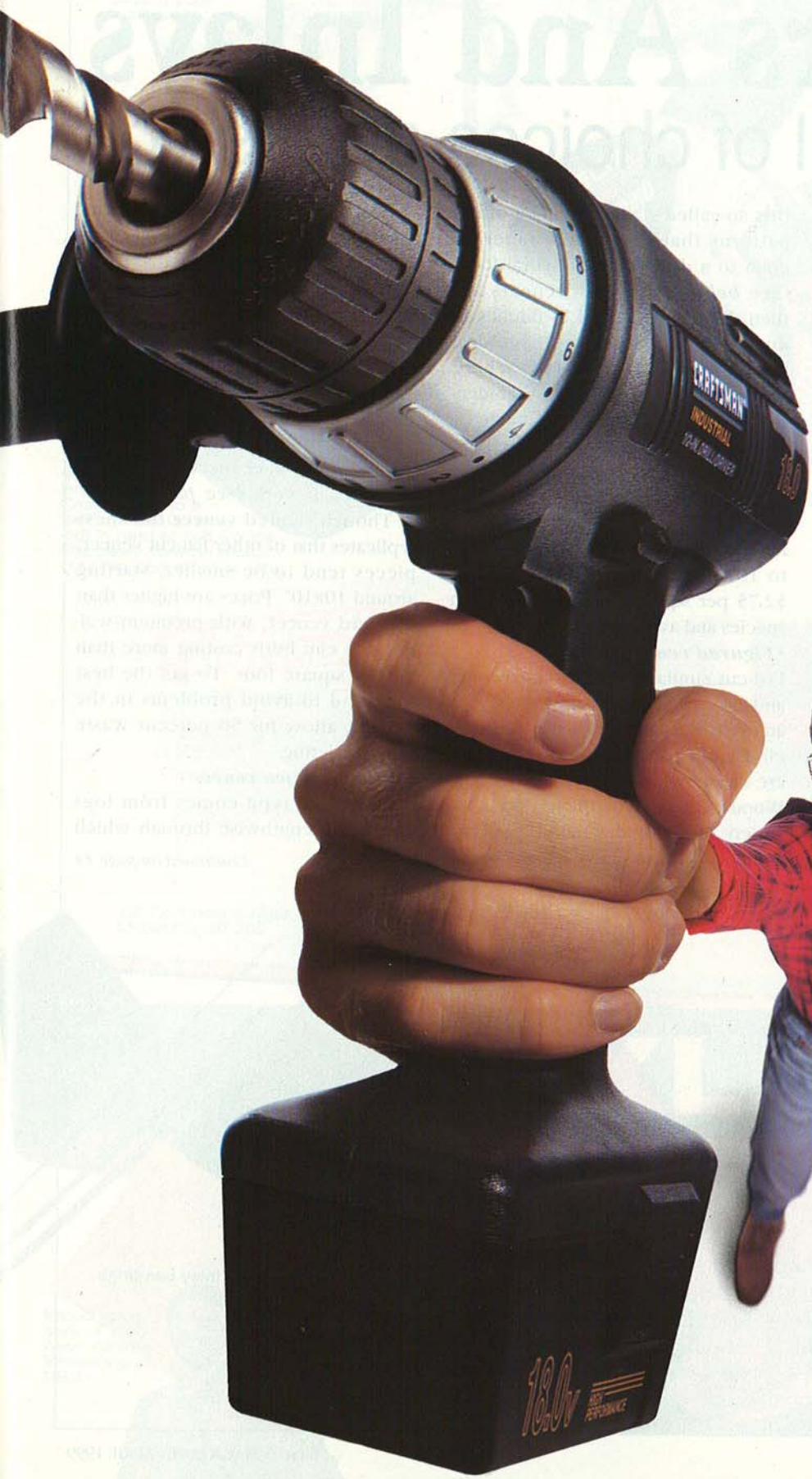
INTRODUCING 18 VOLTS OF PURE ADRENALINE. HANG ON TIGHT.

This is the drill that will give you a boost. Check out the new 18-volt cordless from Craftsman. Our most powerful cordless ever. Capable of driving through brick and concrete. Fully equipped with 345 lbs. per inch of torque, a two-speed gearbox, a 24-position clutch, 1400 RPMs and two rechargeable batteries. It's a drill you're gonna want to hold on to. And it's available only from Sears.



MAKES ANYTHING POSSIBLESM

WITH YOUR CRAFTSMAN DRILL



One of the most enjoyable aspects of wood work lies in selecting the woods and alloys for a decorative project. You'll see here choice stands before you following an on-line web site and what we work best for your project. Here's what you'll like best.

Veneers And Inlays

A forest full of choices awaits you

One of the most enjoyable aspects of veneer work lies in selecting the woods and inlays for a decorative project. As you'll see here, choices abound. Before buying, study up on what's available and what will work best for your project. Here's what you'll likely find.

Note: You can purchase veneer by the square foot at a woodworking specialty store or through a woodworking catalog. (See our Buying Guide, page 14.) Inlays are sold by linear feet or by the piece.

To learn the basics on how to work with veneer and inlays, see page 70. Then, try building the stylish keepsake box on page 76.

• **Standard (or raw) veneer**

Made when a cutter knife slices across the face of a water-soaked half log,

this so-called flat-cut veneer offers patterns that range from tapering grain to a distinctive cathedral look. (See below.) The raw veneers are then dried and stacked in flitches in numbered order, making them ideal for bookmatching. (This is where sequentially sawn pieces of near-identical grain patterns are placed side by side in a veneering project, such as in a cabinet door or drawer front.)

Thicknesses of standard veneer measure 1/28" to 1/42". Sheets come in random widths from 3" to 12", and 3' to 10' long. Costs run from \$.50 to \$2.75 per square foot, depending on species and availability.

• **Figured veneer**

Flat-cut similarly to standard veneer and also stacked in flitches, only with an eye toward capturing the most fanciful grain patterns, figured veneers are the showiest of the veneer lineup. Woodworkers favor them most for a variety of highly decorative projects, from box tops to drawer fronts.

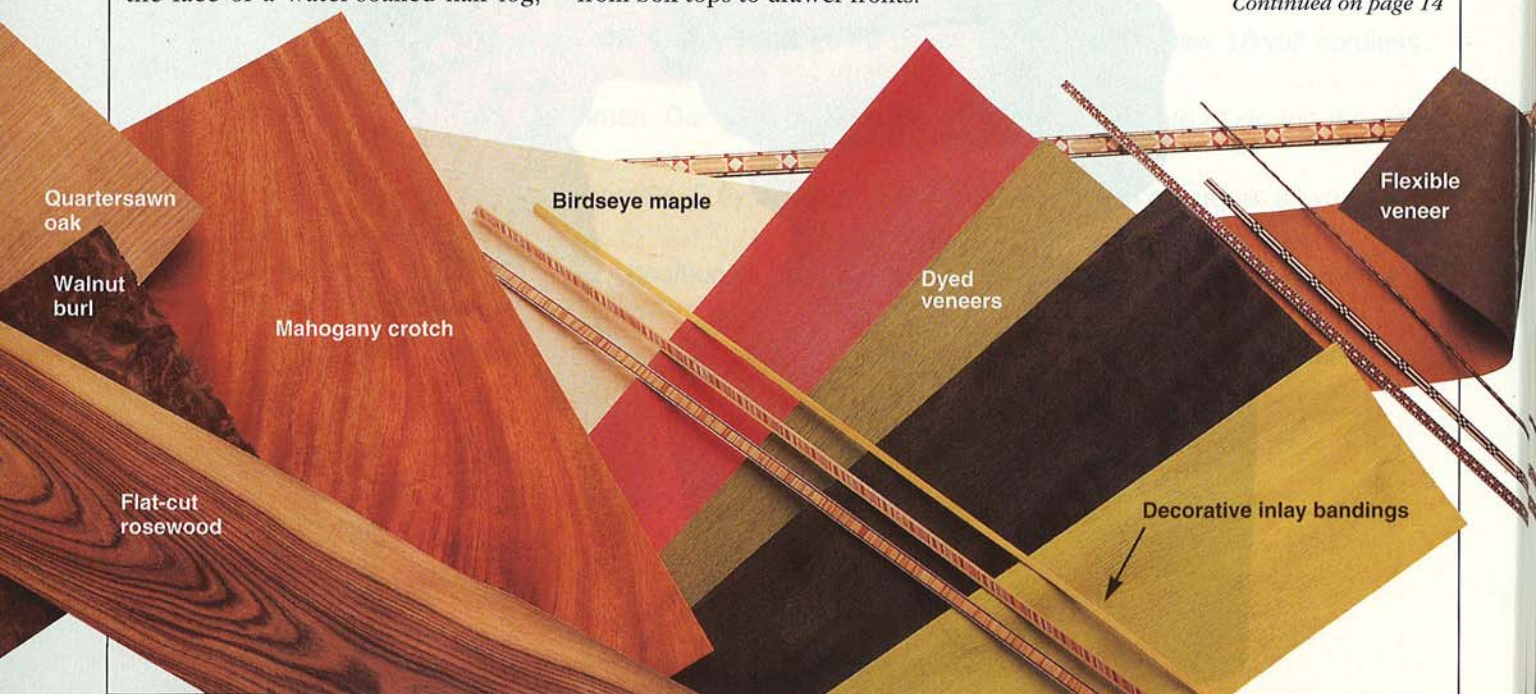
Here, the veneer slices come from tree parts where extreme grain patterns are manifested—growths, roots, and places where trunks split into large branches. From these we get burls, curly, quilted, and crotch woods. Yet, figured veneers tend to be unstable. Often, sheets of figured veneer come wavy, containing cracks and pinholes. That means flattening the figured veneer pieces and doing minor repair work. (See page 71.)

Though figured veneer thickness replicates that of other flat-cut veneer, pieces tend to be smaller, starting around 10x10". Prices are higher than standard veneer, with premium walnut and elm burls costing more than \$4 per square foot. To get the best look and to avoid problems in the veneer, allow for 50 percent waste when ordering.

• **Quartersawn veneer**

This veneer type comes from logs quartered lengthwise through which

Continued on page 14



Unique base is designed to mount on 2x4's to further extend your work surface.



Extra-tall sliding fence lets you position crown moulding upright for easier cutting. Huge table combined with removable table extension and sliding fence adds up to the largest work surface of any 12" miter saw.

Easy-grip handle and electric blade brake make repetitive cuts a cinch.

Large, easy-to-read scale and a redesigned quick-action miter lock make cutting fast and accurate.



The Delta 12" Compound Miter Saw provides extra, extra large capacity. Crosscut up to a 2x8 or miter up to a 4x6 in hard or soft woods. Big, beefy 15 amp motor cuts big jobs down to size.



12" Compound Miter Saw
Model No. 36-235

XXL.

Proud sponsors of *The New Yankee Workshop* on PBS.



We asked our customers out there just how they'd go about improving our 12" Compound Miter Saw. You're looking at the answer. From handle to fence to the roomiest work surface on the market, the answer was, "More, more, more." Call toll-free for the name of your nearest Delta dealer. Delta International Machinery Corp., 800-438-2486. In Canada, 519-836-2840. And visit our web site at www.deltawoodworking.com.

**THE
POWER
OF THE
PROS**



A Pentair Company

Veneers And Inlays

Continued on from page 12

cuts are made at a right angle to the annular growth rings. The process yields veneers with straight, parallel grain lines and high wood stability. Quartersawn veneers, such as oak, establish a pleasing, consistent look in a design and often can be seen in mission furniture pieces. Sheet sizes match those of standard veneer, with higher prices.

• Dyed Veneer

Made from fine-grain, flat-cut hardwoods, dyed veneer features solid, rich colors penetrating through $\frac{1}{28}$ "-thick sheets. Colors include black, red, orange, green, blue, and yellow. Dimensions are in random widths (between 6" and 10"), and lengths up to 3'. Priced around \$2.75 per square foot, woodworkers rely on dyed black veneers to serve as an ebony look-alike; other dyed veneers help create striking accents and surfaces.

• Other veneers

Because of interest among builders, architects, and cabinetmakers, manufacturers developed still other veneer types with special advantages. These, in general, reduce application time and labor costs while covering larger areas and solving such tricky tasks as veneering curved surfaces.

One such type is *paperback* or *flexible* veneer. The easiest to work with, this veneer costs two to three times more than standard veneer. Sold in 18"- to 48"-wide rolls 8' long, paperback veneer consists of a $\frac{1}{64}$ " layer of smooth, factory-sanded veneer (such as walnut) applied to a 5- or 10-mil paper backing. It can be cut with scissors, though sanding through the thin veneer presents a problem. For this reason, paperback serves better as attractive covering for large tables, cabinet sides, and the like.

One variety of flexible veneer—*peel-and-stick* or *pressure-sensitive*—has an adhesive backing that sticks to

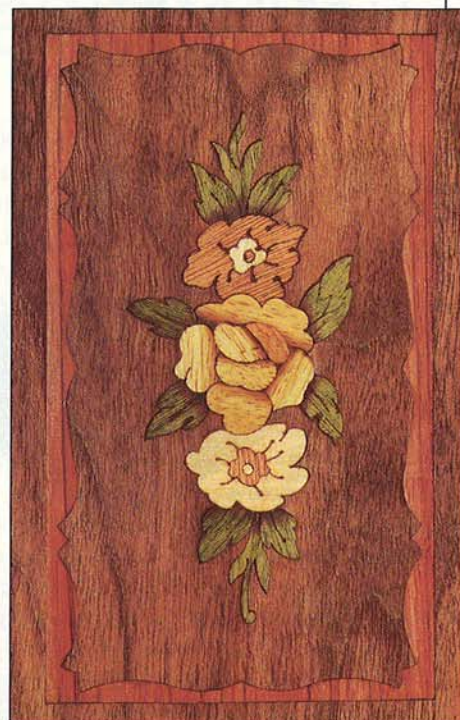


a substrate's surface when pressed or ironed in place. Available only in a variety of woods, this veneer requires a clean surface during application; otherwise, failure may result.

Rotary-cut veneer takes shape when logs spin on a large lathe while a sharp horizontal knife peels off long, thin layers of wood. The layers are cut and dried, and later go into the making of plywoods. The final look features repetitive cathedral patterns.

• Decorative inlays

Inlays come in two types, *inlay bandings* and *inlay faces*. The former begins as solid wood laminations made up of two or more contrasting woods. Strips are cut from the laminations, then sanded to $\frac{1}{28}$ " thick. The resulting multicolored strips, measuring $\frac{1}{16}$ " to $1\frac{1}{2}$ " wide, let you spice up projects with pleasing accents and borders. Strips are sold in 3' lengths and priced by the running foot. The wider and more complex, the higher the price.



inlay faces, by contrast, consist of marquetry pieces, pictures, or designs made from various veneers. Here, you may find images of shells, flowers, and sunbursts—to name a few. Applied as an inlay or overlay (glued onto a wood surface), inlay faces are available for prices ranging from \$3 to \$50 each. More elaborate faces look great on box tops. ♣

Written by Jim Harrold
Technical Consultant: Sal Marino
Photographs: John Kane; Hetherington Photography

Buying Guide Veneer catalogs.

Constantine's, 2050 Eastchester Road, Bronx, NY 10461, or call 800/223-8087.

Wood Shed, 1807 Elmwood Avenue, Buffalo, NY 14207-2492, or call 716/876-4252.

Woodworkers Source, 5402 S. 40th Street, Phoenix, AZ 85040, or call 800/423-2450.

"Compared to the other machines in the test, the Delta produced the cleanest surface and the least amount of snipe. The other planers in the test also gave us excellent surface finishing, but the Delta stood out as just a bit better."

Woodworker's Journal, January/February 1998

"...quick-change knives that we found easy and accurate to install. We found that with the quick-change systems we aligned the knives within .001!" And, we could install both knives in about five minutes." "Editors' Choice Top Tool™"

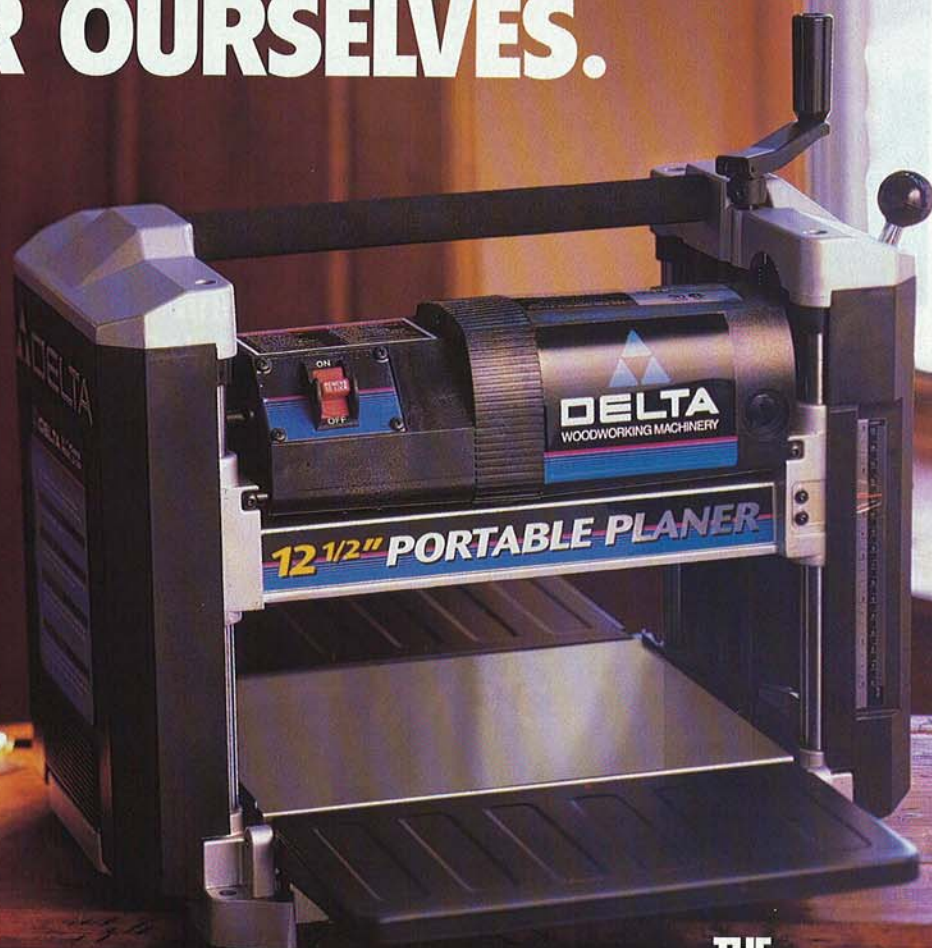
Better Homes & Gardens® Wood,® November 1996

"The Delta got great marks for quality of cut and portability, and for its innovative cutterhead assembly lock." "Editors' Choice"

American Woodworker,™ December 1996

WE COULDN'T HAVE SAID IT BETTER OURSELVES.

All of which leaves us with very little to say **except this:** If our planer fails to perform up to your expectations within 30 days of purchase, you can return it for a full refund. That's our Superior Performance Guarantee. And now, for a limited time, we'll even throw in an extra set of knives – a \$30 value. Call toll free for the name of your nearest Delta dealer. Delta International Machinery Corp., 800-438-2486. In Canada, 519-836-2840.



Model 22-560



Proud sponsor of
The New Yankee Workshop
with Norm Abram and
The American Woodshop
with Scott Phillips.

THE
POWER
OF THE
PROS
▲
▲
▲
DELTA
WOODWORKING MACHINERY
A Pentair Company

www.deltawoodworking.com

You take care of the craftsmanship.
We'll deal with the blotching and lapping.



We're as passionate about wood as you are. Passionate about displaying its beauty and protecting it properly. And totally consumed with the notion of controlling color and consistency throughout your entire project. We concentrate on the finishing touches, so you can enjoy the process of creating.



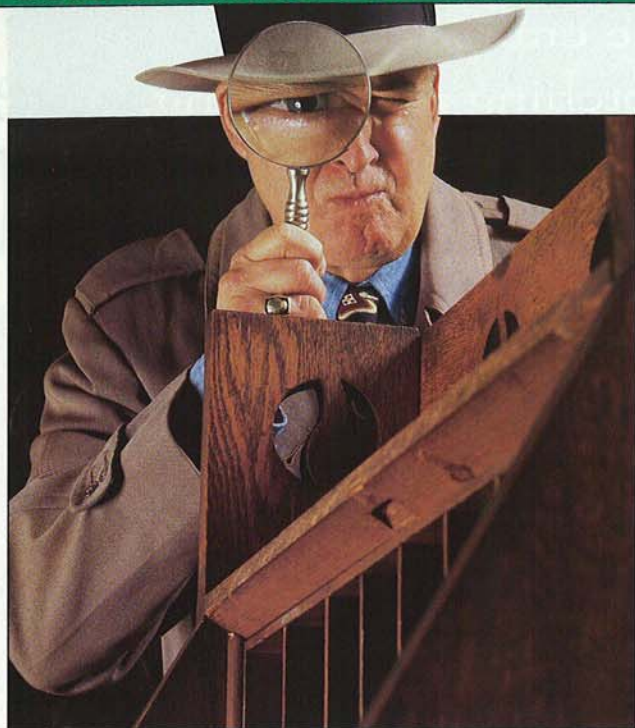
Olympic® Interior Products are a group of professional quality stains and finishes that let you match what's in your mind's eye. We've engineered these stains with our exclusive *Absorption Control*™ formula, which allows you to achieve expected results without having to contend with

blotching, streaking or lap marks.

Top off your work with *Olympic*® Antique Oil Finish or your choice of Oil or Water Based Polyurethanes, engineered with our *Smooth Flow*™ formula, to provide maximum protection and durability. Call 1-800-441-9695 for a retailer near you.


OLYMPIC
INTERIOR PRODUCTS

Visit us at www.ppgaf.com.



Develop An Eye For Furniture

Are you simply looking for a chest of drawers to stick down in the basement or a cute little lamp table for the guest room? If so, buying old furniture boils down to picking out something you like that you can put into service as is or with minor work. But if you hope to acquire a piece with antique or collector value, you need to study before you start your search.

A keen eye helps you spot the best furniture bargains

"How would a person know," we recently asked Dennis Tesdell, an antique-furniture appraiser and consultant, "whether a piece of furniture is old and valuable, or just old?"

"There's simply no substitute for a good eye to help you separate treasure from trash in old furniture," Dennis answered. "The more you know and the more you train yourself to look for the clues to value, the better your chances of someday finding a valuable piece for a very reasonable price," he added. "The best thing to do if you are serious about going to auctions, flea markets, shops, garage sales, or even sifting through your grandmother's attic for treasures, is to prepare," Dennis told us. Here's how he suggests you start your studies.

Stores and books are good places to look before you buy

You can do a lot of research by visiting shops and galleries that sell antique or collectible furniture. (Antique furniture usually is defined as being at least 100 years old.) Go to museums and antique shows, too. If possible, pick places that specialize in the furniture of the age and kind you're interested in collecting.

If you're not quite sure what style you like (or you know what you like, but don't know what it's called), check your local bookstore or library for books about old furniture. (In a future article we'll look at books and magazines you can turn to.)

In the galleries and shops, look closely at the furniture on display. Ask the dealer or museum staff about things you don't understand regarding style, construction methods, wood species, and signs of wear or repair. This hands-on study will help you become a furniture detective, one able to sleuth out bargains (and perhaps sense frauds).

Some things you should learn are:

- Dates when the specific style of furniture you want to collect was made, and who were well-known makers.
- Construction techniques used in furniture at that time.
- Primary and secondary woods commonly used then. Primary wood is the wood you see when viewing a piece from the front; secondary woods are those in the backs of cases and the inside structure.
- Finishes ordinarily applied then.

And remember, just because something looks exactly like a photo in a book, it may not be of the same vintage or from the same maker. It could

be a contemporary copy or even a later reproduction. (Originals are called *period pieces* because they date from the original time period.)

Quality, condition, and rarity are the keys to old-furniture value

Keep these three key factors in mind whenever you check out old furniture, whether it's 50 or 250 years old.

- *Quality.* Good joinery, fancy carving, inlay work, nicely turned parts, and a pleasing and balanced shape usually indicate good or better quality and higher value.
- *Condition.* The more original, the better. If a piece is 200 years old but beat-up and in poor condition or if its old finish has been stripped off, it has little value to most collectors and dealers. Even so, a finely made piece in poor condition is generally worth more than poorly made furniture in fine condition.
- *Rarity.* From your reading and visiting shops, you may recognize that a piece is of a rare size, style, or wood for its kind. If so, it potentially will be worth more. ♣

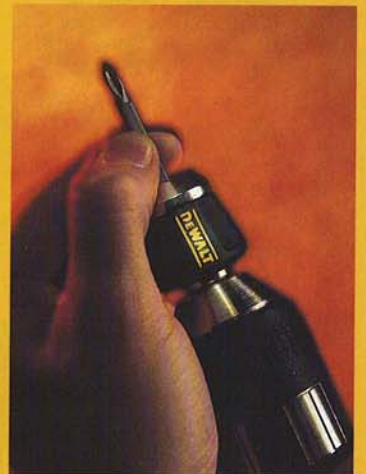
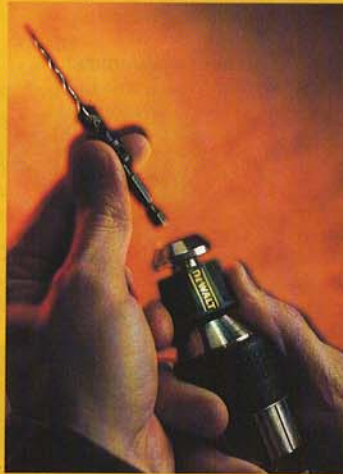
Dennis R. Tesdell of West Des Moines, Iowa, an associate member of the International Society of Appraisers, has 25 years of experience in evaluating old furniture.

Photograph: Hetherington Photography

RAPID LOAD.™



RAPID CHANGE.



RAPID FINISH.



RAPID LOAD™ QUICK CHANGE ACCESSORY SYSTEM



Introducing the first quick change accessory system designed for woodworkers. It's Rapid Load™ from DeWALT, and it lets you change bits up to 50% faster than standard keyless chucks. The Rapid Load system features a heavy-duty holder and a wide selection of professional-grade, Guaranteed Tough™ accessories. The bits easily slide in and out of the holder while the universal 1/4" hex shank design prevents slipping. Even better, the Rapid Load holder fits all brands of 3/8" and 1/2" cordless and corded drills. So get your Rapid Load system today, and see how fast you finish your work tomorrow.

DEWALT
High Performance Industrial Tools & Accessories

WORKSHOP PUZZLER

Find your way through this forest of wood words

Across

2 With a good one, you can lay on a smooth coat of polyurethane varnish.

3 Drive in a screw more easily and with less chance of splitting by drilling this first.

6 What kind of clamp is this?



7 Gluing to this grain or driving fasteners into it usually results in a weak joint.

8 For bent wooden parts, this popular hardwood, genus *Fraxinus*, is a good choice.

10 You'll find this piece of paper helpful when cutting out curves or shaped parts.

11 A round wooden pin often used for locating or reinforcing a joint.

12 Sheet material comprising laminated veneers.

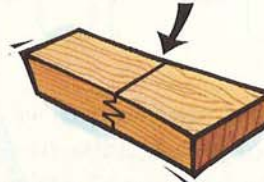
15 A narrow moulding along the top of wainscoting.

16 This sometimes-aromatic softwood stands up well to weather.

18 A striking grain pattern.

19 After you wipe off excess wax, you do this to bring up the shine.

20 What do you call this joint?



21 Bevel, marking, or depth would go with this word.

22 This thick stain penetrates less than liquids, which can reduce splotching.

Down

1 This depression allows a flathead screw to lie flush with or below the surface.

2 Portable or stationary, this type of sander is usually a better choice for aggressively removing material rather than finish-sanding.

4 The art of creating a picture or design with veneers.

5 What lathe part is this?



9 Your table saw's blade mounts on this part.

12 The Pullman Company once made extensive use of this brilliant red wood, also known as vermilion, as trim in railroad cars.

13 What is the name for this Japanese saw?



14 This tool's sure to be a hit when you have nailing to do.

17 Black veining characterizes this dark brown, coarsely textured hardwood that comes from Africa.

20 This fixture clamps to a tool table to help guide, position, or stabilize workpieces.



- ANSWERS:
- ACROSS:
- 2. BRUSH
 - 3. PILOT HOLE
 - 6. HANDSCREW
 - 7. END
 - 8. ASH
- DOWN:
- 1. COUNTERSINK
 - 2. BELT
 - 4. MARQUETRY
 - 5. HEADSTOCK
 - 9. ARBOR
 - 10. FENCE
 - 11. WEDGE
 - 12. PLYWOOD
 - 13. DOZUKI
 - 14. HAMMER
 - 15. GAUGE
 - 16. CEDAR
 - 17. GEL
 - 18. FIGURE
 - 19. BUFF
 - 20. BELT
 - 21. GAUGE
 - 22. CAP

EXTENDED

by popular demand, until March 31, 1999.

Wanted for sawing, planing, drilling, molding and jointing in all 50 states. JET's band of woodworking tools was last seen in the company of the legendary contractor's style tablesaw. Anyone with information leading to the

purchase of these tools is advised to follow the stampede to your local JET dealer to round up the tools you've always wanted. JET is offering rewards of up to \$100 for the purchase of these notorious tools.

REBATES
up to **\$100**
to

Deadline extended to March 31, 1999.
See your JET dealer for details.

JET
EQUIPMENT & TOOLS



JSL-12BS
SHOPLINE™
Bandsaw
\$20
REBATE



JWP-15HO
Planer
\$100
REBATE



JJ-6CSX
Closed Stand Jointer
\$20
REBATE



JPM-13
Planer/Molder
\$50
REBATE



DC-650 Dust Collector
\$15
REBATE



JTAS-10
Left or Right
XACTA SAW™
\$100
REBATE



JSL-10TS
SHOPLINE™
Tablesaw
\$20
REBATE



JDP-17MF
Drill Press
\$20
REBATE

DC-1200 Dust Collector
\$20
REBATE



JWTS-10
Contractor's
Style Tablesaw
\$549 MSRP
-\$50 mfr. rebate
\$499
after mfr. rebate

For the name of your local JET dealer, call (800) 274-6848 or go to www.jettools.com.

Amounts shown are manufacturer's rebates. Rebates also apply to 40th Anniversary Limited Edition tools.

Create a Coral Reef For Your Fish

See fish-carving article on page 50.

Carve a chunk of coral reef

Transfer the Reef Base Top View outline to a piece of carving stock that measures $1\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{4} \times 4$ ". Bandsaw the base. Cut three pieces of stock $1\frac{3}{8} \times 1\frac{3}{8} \times 3$ " for the sponges.

Begin modelling the base, representing star coral, by rounding and scalloping the top edge to resemble the shape shown. Then, with a ball cutter, carve a channel to form the sponge base where shown. Shape the coral nodes to resemble those in the photograph below. Texture the coral by touching a small ball cutter to the surface to create slight depressions.

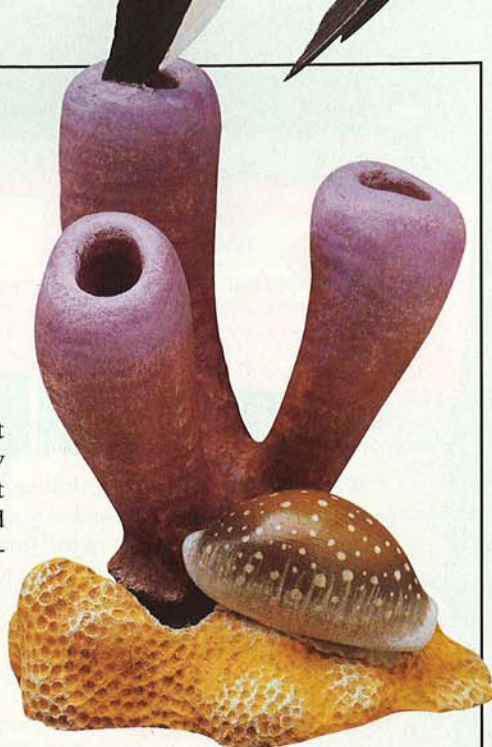
Referring to the photos, rough shape the sponges. Each tapers from about $1\frac{3}{8}$ " diameter

at the top to about $\frac{5}{8}$ " diameter at the bottom. But none is perfectly round. Make the tallest one about $2\frac{3}{4}$ " tall, another about $2\frac{1}{4}$ " tall, and the third about $1\frac{7}{8}$ ". Bore a $\frac{1}{2}$ " roughly round hole about 1" deep into the large end of each.

As you round the sponges, form barely perceptible circumferential grooves around them. Sand the carvings with an open-weave drywall sanding sheet to achieve the texture.

Attach the sponges to the sponge base where shown. Bob dowels the sponges to the base using 6d finishing nails with the heads snipped off. After positioning the sponges, glue them to the base, fill the gaps, and contour the bottom of the cluster with filler.

Hold the fish above the front of the rim on the tallest sponge, and mark



where the metal tab on the fish meets the sponge. Cut a slot in the sponge for the tab, and test-fit the fish. Bend the tab as necessary to place the fish vertically. Do not cement the fish to the base yet.

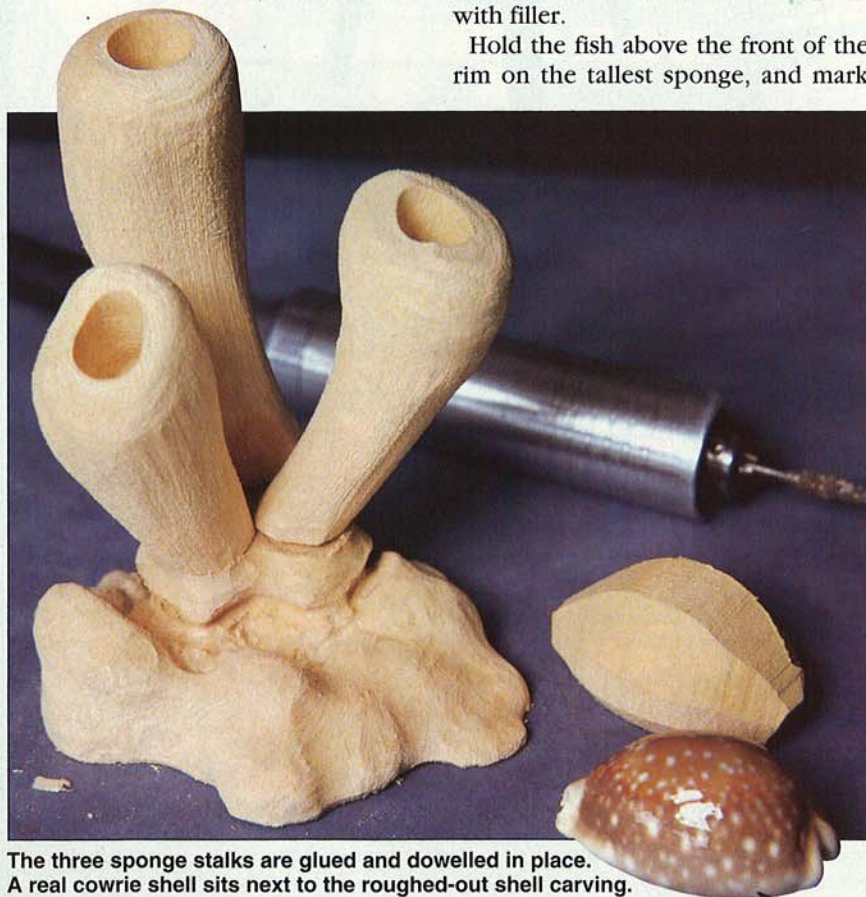
Add a shell to the base, if you like. Bob carved a cowrie shell (shown in front of the roughed-out shell carving below left). Buy any kind of shell at a crafts store or aquarium shop to put on the carving or to use as a carving and painting pattern. (Carving patterns for Bob's cowrie are in the WOOD PATTERNS® insert.)

Color the coral reef, then mount the fish for display

Gesso the sponges, but not the star coral portion of the base. Mix some white into dioxazine purple for the sponge color. Add a tiny amount of burnt umber to darken the lower portions of the sponges.

Paint the coral with yellow ocher and a touch of burnt umber. Dry-brush some areas with white to achieve the effect shown in the photo above. Paint the channel around the sponge base black. For the cowrie base color, mix yellow ocher into burnt umber.

Finally, mix a bit of epoxy filler and press it into the slot in the tall sponge. Insert the tab on the fish into the slot, removing any filler squeeze-out. Allow the filler to cure, then touch up the paint on the sponge. 🐟



The three sponge stalks are glued and dowelled in place. A real cowrie shell sits next to the roughed-out shell carving.



**SILVERADO.
THE ONLY PICKUP WITH
4-WHEEL DISC/ANTILOCK
BRAKES STANDARD
ON EVERY MODEL.**

THE TRUCK says: Stop and read it again. The Truck is the only pickup that makes 4-wheel disc/antilock brakes standard on every model. No deletions. No exceptions. No other pickup can offer you this kind of security.

Try this on for size: The Truck has bigger brakes than any other half-ton pickup on the road. Bigger brakes mean more stopping power. And more brake pad life — up to four times the life span of our previous model.

Just when you thought these brakes couldn't be any better, along comes Dynamic Rear Proportioning (DRP). Housed in a small computer chip, DRP recognizes rear-brake lockup and regulates the pressure applied to the rear brakes. DRP optimizes traction and relieves the load on the front brakes. Proof positive that the new Silverado® isn't just any truck. It's The Truck. From Chevy.™ The most dependable, longest-lasting trucks on the road.*

SILVERADO



LIKE A ROCK

Toll free 1-877-THE TRUCK or www.chevrolet.com/silverado

All claims exclude other GM products. *Dependability based on longevity: 1981-1997 full-line light-duty truck company registrations. Excludes other GM divisions. © 1998 GM Corp. Buckle up, America!

TREES YOU WON'T Believe

EVEN RIPLEY WOULD GET A KICK OUT OF THESE FOREST FACTS

Get a drink from the traveler's tree

There's a tree that grows on the island of Madagascar called the traveler's tree. This member of the banana family is so named because of the water stored at the base of each long leaf stalk. Thirsty travelers tap the leaves, which yield up to a pint each.



Amazing...

A tree that grows almost as fast as a weed

Would you believe a tree that can grow 40' in just a few years? One specimen of the South American flowering potato tree—on the island of Trinidad—actually grew to a height of 30', with a spread to match, in only two years.

The Methuselah of trees lives in California

The oldest living trees in the world are high-elevation, wind-twisted bristlecone pines that grow in California's White Mountains. Specimens have been found with annual rings indicating an age of 5,000 years, a span that parallels the history of human civilization.

America's biggest hardwood tree

Only one hardwood tree ranks among the nation's 10 biggest individual trees. ("Biggest" combines girth, height, and crown spread.) That's a 129'-tall sycamore in Jeromesville, Ohio. It joins a giant sequoia, a redwood, two western red cedars, a pair of Sitka spruces, a Douglas fir, a baldcypress, a sugar pine, a Port Orford cedar, and a Monterey cypress on a list of the grandest in each species.

...but true!

No taper toward the top

The trunks of most trees grow thinner as they rise in height. That of the New Zealand kauri does not. In fact, some kauri trees actually gain in girth at the point where the branches begin to spread. And kauri aren't small trees. The largest living today measures 15' in diameter, with the first branch appearing 100' from the ground, making lumber producers smile.

Everything you need, from a single tree

Native to East Africa, the baobab may be the most completely useful tree in the world. It has a massive trunk that's often hollow, and people sometimes live in it. Native Africans use its leaves, bark, wood, roots, and fruits for food, fuel, paper, thread, cloth, and medicine.

A giant among giants

Although never as large in girth as the giant sequoia of the Sierra Nevada Mountains, California's coast redwood does grow taller. The largest standing—in Prairie Creek Redwoods State Park—towers 313' with a diameter of 22'. The record giant sequoia has a height of only 275', but its diameter is nearly 33'. You'll find this mammoth tree, nicknamed General Sherman, growing in Sequoia National Park.



Illustrations: Brian Jensen

SLEEP BETTER ON AIR!

If you toss and turn at night searching for a comfortable position. If you wake up with morning aches and pains. Here's great news!

Introducing The Revolutionary Select Comfort Air Bed!

The Select Comfort Air Bed is a breakthrough sleep surface that's so comfortable and so supportive we actually guarantee you a better night's sleep! Even back pain sufferers sleep better on Select Comfort's patented... cushion of air!



The Secret Is Adjustable Firmness!
Dual air chamber design lets you and your partner adjust firmness independently...on both sides!

You'll Sleep Better On Air!

Unlike old-fashioned metal coils that create uncomfortable pressure points...and waterbeds that can bend your spine... the Select Comfort Air Bed uses individual air chambers that gently contour to the curves of your body...reducing

uncomfortable pressure points... and helping to support your back and spine properly.



Plus...You Control Firmness!

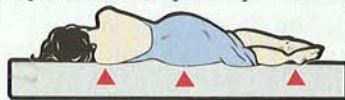
With a Select Comfort Air Bed you can actually adjust mattress firmness to your individual support and comfort needs quickly and easily...at any time!

Easy to use push button firmness control.

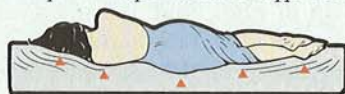
Makes Metal Coils Obsolete!



Select Comfort Air Sleep Systems comfortably contour to your body, properly support your back and spine, and reduce pressure points.

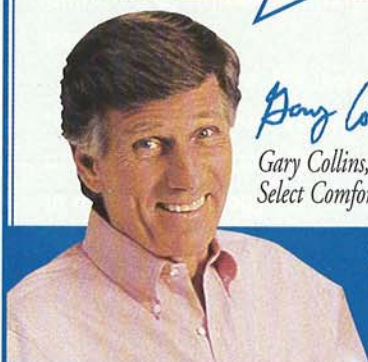


Metal Coil Mattresses can create uncomfortable pressure points and provide uneven support over time.



Many Waterbeds can cause a "hammock" effect as the water beneath you displaces resulting in a bending of the spine.

"For complete details on this Proven & Better Way to Sleep... Call for your FREE Catalog and Video!... TODAY!"



Gary Collins
Gary Collins,
Select Comfort Owner

CALL TOLL-FREE TODAY FOR YOUR FREE CATALOG & VIDEO!

1-800-831-1211 EXT. 25893

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State, Zip _____

Call toll-free or mail coupon to:

Select Comfort Direct Corporation

Dept. 25893, 6105 Trenton Lane North, Minneapolis, MN 55442


SELECT COMFORT®
The Air Bed Company



FREE
Catalog
& Video!
Call Today!



Dom Fetterer shows off a frame that uses his prize-winning method of securing pictures in frames.

When I first spoke with Dom Fetterer, hurricane Bonnie was about to introduce herself to his North Carolina home. Despite that, Dom was unfettered. "We've weathered (hurricanes) Fran, Bertha, and Hugo. We'll see what Bonnie brings." A lot of wind and a few days later, I learned that Dom had suffered only a few downed tree limbs.

One thing is certain: Though Bonnie rocked the house, Dom's pictures stayed on his walls, thanks in part to the way he made the frames. His simple framing addition is this issue's Top Shop Tip, at right.

Have you solved a woodworking problem in your shop? Share your solution with us. If we publish it, we'll issue you a check for \$40. The best tip in each issue is named our Top Shop Tip and the sender wins a top prize worth at least \$250. Send us your best tips, a photo or drawing of the tip, and your daytime phone number to:

Tips From Your Shop (and Ours)
WOOD® Magazine
 1716 Locust St., GA310
 Des Moines, IA 50309-3023

Because we try to publish only original shop tips, please send your ideas only to *WOOD* magazine. And please note that we cannot return submissions. Thanks!

Don Campbell

GENERAL-INTEREST EDITOR

These extra-groovy frames are "pointless"

Your article about picture frames (June 1998) inspired me to share my method for keeping pictures snug in their frames. I use it on the custom frames I make and never have to fumble with glazing points or brads.

After cutting the frame pieces to length, I rout the usual rabbet in the back of the frame to accept the art. I then cut a $\frac{3}{16}$ "-deep groove in the rabbet, as shown in the Section View, below, and assemble the frame. After placing the glass, picture, and backing, I insert friction-fitting wooden splines in the grooves. (For small frames, I place a spline across each corner.) The splines come out easily to change pictures.

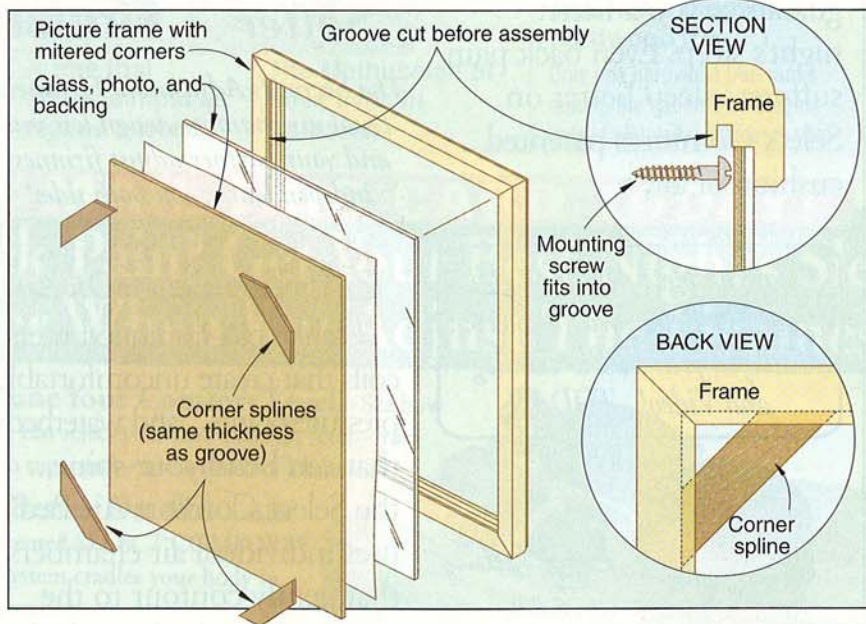


For sending this issue's Top Shop Tip, Dom Fetterer will receive this Jet JML-1014 mini-lathe. Happy turning, Dom!



The groove has another nice feature: To hang the framed picture, I simply drive a couple of screws into the wall, level with each other and slightly protruding. The heads of the screws fit right in the groove, and keep the top corners from sagging.

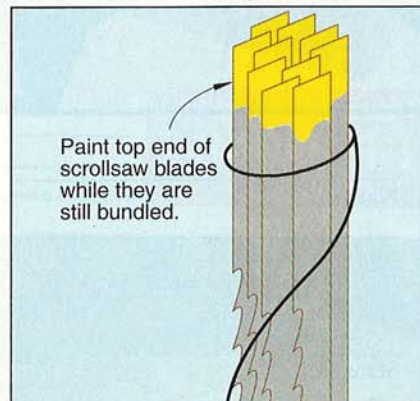
—Dom Fetterer, Southport, N.C.



Paint on scrollsaw blades shows which way is up

The older I get, the harder it is to see the teeth of my scrollsaw blades to make sure they go into the saw right-side up. So when I buy a new bundle of blades, I figure out which end is up, and dip that end of the blades in a bottle of brightly colored model paint. The blade always goes into the scrollsaw with the painted end up. For quick identification, I dip blades of different types or tooth-counts in different colors.

— Henry Worrells,
 North Fort Myers, Fla.



Continued on page 28



CAN YOUR TABLE SAW PASS THE NICKEL TEST?

Try it. See if a nickel will stand on your saw while it's running.*

Odds are it can't.

But on a RIDGID TS2424, the nickel won't budge. Because the vibration-absorbing cast iron construction, heavy-gauge steel stand and precision machined pulley/poly-v-belt drive system are engineered to deliver unmatched, smooth-running performance.

But there's more. For instance, the heavy-duty, dual-voltage, thermally-protected motor from Emerson—the world leader in motor technology for more than one hundred years.

The state-of-the-art front and rear locking, seamless extruded aluminum rip fence system for easy, secure set ups and accurate rips up to 24 inches right and left of the blade.

Ind-I-Cut™ for precise cross-cuts and a caster platform to help move this 250-lb. workhorse around the shop.

Plus, each one is built in the USA and backed by the RIDGID lifetime warranty against defects in material and workmanship.

So see for yourself what RIDGID quality is all about. It only takes a nickel.



For more information call 1-800-4-RIDGID, visit our website @ www.ridgidwoodworking.com or your nearest Home Depot store.

*Make sure guard is properly installed.

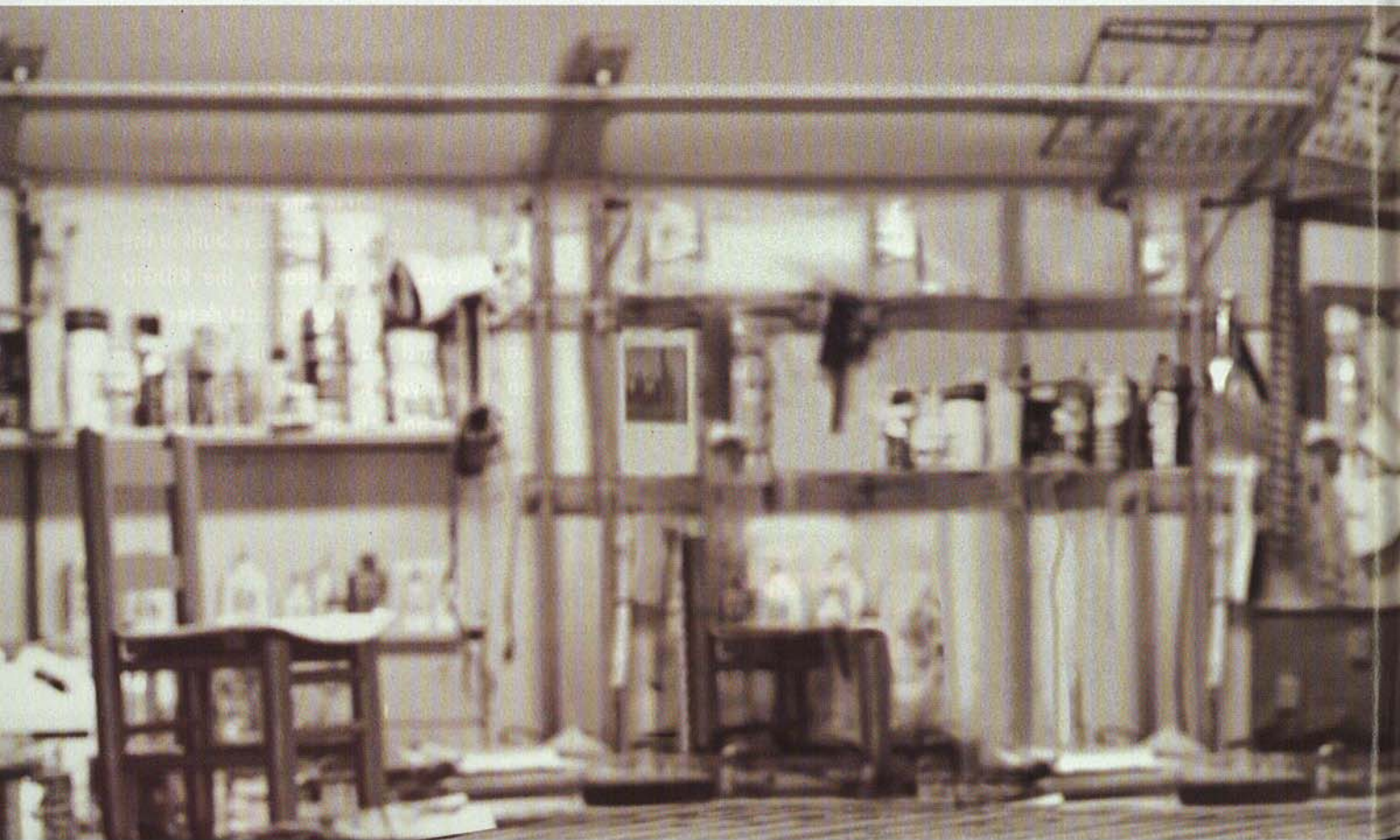
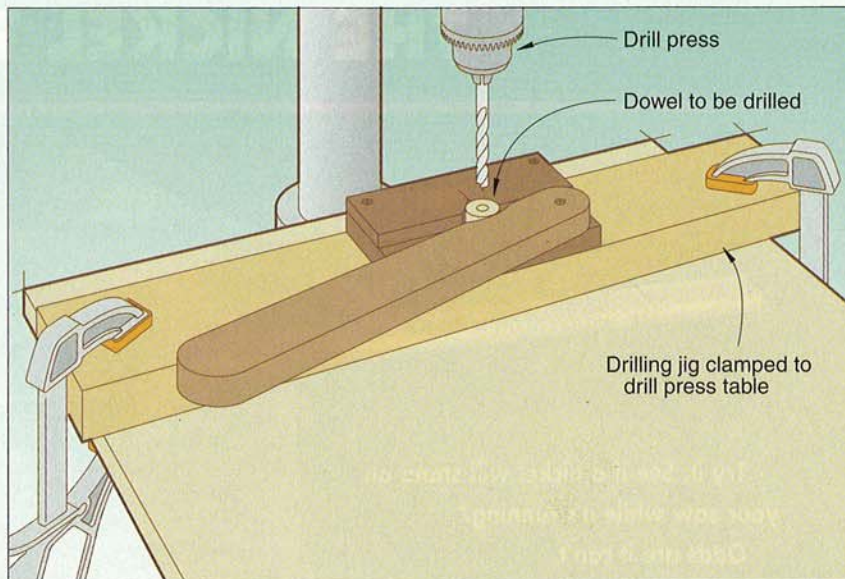
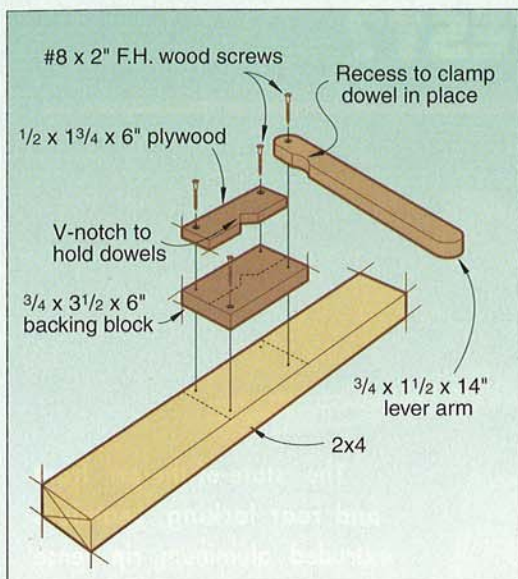
Continued from page 26

Lever holds dowels tight during drilling

I built a game scorekeeper that uses short lengths of dowel that slide on a rod, similar to an abacus. I cut the dowel sections first, then figured out a way to drill the holes in the thin "slices." My solution was to build the jig, shown below.

The lever holds the sliced dowels firmly against the V-notch during the drilling process. The same setup with a wider V-notch works great for drilling axle holes in toy wheels.

—Don Lefler, Middletown, Calif.

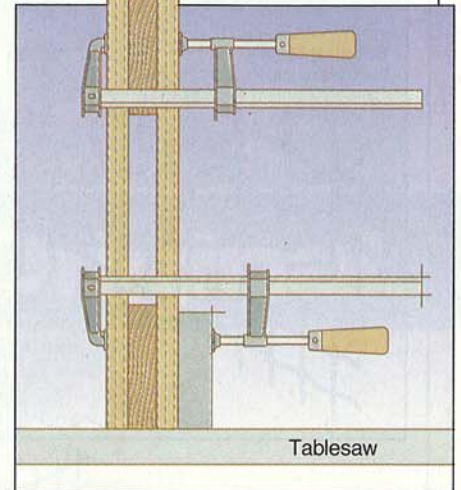
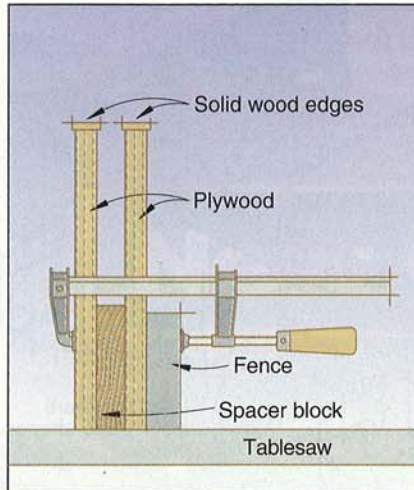
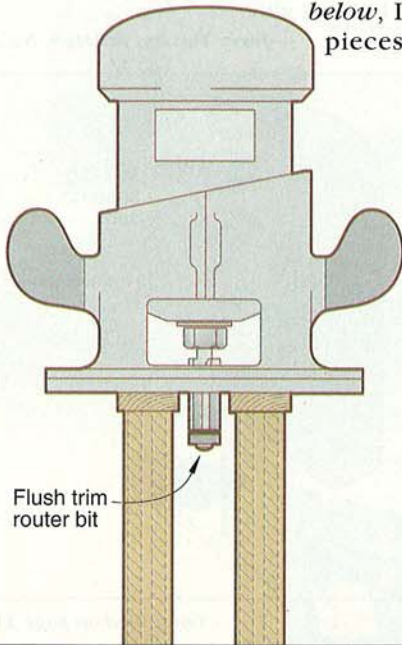


Simple setup stabilizes workpieces when trimming plywood edging

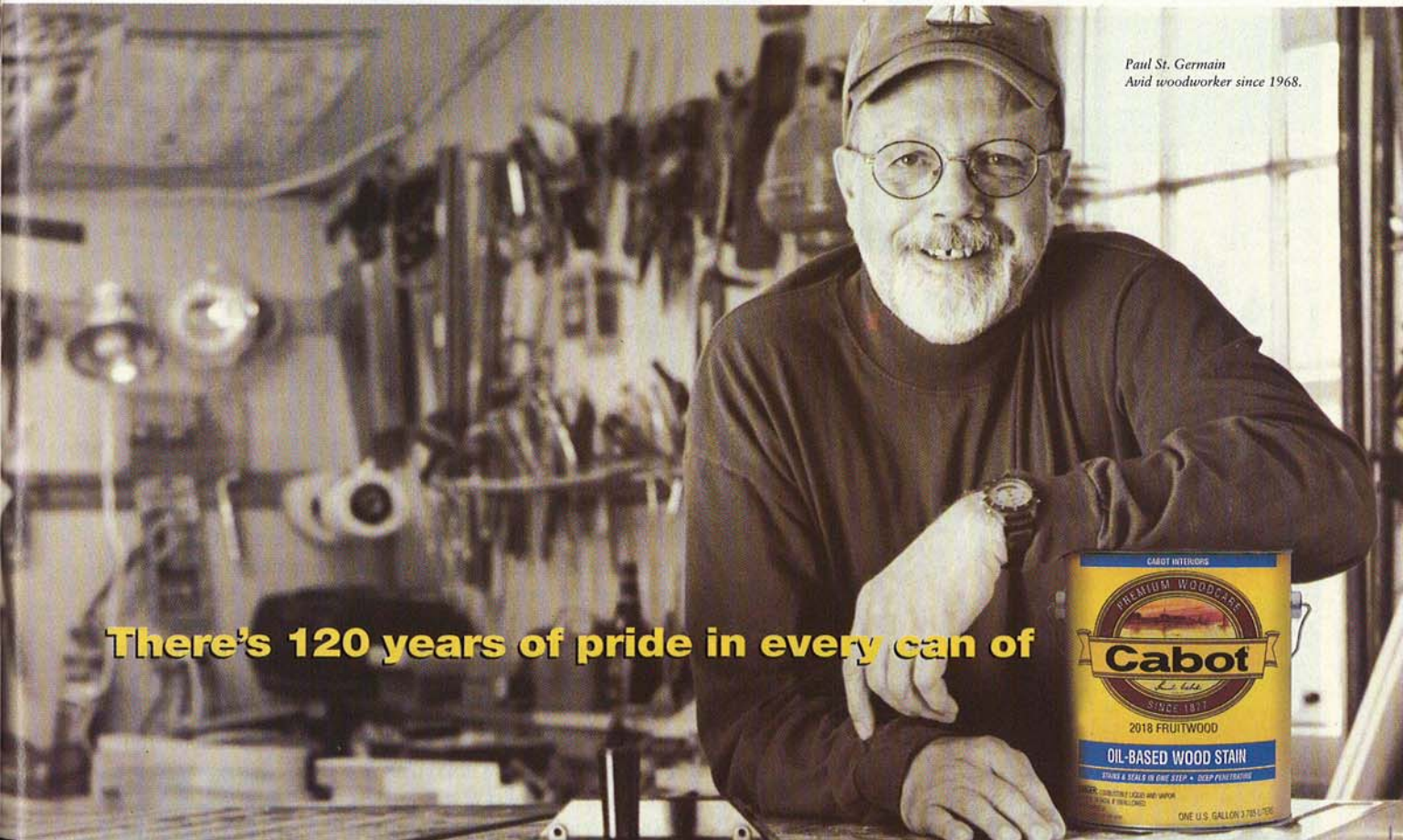
After I've added solid wood edges to plywood and need to trim them, I use a router with a flush trim bit. To keep the router from wobbling on the $\frac{3}{4}$ " edge or having to make and store some kind of jig to balance the router, I simply do two or more at a time. As illustrated below, I clamp the plywood pieces onto my tablesaw

fence with a spacer piece of scrapwood between each pair. This way, the router sits on at least $2\frac{1}{4}$ " of edge. To stabilize wider pieces, I clamp an additional spacer near the top. If the plywood is too large to clamp securely to the fence, I clamp it directly to the table and work sideways.

—Karl Siefert, Philadelphia



Continued on page 30



Paul St. Germain
Avid woodworker since 1968.

There's 120 years of pride in every can of



To locate the retailer nearest you, call 1-800-US-STAIN ext. 345.

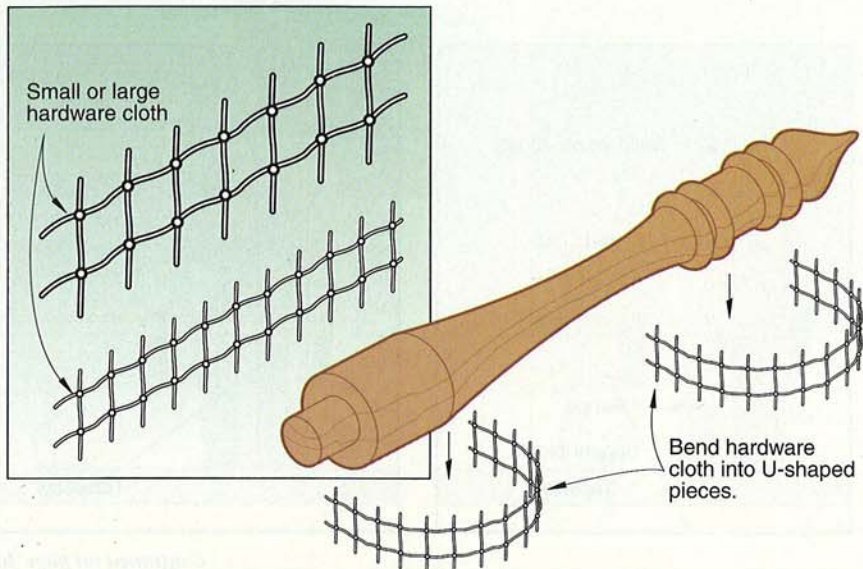
Continued from page 29

Use hardware cloth for miniature drying rack

Finishing small turnings and other pieces for wooden toys was always a hassle because I could never find a good place to set them to let the finish dry. I solved the problem with strips of hardware cloth. By cutting thin strips, I can bend the hardware

cloth to the shape I need to support even irregularly shaped pieces. The cut points of the mesh support the pieces with minimal contact. I use larger mesh for bigger projects and smaller mesh for little pieces.

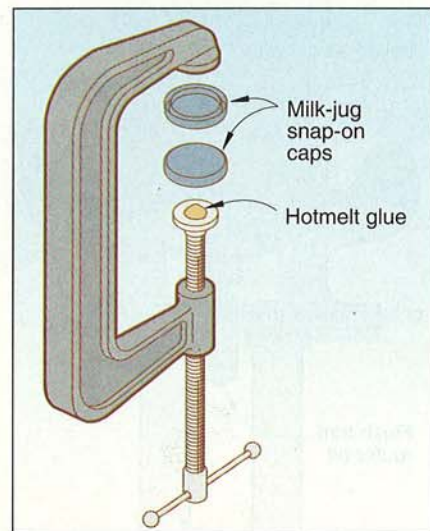
—J.M. Evans, Waycross, Ga.



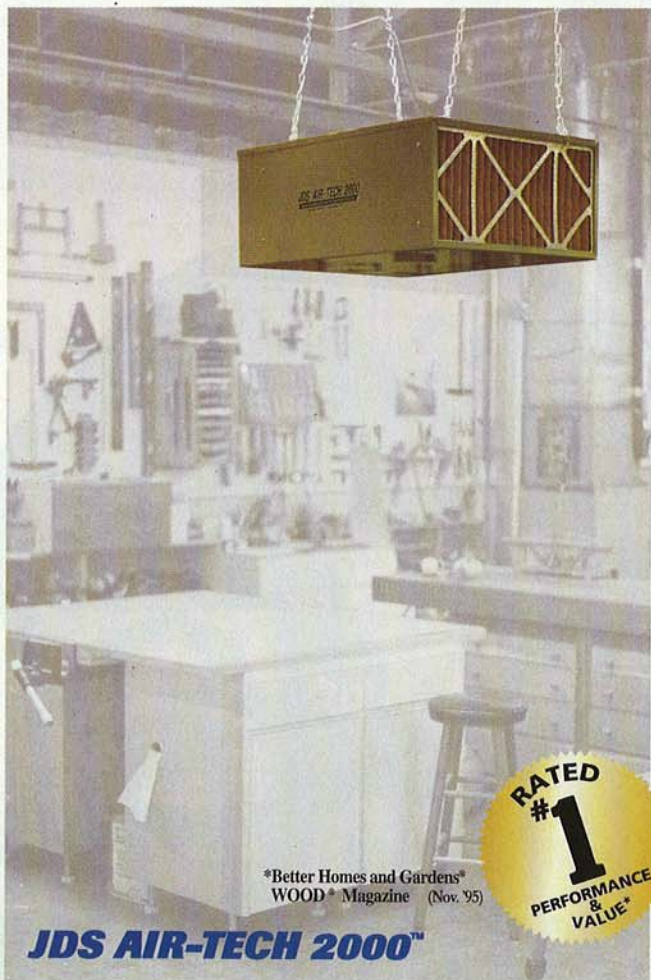
No-mar milk caps

To keep C-clamps from marring project surfaces, I reuse the plastic caps found on milkjugs as pads. The caps, which normally aren't recycled with the jugs, are held in place with a dab of hotmelt glue.

—Jerry Pasley, Raleigh, N.C.



Continued on page 33



Let's Clear the Air...

Introducing The New Model 750

Simply The Best!

- Variable Speed Control (200 CFM to 750 CFM Filtered Air)
- Two Speed On/Off Pull Chain
- Ultra Quiet
- 95% ASHRAE Tested Main Filter
- Lifetime Warranty
- 30 Day Money Back Guaranty

The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) recommends limiting wood dust exposures. The JDS Air-Tech 2000 will dramatically improve the quality of the air you breathe. Our new model 750 variable speed allows you to dial in your desired air flow, from a whisper quiet 200 cfm to an ultra performance 750 cfm. This will clean the air in a 30'x30'x8' shop ten times per hour. For larger areas our models 8-12 and 10-16 are available. The JDS systems will remove 99% of particles as small as five microns and 80% of particles as small as one micron. For the removal of odors, fumes and smoke, our optional charcoal filter is available. To place an order or for the dealer nearest you call us toll-free.

\$259.00
Model 750

Another quality product from
Manufactured in the U.S.A.

JDS
COMPANY

1-800-382-2637

Better Homes and Gardens
WOOD Magazine (Nov. 95)



JDS AIR-TECH 2000™

One thing's for sure. You don't mess with success. The massive cast iron table and trunnion and power and precision are right where they've been since the day we built the first one of these critters. And we're still building them right here in the good ole US of A.



Newly designed see-thru blade guard with splitter and anti-kickback attachment locks in the "UP" position for blade changing. Releases automatically when insert is replaced.



Smooth. Sweet. New UniRip™ T-Square style fence with single locking handle and extruded aluminum front rail, extends your capacity to 30" right of blade. Built-in T-slots accommodate jigs and other accessories.

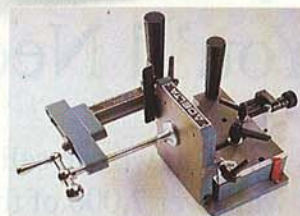


New Original.

Solid footing. Redesigned stand with splayed legs, integral dust chute and built-in storage for rip fence, miter gage and wrenches. Three-piece assembly can save 70% of your assembly time. And all of the aggravation.

Model 36-444

Your Series 2000 Contractor's Saw® is also available with a Unifence®, Precision Saw Guide, or Biesemeyer Fence.



EXTRA EXTRAS!

A tenoning jig or dado set or mobile base can make any saw perform better. Be sure to check out all the accessory possibilities when you purchase your new Delta machine.

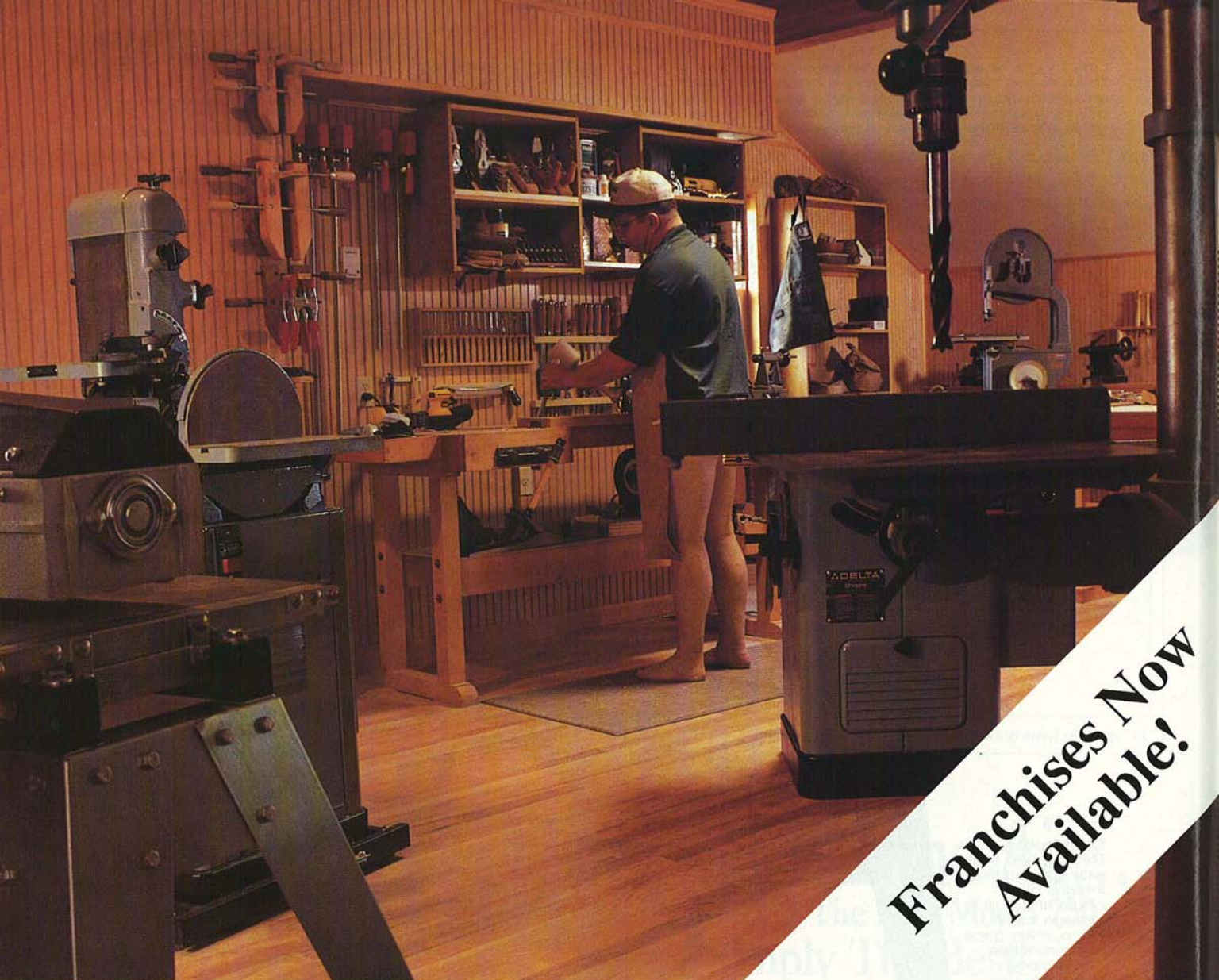
Believe it. We've just improved on one of the industry's "standards." We've taken the original Contractor's Saw® that we designed some 46 years ago and moved it into the future. *Introducing the new Delta Series 2000 Contractor's Saw®.* New fence. New stand. *Old Delta Quality.* For the name of your nearest Delta dealer, call Delta International Machinery Corp., 800-438-2486. In Canada, 519-836-2840.



Proud sponsor of *The New Yankee Workshop* with Norm Abram and *The American Woodshop* with Scott Phillips.



www.deltawoodworking.com



Franchises Now Available!

Okay, Maybe We Don't Supply *Everything* You'll Need In Your Shop.

But we can sell you an entire Woodcraft store filled with over 7,000 of the finest woodworking tools and supplies.

No matter how you like to shop, Woodcraft is there!

- Stores nationwide.
 - A FREE 168 page catalog.
 - A website with on-line catalog - www.woodcraft.com
- For the store nearest you or for a free catalog call: 1-800-542-9115



WOODCRAFT®
Helping You Make Wood Work™



Proud sponsor of "The American Woodshop" hosted by Scott Phillips on PBS.

For maximum safety and comfort Woodcraft recommends that you always wear pants and shoes in your shop.

Circle No. 955

Dept. 99WI04CP

Preferred By Professionals 3 To 1

The least expensive item in your workshop just might be the most important. With all the time and money you've invested in your project, why trust anything else?



Titebond

Trusted By Professionals For Over 45 Years.



Technical Service 1-800-347-GLUE

www.franklini.com

TIPS FROM YOUR SHOP (AND OURS)

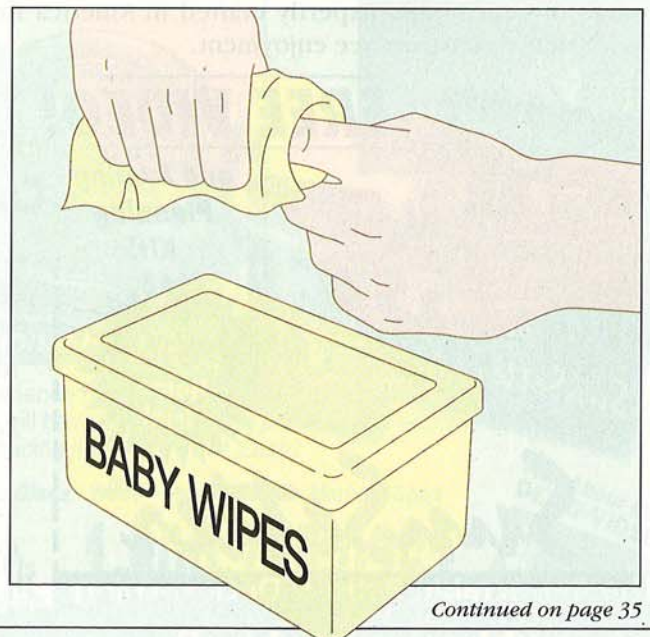
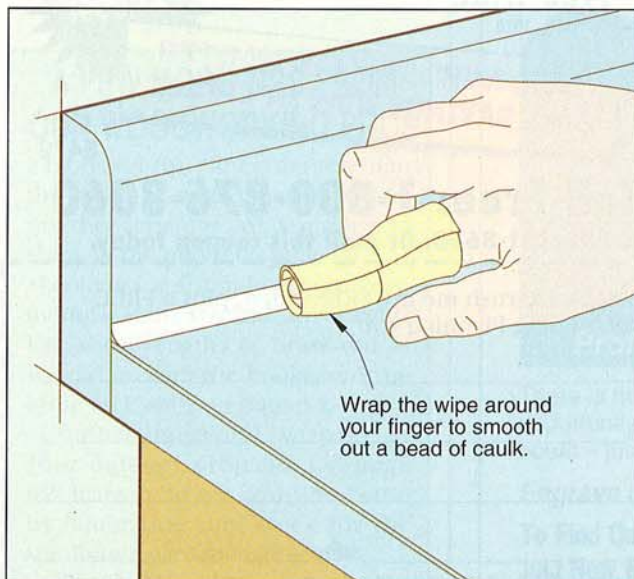
Continued from page 30

With a wipe, you can make caulk beads as smooth a silk

When smoothing a bead of latex caulk at my daughter's house, I was looking for some place to wipe the inevitable glob of goo that collected on my fingertip. She handed me a box of those pre-moistened towelettes from the diaper bag. Besides cleaning my hands, I discovered

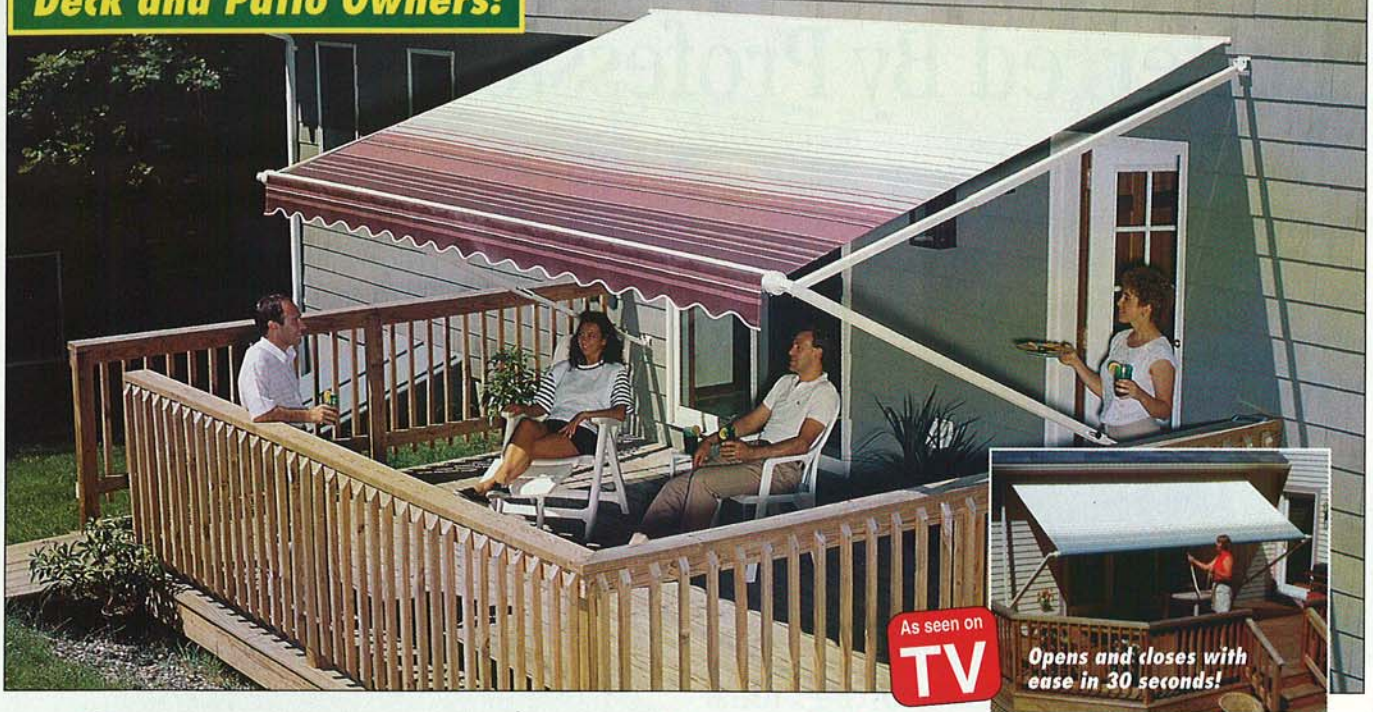
that a towelette wrapped around my finger left an exceptionally smooth bead of caulk. Now, I always keep a box of baby wipes handy in my shop for waterless cleanup of hands and tools.

— Frank Grieco, Simi Valley, Calif.



Continued on page 35

Deck and Patio Owners:



Outsmart the Weather!

With a SunSetter® Retractable Awning, you can choose full sun, partial shade or total protection from rain or sun...

Now get three times the use of your deck with the adjustable, affordable SunSetter Awning. It makes your deck or patio like an additional room on your house! Lets you enjoy your deck or patio rain or shine. Protects your family, guests and patio furniture from rain, harsh sun and harmful UV rays far better than a tippy patio umbrella. Adds to the beauty and value of your home. Expertly crafted in America for years of maintenance-free enjoyment.

- **Superb quality — 5 year warranty.**
- **No money down! No payments or interest till July 4th! Installments as low as \$25/month!**
- **90-Day No-Risk Free Trial!**

Circle No. 1978

Reg. \$499 to \$1,099!

CALL NOW! SPECIAL LIMITED TIME SAVINGS NOW IN EFFECT!

Ext. 5472

Call Toll Free: 1-800-876-8060

Fax 781-321-8650. Or mail this coupon today.

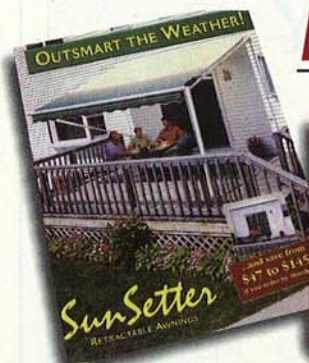
YES, please rush me my **FREE** video, plus a **FREE** SunSetter Awning Planning Kit!

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

JIL Industries, Dept. 5472, 184 Charles Street, Malden, MA 02148



FREE VIDEO!

and Awning Planning Kit!

90-day No-Risk Home Trial

SunSetter®

The Retractable Patio & Deck Awning

Now with No Payments or Interest till July 4th!

TIPS FROM YOUR SHOP (AND OURS)

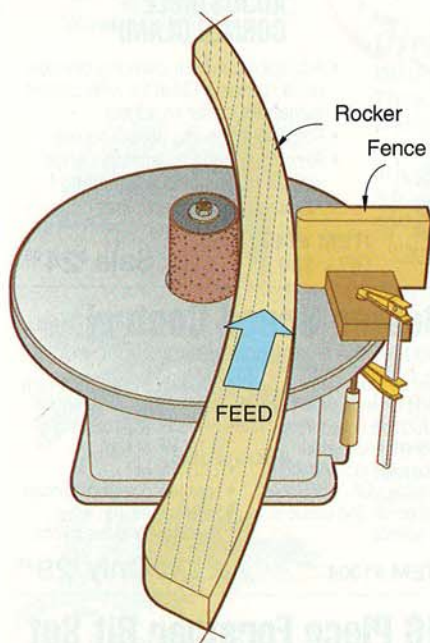
Continued from page 33

Sand uniform curves on your spindle sander

When making a pair of rockers recently, I wanted to ensure uniform width. But I found it difficult to accurately sand them freehand on my oscillating spindle sander.

The solution lay in the bull-nosed fence I use to saw curves on my bandsaw. I clamped the fence to my sander's tabletop as shown below, with the desired width of my rocker between the abrasive spindle and the fence's nose. After carefully shaping the outside curve, I sanded the inside radius of each rocker by feeding it between the drum and fence.

— Allen Bakke, Forest Lake, Minn.



A FEW MORE TIPS FROM OUR WOODWORKING PROS

- To bevel-rip panels larger than the reach of your tablesaw blade, use the technique we describe and show in the photo on page 46.
- Looking for a simple way to keep modular units stacked up straight? Use short lengths of brass rod as we did to align the bookcase/magazine rack units on page 54.
- Combatting wood warpage in your outdoor projects? On page 62, learn how we won the battle by laminating thin stock for the scrollsawn garden markers. 🌳



ControlLok®
Measuring Made Easy to Use and Read.

Innovative features offer control and ease-of-handling.

- ◆ Blade auto-locks when thumb-pressure is released. No snap backs!
- ◆ Top-lever position eliminates accidental retraction (common in bottom-lever designs).
- ◆ Compact size and contoured ergonomic design features rubber top-grip for comfort and ease-of-handling.
- ◆ Rugged, high visibility yellow case with heavy-duty 1" x 25' blade and triple riveted Tough-Tip® blade protector to eliminate breakage.
- ◆ Also available with 1/8" fractions printed on the blade for fast, convenient reading.



Rapid-Read™ (Catalog #AR1-25F) is available in a high visibility yellow case with a 1" x 25' blade.

AMERICAN MADE
Starrett®

Innovation with value – nobody else measures up!

Visit Starrett on the web at www.lsstarrett.com

The L.S. Starrett Company, 121 Crescent Street, Athol, MA 01331
Tel: 1-800-541-8887 • FAX: (978) 249-8495

Start Your Own Business
CUSTOM ENGRAVING

No Experience Necessary • No Artistic Ability Needed

• 400,000 RPM Engraving Tool

• Unlimited Potential

• Complete Stencils



There is no experience necessary because SCM has developed a business opportunity that will have you producing professional engraving in a few short hours – just by tracing lines! *It's That Easy!*

Engrave on... • Glass • Wood • Metal • Stone • Marble • Eggs

To Find Out Just How Easy It Is Call Now For Details...

1-800-755-0261

W140 N5946 Lilly Road • Menomonee Falls, WI 53051 (414) 252-3989



Make perfect Raised Panel Doors

with your 1/4" or 1/2" Router, or your 1/2" or 3/4" Shaper.

It's simple, inexpensive, and easy with professional production quality MLCS carbide tipped door sets! Our reversible combination bit makes a matching rail and stile frame. The panel raising bit with ball bearing guide makes a perfect raised panel every time! Includes Instructions and Professional Tips!

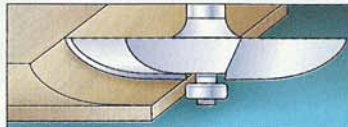
Raised Panel Door Sets

*Ball bearing included

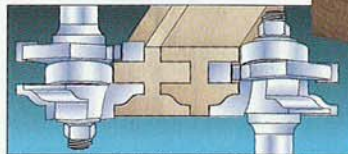
SET#	BIT STYLE	LRG. DIA.	SET PRICE
#1301	1/4" Shank Router	*2"	\$69.95
#1302	1/2" Shank Router	*3-1/2"	\$79.95
#1303	1/2" & 3/4" Shaper	4-5/8"	\$99.95

Raised Panel Door Instructional Video

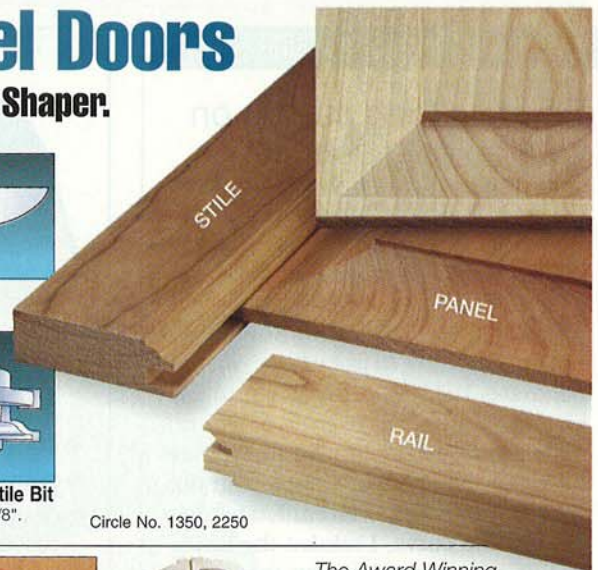
#1438 Special Sale Price\$9.95



*Raised Panel Router Bit



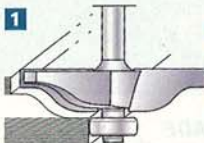
*Reversible Combination Rail & Stile Bit
Works with stock from 11/16" to 7/8".



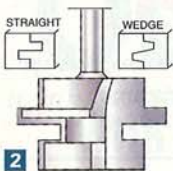
Circle No. 1350, 2250

1/4" Shank Carbide Tipped Router Bits

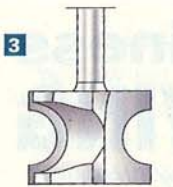
Professional Production Quality Guaranteed!



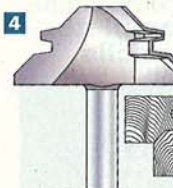
1 OEGE RAISED PANEL
#1423 2" Large Diameter\$29.95



2 TONGUE AND GROOVE
#1333 Straight.....\$29.00
#1335 Wedge\$29.00



3 BULL NOSE
#1330 1/2" Dia. of Circle.....\$16.00
#1331 3/4" Dia. of Circle.....\$21.00



4 LOCK MITRE BIT
#1433
2" Dia., Stock thickness: 1/2"-3/4".....\$37.50



5 RABBETING KIT
4 depth of cuts: 3/8", 7/16", 5/16", 1/4".
Set: 1/4" shank rabbeting bit, 4 bearings (3/8", 1/2", 5/8", 3/4") & hex key.
#1425 1-1/4" Large Diameter..\$25.00



6 BRASS PILOTED
Rout into tight spaces and sharp corners. These bits have Brass Pilots, measuring only 5/32" in dia., instead of usual 1/2" bearing.
#1428 1/8" R Round Over.....\$16.00
#1429 1/4" R Round Over.....\$17.00
#1430 3/8" R Round Over.....\$19.00



7 SOLID CARBIDE UPCUT AND DOWNCUT SET
2 flute flat bottom cutters. Upcut spiral ideal for mortise and tenon joints. Downcut will plunge cut and plane edges.
#1437 1/4" dia., 3/4" cutting length
Special Set Price\$19.95



The Award Winning

MERLE ADJUSTABLE CORNER CLAMP®

- Adjustable, uniform clamping pressure on all corners • Great for wide cabinet frames (for center or edges)
- Forces a frame into perfect square
- Almost NO capacity limitation, ships with 23 ft. reel of steel banding!
- Aluminum & Steel construction

ITEM #1420 REG. \$39.95Sale \$24.95



Router Speed Control

Rout at the optimum speed for your wood!

- Can be worn on your belt, hung on wall, or left loose!
- Adjustable speed from 0 RPM to full speed
 - 3 position rocker switch-Variable / Off / Full Speed
 - Full power and torque at all speeds
 - Flip back and forth from any preset speed to full speed
 - Works with all routers 3-1/4 HP or less
 - 120V 15AMP
 - Less tear out-stops burning
 - Safer results with large diameter panel raising bits

Dust cover included but not shown. NOTE: Will not work with slow start routers

ITEM #1304.....Only \$29.95



16 Piece Forstner Bit Set

High Quality Steel - ground for heavy use

This set comes with the following sizes: 1/4", 3/8", 1/2", 5/8", 3/4", 7/8", 1", 1-1/8", 1-1/4", 1-3/8", 1-1/2", 1-5/8", 1-3/4", 1-7/8", 2", 2-1/8".

ITEM #1418 REG. \$141.20Sale \$43.95



Solid Brass Router Inlay Kit

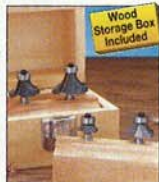
Makes perfect fitting recesses and inlays!

Easy to use inlay kit follows a 1/4" thick pattern template of almost any shape to produce the recess. Fits Porter Cable, Black & Decker or any router with an adaptor for Porter Cable bushings. Kit includes 1/8" solid carbide downcut spiral bit, brass bushing, brass template guide, brass retainer nut & instructions.

ITEM #1426 REG. \$35.95Sale \$21.95

Round Over/Beading Bit Set

1/4" shank, Carbide Tipped, 4 Round Over Bits with 1/2" OD bearing: (1/8", 1/4", 3/8", 1/2"), plus 3/8" OD bearing & allen wrench.



ITEM #1434 \$72 Individually.....Sale \$39.95

Biscuit Joining Set

5/32" Slot Cutter-1/4" Shank and 250 #20 Biscuits



Instruction sheet included.

ITEM #1385 REG. \$35.00.....Sale \$29.95



Call us for your **FREE CATALOG**

Expert technical help before and after sale

©1999



Router Bits & Professional Woodworking Products

ORDER TOLL FREE 24 HOURS A DAY! **1-800-533-9298**

Shipping is FREE!

*IN CONTIGUOUS USA FOR ALL ITEMS



Order By Credit Card or Send Check To: MLCS, P.O. Box 4053DV, Rydal, PA 19046

www.mlcswoodworking.com

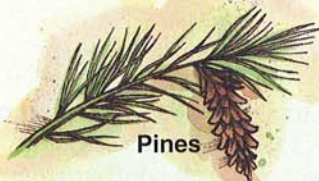
How Trees Are Named

In the entire world there are about 20,000 kinds of trees, ranging from grand stands of old timber trees, like the Douglas fir, to small ornamentals, such as the flowering crab. And someone had to name them.

Gymnosperms



Yews



Pines



Redwoods



Cedar/Cypress

Tree groups, a family thing

Botanists place all trees that reproduce the same way and have similar features, such as flowers, into separate families. They then gather the families under two broad classifications.

Gymnosperms—these trees generally don't bud and flower.

They produce naked seeds, usually shielded by a cone. Many gymnosperms are evergreen, needleleaf trees. Native North American trees included in this classification are all the members of the pine family—the yews, redwoods, cycads (sago palm, fern palm), cedars, junipers, and cypresses.

Angiosperms—these trees flower and bear seeds in a fruit or nut.

Palms, palmettos, and yuccas belong to a special subdivision of angiosperms called *monocotyledons*, which have irregularly distributed woody parts in their stems, and thus don't produce annual rings. Into the other division of angiosperms, the *dicotyledons*, fall all of the other tree families, most of which are broadleaf trees, such as the oaks, maples, ashes, and so on.

Angiosperms



Walnuts



Birches



Maples

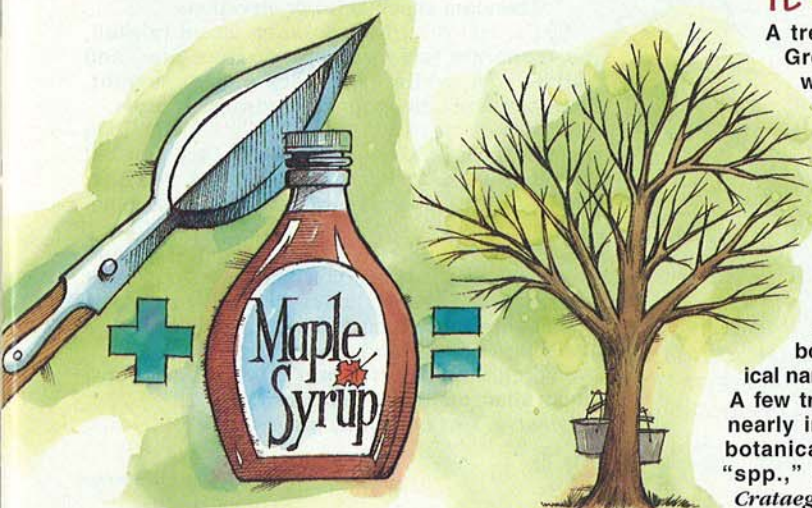


Beeches

It may be Greek to you

A tree's two-part botanical name, usually in Latin or from Greek, remains the same for that tree everywhere in the world. That's due to an international code that strictly governs the nomenclature of plants.

The first word in a tree's botanical name refers to its genus, as in *Acer* (maple). The word means hard or sharp because the Romans used maple for pike poles and lances. The second name, the specific epithet, or species, more specifically describes it. In our example, it's *saccharum* (sweet), a word describing the sugar maple's sap. So sugar maple scientifically becomes *Acer saccharum*. One of its cousins, red maple, would be *Acer rubrum* (for red). Sometimes, the name (or initials) of the botanist who named the plant takes a third spot in the botanical name. With sugar maple, it's *Acer saccharum* Marsh. A few tree species actually represent groups, with the members nearly indistinguishable from one another. In these cases, the botanical name includes only the genus and the abbreviation "spp.," indicating several variations, such as the hawthorn, *Crataegus spp.* It has 150 species growing in North America.



Continued

Common names help identify the tree

Maybe to you paper birch is canoe birch or simply white birch. You might call an American sycamore a button-ball tree. All are correct and acceptable because these locally common names help you to identify trees where you live, varying from state to state, region to region, and nation to nation.

Wood by any other name

In the wood products industry, the lumber from a species may go by the tree's common name—like red oak—or a trade name used only



in the industry, such as tupelo gum, which isn't from the gum species at all.

To go a step further, the wood veneer industry sometimes gives the product from a tree species a name completely different from either its common name or regular trade name. Baldcypress (*Taxodium distichum*) makes an interesting example. Regionally, it's called gulf cypress, tidewater red cypress, and white cypress.

In trade, it's marketed as either baldcypress or cypress. But there's a special cut of cypress crotch wood that veneer manufacturers tag and market as *faux satine*.

Where trees grow have a name, too

Species of trees—whether broadleaf or needleleaf—with similar needs tend to grow together. Differences in temperature, moisture, and soil determine where you will find a tree species. Because these different climatic

variables also change with altitude, some northern species extend their range into southern mountains and the southern part of western mountains. To help in classification and identification, botanists and foresters divide North America into what they call forest regions, each with a name.



- **Northern or subarctic woodland.** Bitter cold. Scattered black and white spruce.
- **Needleleaf/broadleaf forest.** Warm summers and cold winters. Large needleleaf forests of red and white pine, white cedar, and hemlock with areas of beech, sugar maple, white ash, yellow and paper birch, and basswood.
- **Mountain needleleaf forests.** Wet, windy, and cool with increasing altitude. Stands of ponderosa and lodgepole pine, Douglas fir, spruce, sequoia, hemlock, and juniper. Abundant aspen at lower elevations.
- **Central broadleaf forests.** Good rainfall, moderate temperatures. Features red and white oak, white ash, black cherry, walnut, sycamore, and other popular hardwood species.
- **Southeastern broadleaf/needleleaf forest.** Hot, long summers, mild winters. Pitch, loblolly, and longleaf pine; cypress; with red gum, white oak, red oak; yellow poplar; hickories and pecan; and the tupelos.
- **Pacific coastal forest.** Warm and moist. Grand needleleaf trees like the redwoods and Douglas fir with western red cedar, hemlock, and Sitka spruce. Broadleaf trees include aspen, bigleaf maple, red alder, black cottonwood, and myrtle.
- **Subtropical forest.** Hot and humid. Mahogany, lignum vitae, mangrove, and palms
- **Unforested.** Trees in spotty groves.

Illustrations: Brian Jensen



Trustworthy.

A lasting relationship is hard to come by these days. Luckily, the Toyota Tacoma 4x2 is a true blessing

Dependable.

when it comes to commitment. Since nobody else has a higher standard towing or payload capacity in its class,*

Faithful.

the 4x2 is really in it for the long haul. And it will never make a scene over the holidays.

And no in-laws.



Tacoma 4x2

TOYOTA | everyday

1-800-GO-TOYOTA ♦ www.toyota.com

©1998 Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. Buckle Up! Do it for those who love you. *Comparison of base 5-speed manual regular cab models.



WE PUT EVERYTHING WE KNOW ABOUT CLAMPING INTO ONE HAND — YOURS.



Spring Clamp
1", 2", 3"
Jaw Openings



Micro Bar Clamp
4 1/2"
Jaw Opening



Mini Bar Clamp
6" and 12"
Jaw Openings



Bar Clamp
6", 12", 18", 24", 36", 50"
Jaw Openings

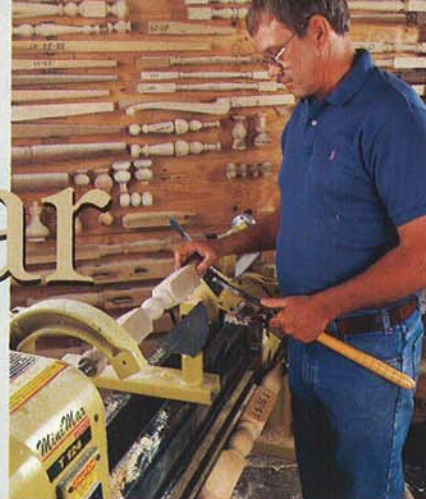
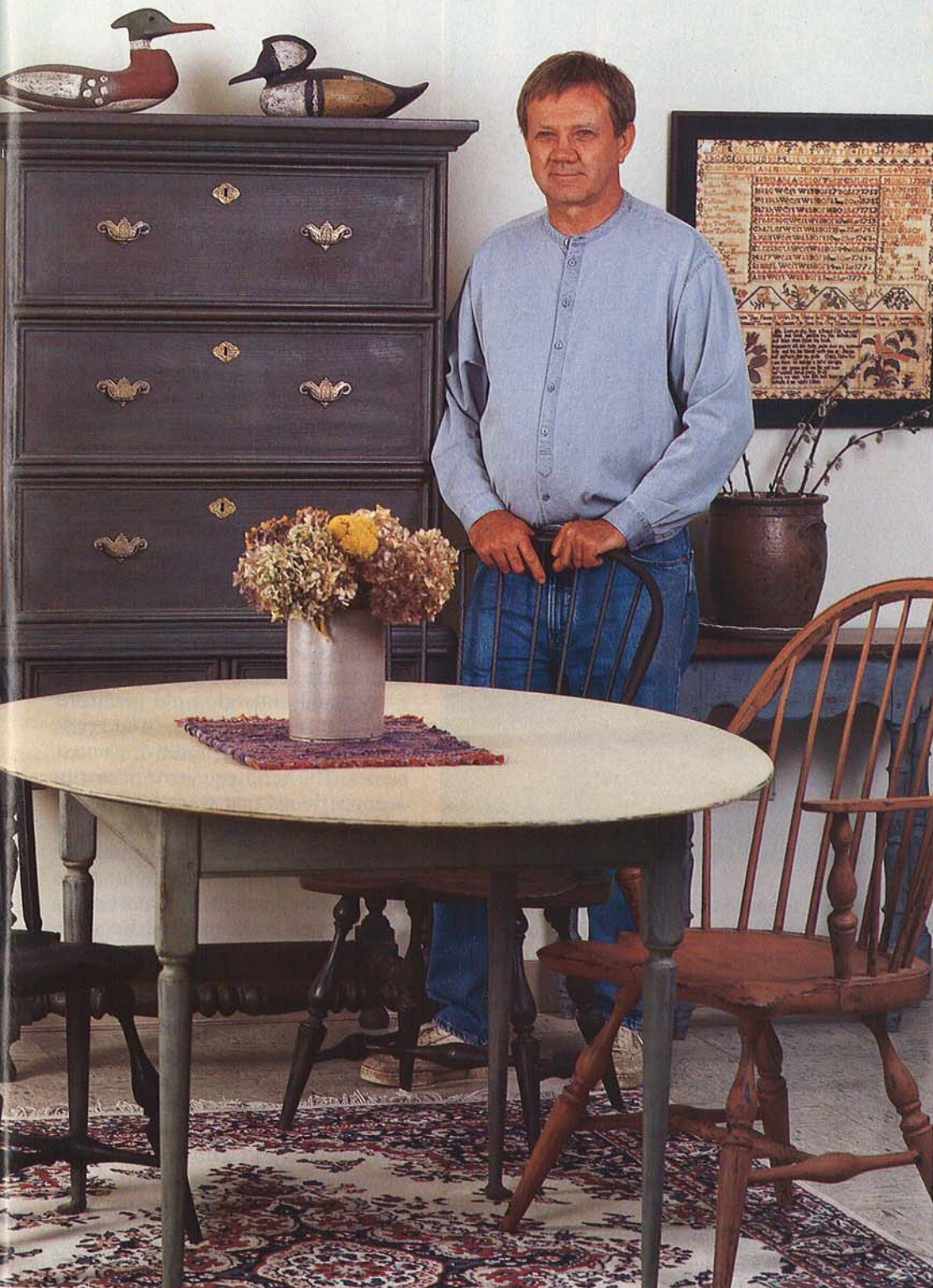


Macro Bar Clamp
10", 20", 33 1/2"
Jaw Openings

Presenting the QUICK-GRIP® Bar Clamp — one convenient tool for all your clamping needs. Whether you use them at the workbench or for jobs around the house, revolutionary one-handed QUICK-GRIP clamps provide an easier, faster way to help complete your projects (which means you can start on the next one even sooner).



Commemorating Yesterday



In Virginia, Lee Sawyer captures the well-used look in his period furniture.

When he talks about his 18th-century reproduction furniture, G.L. (Lee) Sawyer is straightforward. "It's not overly priced, but it's not inexpensive, either. I believe that if you sell a dollar item, you only get a dollar customer," the 50-year-old craftsman says quite matter-of-factly.

The work that comes out of Lee's Norfolk, Virginia, shop definitely doesn't generate dollar customers. At \$5,700, his painted William and Mary style highboys—one of his most popular items—look as if they have withstood 200 years of use. He and his finishers diligently strive

Continued

Left: The William and Mary style highboy to Lee's right is a popular piece in his line of distressed 18th-century reproduction furniture.

Above: At the lathe, Lee checks the smoothness of a table leg. The duplicating attachment below the bed perfectly copies the original.



Above: This curly maple side table replicates one from the 1800s in the collection of Historic New England, which Lee has been licensed to duplicate and sell.

Pickin' up primitives in the southern hills

Former New York Giants quarterback Phil Simms owns several of Lee's modern antiques, and even commissioned him to build a bathroom vanity and tub surround for his New Jersey home. "His interior designer gave me free rein, saying that price was no object," he fondly recalls.

It wasn't always that way, though. Lee pretty much has arrived in the furnitremaking business out of necessity. Sixteen years ago he was a building contractor with an occupying interest in antiques.

"I started collecting old furniture early on," Lee remembers. "And I really got interested in primitive painted pieces. The term primitive primarily denotes things that were homemade in the back country by a person with some skills, but not a cabinetmaker. They simply needed a piece for their home, so they built it. And most primitive pieces were painted because they were made from mixed woods, like air-dried pine and poplar. They painted them to look uniform."

Just as many antique dealers began, Lee ended up with many more items than he could showcase in his home. So he rented a little storefront and started a weekend antique business.

"I really didn't know what these primitive pieces I had were worth," Lee says, "until I contacted an expert in Illinois. When he found out I had primitives, he wanted pictures of them for an antique guide book. I

Above: Lee gives a tabletop the wavy look of warp and hard use by making passes with a hand plane fitted with a rounded iron.

to make the furniture appear aged and well broken-in. From worn, wavy tabletops to crackling paint, he has developed a look that goes beyond antique—sometimes verging on rustic. And his clients love it.

"I was exhibiting at a retail furniture show in Richmond a few years back," Lee relates. "And a woman came up to my booth and just caressed the pieces I had on display. Finally, she said to me, 'These are a little out of my price range. Do you ever have seconds, you know, with dings and dents?' I said, 'Ma'am, we charge extra for those'."

Commemorating Yesteryear



Above: Although it's brand new, this primitive-style side table with its crazed and worn painted top looks as if it has endured more than a century of use.

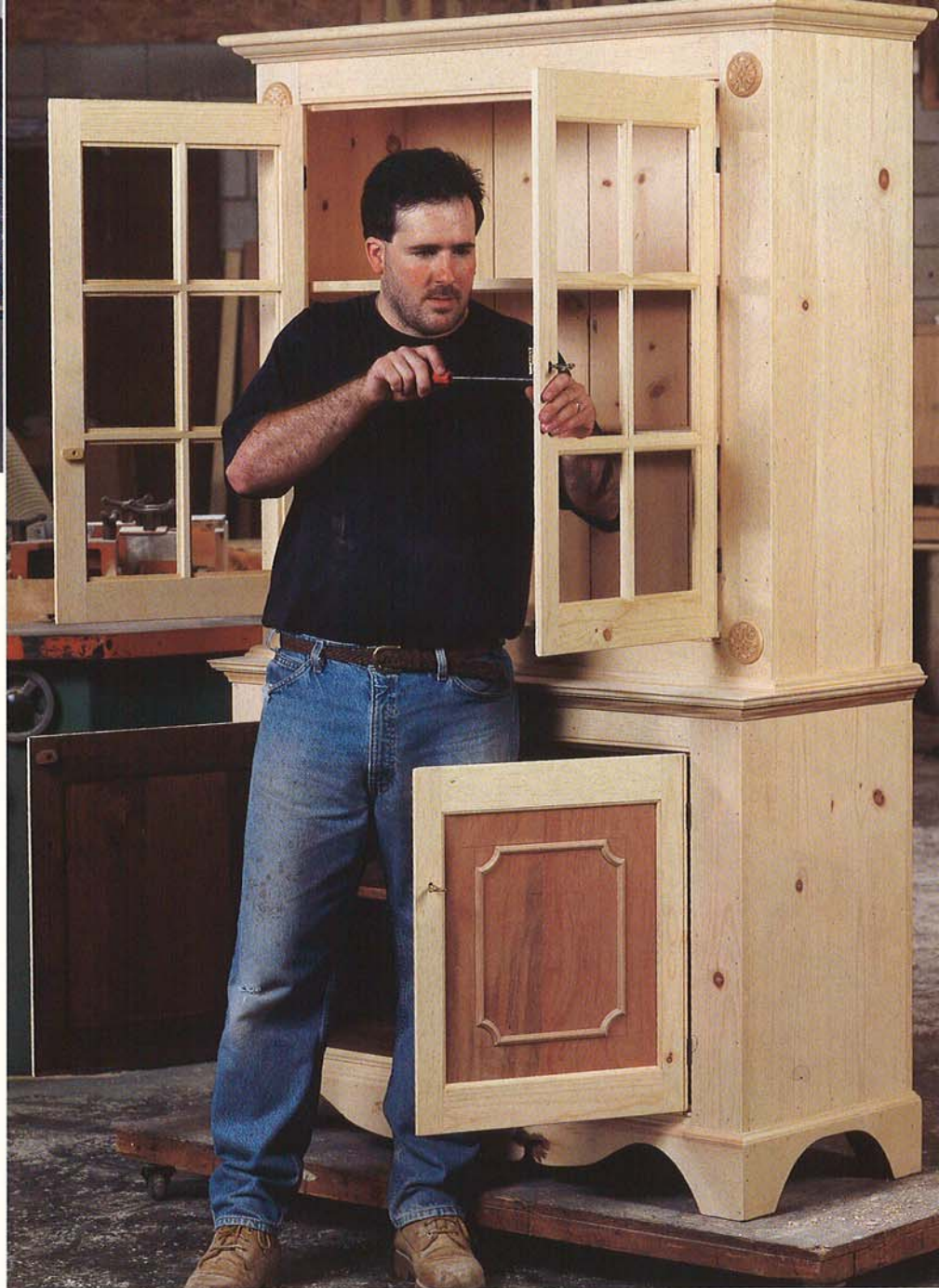
agreed—and I'm glad I did—because I got some recognition from that.”

Business started picking up, and collectors started stopping by and asking for specific types of furniture. “Most of the stuff I dealt with dated to around 1850. Some of it was from the late 1700s, and even up to 1900,” Lee recalls. “I'd travel through the hills of North Carolina and Virginia to buy pieces. Then, I developed a network of pickers—local people who would go into rural homes and buy pieces directly for people like me. I'd give them up to 50 percent more for an old painted piece, particularly if it was well worn because there was a niche for it.”

As with many things, the demand increased for primitive painted pieces, and as it did, they became harder to find and more expensive. “People would pay thousands for a southern hunt board [serving table] or a farm table, and it would be in bad shape,” says Lee. “That's when I started dabbling in building them from scratch and painting them to look old. The first piece I ever built for resale was a farm table with a yellow pine top and a painted base. Well, it turned out that I could sell those replicas as fast as I could build them.”

Building a niche out of yesteryear

“I dropped contracting about 13 years ago. I had no time for it with the furniture,” says Lee. “I enjoyed this so much more, working with my hands



Above: Steve Greene adds hardware to a hutch cabinet that will have its doors fitted with genuine blown glass. Then, it will get a finish that looks 100 years old.

and not having to deal with subcontractors not showing up. And unlike furniture, a house is never all yours, even though you start with nothing but a plan. With furniture, you release it to a buyer, but it's not just a job. You take pride in it.

“Today, I sometimes see one of those pieces from the eighties that I made, and compared to what we're making now, it's like night and day to me,” he continues. “But I'm surprised that the people won't trade or sell those pieces for anything. You see, I used to sign and date them because I did all the building.”

When Lee began furnituremaking, he worked in a one-car garage shop. Then, he went to a three-car garage. After that came a 30x60' shop. “At one time I had a 30x200' building with 14 employees,” he laughs, “so the signing got dropped.”

Lee's big expansion came following his appearance at the High Point Furniture Market, a semi-annual event that draws store owners, interior

Continued



Above: Finishers Helen Borduex and Susan Dunmire add a dark stain over a yellow one to the curly maple drawers of a chest. They'll wipe most of the dark stain off with naphtha, resulting in accented figure and an aged patina.



Above: This simple table and ladderback chair typify the look of primitive painted furniture that Lee used to collect. The table sells for \$800; the chair, \$300.

"We did a job on Long Island for a designer who saw me in High Point and got one of my catalogs," Lee says. "I charge \$100 for a catalog that's refundable with the first \$5,000 order. That keeps them out of the hand of catalog collectors. That designer looked at my catalog for three years before placing an order. Then, he spent somewhere around \$25,000 on a wholesale basis for his client, and everything was custom-sized."

Despite the catalog, about 90 percent of Lee's pieces are custom. "Even though we have a catalog, clients only use it as a guide for what they want, which is a leg like this and a door like that from different pieces," he notes.

"Most of our furniture is painted yellow poplar, and some white pine," Lee adds. "Designers come to us for that look. When we do a natural-finish piece, it's usually tiger maple—that's my first choice, then walnut, then cherry. We've never done anything in mahogany, and never oak. I've turned down jobs in oak because it doesn't really go with what we do."

Over the years, the work made in Lee's shop has evolved from primitive painted to include pieces with a New England heritage. In fact, Lee is licensed by Historic New England (the Society for the Protection of New England Antiquities) to reproduce and sell antiques from their collection. In return, he pays the group a royalty. "The difference between New England pieces and southern furniture is that New England pieces usually have turned legs," Lee observes.

designers, and furniture makers from across the nation and around the world. It's held each spring and fall in High Point, North Carolina.

"I started doing some antique shows when I had the store, but when I began building the furniture, I started going to some retail furniture shows," he comments. "Then I did all wholesale shows. Finally, in 1990, I got to High Point, which is THE furniture market in the United States, and even for overseas."

That one High Point showing produced sales to buyers in Germany, France, and Italy, as well as in the U.S.

Commemorating Yesteryear

From sour milk comes stubborn paint

The painted furniture that Lee collected, sold, and now builds and sells was and is colored with what has come to be called milk paint. It's made from casein, a protein ingredient of milk that separates into curds when milk sours. Before refrigeration, there was no lack of sour milk.

"At one time, all milk paint was made from whole milk," Lee explains. "They let the casein curds dry, then ground them into powder to mix with linseed oil. The different colors came from plants, berries, nuts, and things like copper scrapings. There's one traditional color—oxblood red—that some people say was created by mixing in real ox blood. That's a myth."

What isn't a myth, though, is milk paint's durability. "There was a time period when people would take an old painted piece and strip it down to the bare wood," he adds. "But they'd occasionally find milk paint under the modern paint. And true old milk paint won't come off with conventional strippers. You have to use something caustic that eventually eats it off. It does take some time."

According to Lee, only one manufacturer makes milk paint today, the Old Fashioned Milk Paint Company (436 Main St., Box 222, Gorton, MA 01450). "All the others you see labeled as milk paint are actually latex. If you read the labels, they'll say 'authentic milk paint colors.'"

The milk paint Lee buys comes in powder form in 6-, 12-, and 48-ounce packages. About 16 colors are available. "When mixed with water, it has a short shelf life," he notes. "Some people put the mixed paint in glass containers, then refrigerate it. It supposedly lasts a few days. But we pretty much mix what we need at the time, then throw the leftover out."

Scuffs, scrapes, and gouges spell distress

"Some furniture that's been made to appear old looks forced," says Lee. "I tell my finishers to put their hands on the piece. Where would someone put their hand to open and shut that door or open that drawer? When you figure it out, distress those places."

"But no matter what we do, it's hard to know what will please a customer,"

How to Create a Century-Old Finish



To achieve a worn look, Lee sands through the top coat to a "dirty brown" base coat, rather than to new wood.



Blasts from a heat gun skin-over the accent coat of milk paint, but don't cure it. This allows it to later "peel" when sanded.



A build-up of several coats of milk paint, then selective sanding, produces the aged finish that Lee's customers want.

Lee's finishers apply milk paint, often more than one coat, with foam brushes.

"Instead of sanding through the paint down to raw wood to indicate wear, it's better to lay down a brown undercoat," Lee advises. "Then, you can sand through the top coat or coats to the brown [as shown *above left*]. That gives you the dirty patina of worn wood. If you sanded to the raw wood, you'd end up with a bright spot that wouldn't look right. So, you'd have to stain the area, and the stain would get on the paint."

Lee has even taught his finishers how to achieve a chipped-and-peeled effect with milk paint. "If you want the paint to come off in places, you put on one coat of the color you want to show. When it's dry, put on a coat of another color and hit it with a heat gun so that it doesn't completely adhere [as in the photo *above*]. Then, after you apply the top coat—again of another color—and let it

dry, you can come back with a little sandpaper and go through it. Because it's soft and all, the second coat slicks right off where you sanded and reveals the first coat."

Worn spots around handles, keyholes, and pulls are created by sanding. Lee duplicates the look of crazed paint by going over an area with the heat gun after the milk paint has thoroughly dried. When he or his finishers are satisfied with a piece, it gets a coat of Briwax (a beeswax and carnauba product) that's tinted a light brown. That adds more age by muting the tone.

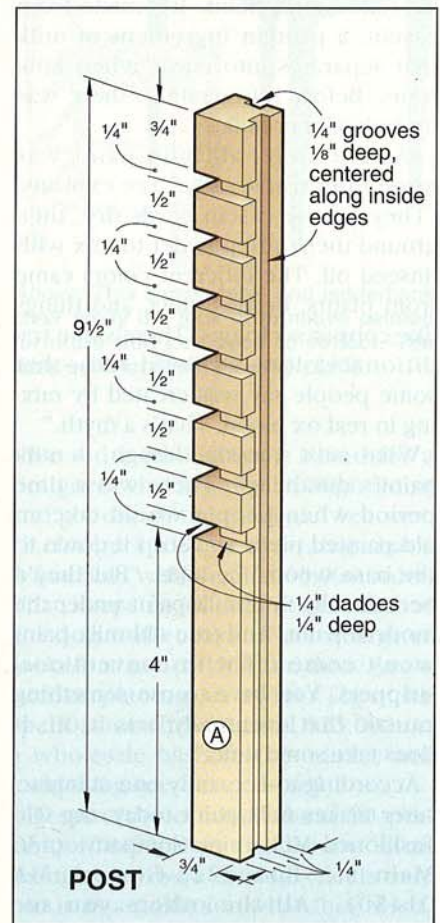
"There's a lot of time in the painting and distressing," says Lee. "You can get a chair sprayed with lacquer for \$20. Our minimum is \$100. Some people think we overdo it a bit, but it's a certain look that we're after, based on my experience with antiques. I know what they should end up looking like."

he adds. "What do they picture as old? I've had pieces go out that I thought might be a bit overdone and people just loved them. I've had others that we could have spent more time on, and it's just what they expected. It comes down to developing a feel for each piece. Because of that, I could do ten at a time and each one would be a little bit different."

Part of that feel for a piece of furniture begins before the paint goes on. That's when one of Lee's finishers softens any sharp edges with a file to make them worn, then sands them smooth. "We also beat 'em up a little with chains and put in some nicks and gouges with a chisel or a screwdriver," says Lee. "Just enough to indicate use." ♣

Written by Peter J. Stephano Photographs: Steve Uzzell; Marty Baldwin

Low-Voltage, High-Appeal YARD



Note: The instructions, Bill of Materials, and Cutting Diagram give the directions and number of pieces needed to build a single lantern. To make additional units, be sure to cut all identical pieces at the same time to ensure uniformity.

Start with the dadoed corner posts

1 Cut the posts (A) to the size listed in the Bill of Materials. (We used Honduran mahogany, but teak, redwood, or cedar would work also.) Cut a few extra; you'll need them to verify the cuts in the following steps.

2 Cut $\frac{1}{4}$ " grooves $\frac{1}{8}$ " deep along two adjacent surfaces of each post.

3 To avoid accumulated error when marking and cutting the numerous dados, mark all the dado locations on one of the extra corner posts using the Post drawing above for reference.

Continued

If you're looking for a way to add a friendly glow to your walkway or garden, step right this way. I specified commonly available low-voltage lighting components to keep costs down, and used Honduran mahogany for lanterns built to last a lifetime. I'm confident you'll appreciate the elegant styling of the lantern housing, which is a combination of mission and contemporary.

Jan Svec
Assistant Design Editor

LIGHTING

Bill of Materials

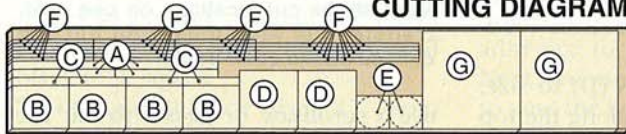
Part	Finished Size			Mati.	Qty.
	T	W	L		
ONE LANTERN					
A posts	3/4"	3/4"	9 1/2"	C	4
B sides	3/4"	4"	5 1/4"	C	4
C top rails	3/4"	3/4"	5 1/4"	C	4
D panels	3/4"	5 3/8"	5 3/8"	C	2
E mounting disc	1 1/2"	3" dia.		LC	1
F louvers	1/4"	3/4"	7 1/2"	C	28
G* roof	1 1/2"	9"	9"	LC	1
H* reflector	30 gauge	10"	13"	A	1
I lenses	1/8"	4 3/4"	5 1/4"	CA	4

*Cut parts marked with an * oversize. Trim to finished size according to the how-to instructions.

Materials Key: C—choice of mahogany, teak, redwood, or cedar; LC—laminated choice; A—aluminum flashing; CA—clear acrylic.

Supplies: low-voltage transformer (we used Intermatic Malibu; size will depend on wattage of system), 11 watt sealed lamp (we used Intermatic ML11P2, 12V), crimp-on 22-18 gauge female spade-type wire connectors, low-voltage outdoor wire (wire gauge as recommend for length of run), cable connectors (we used Intermatic ML006-2), #8x1" stainless-steel screws, #8x2" stainless-steel screws, 7/16" aluminum tacks, .160"-diameter screening spline, 3" ID plastic pipe, exterior finish.

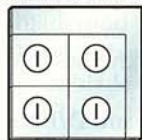
CUTTING DIAGRAM



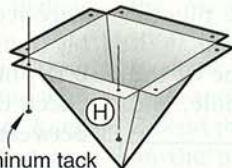
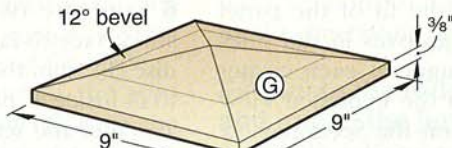
3/4 x 9 1/4 x 60" Mohogany



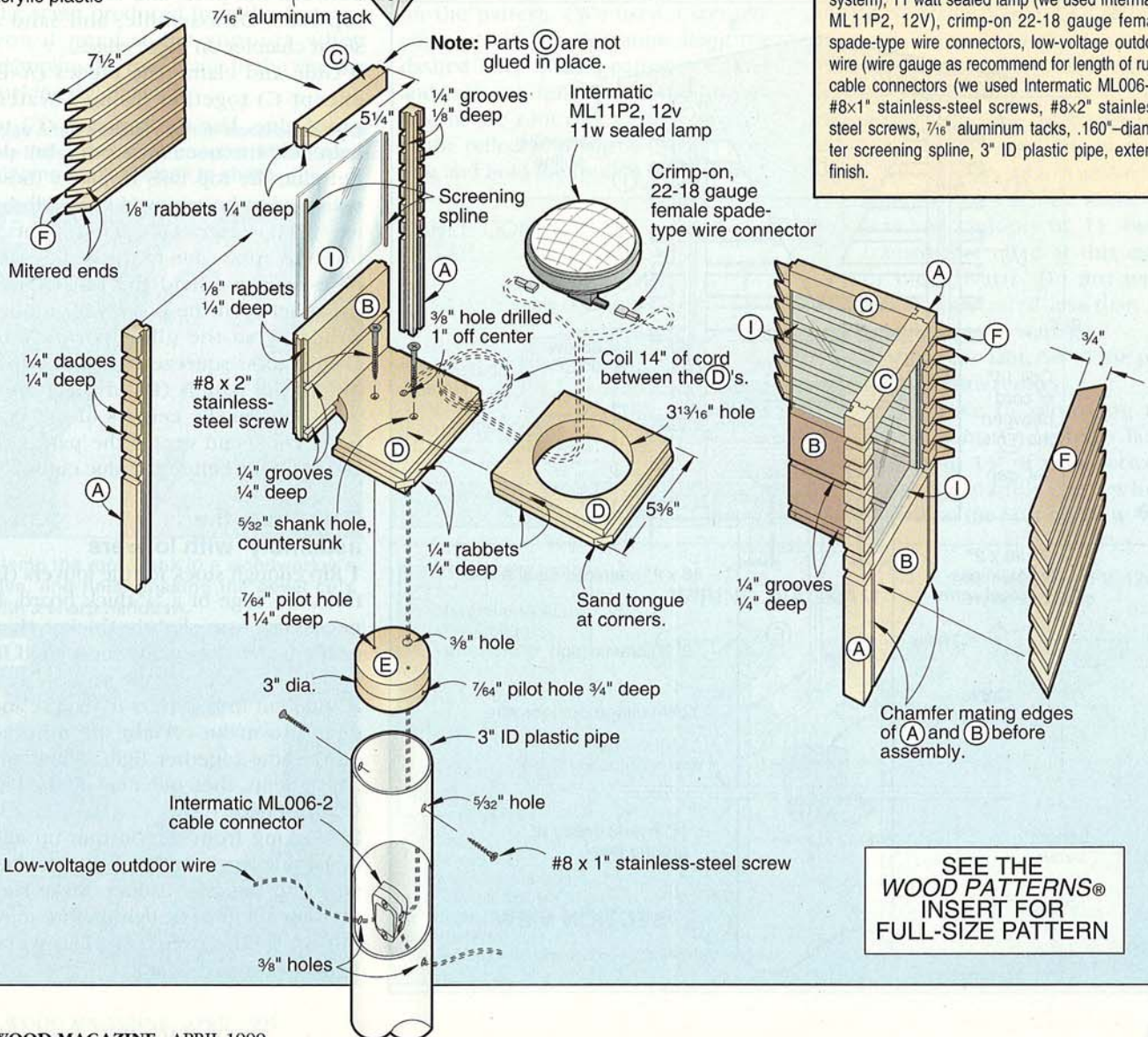
10 x 13" 30 gauge aluminum flashing



1/8 x 12 x 12" Clear acrylic plastic



EXPLODED VIEW



YARD LIGHTING

Double-check that the bottom set of dadoes is 4" from the bottom end of the marked post.

4 Attach a wooden extension to your miter gauge. Using the marked post as a guide, set a stop on the extension, and cut a pair of 1/4" dadoes 1/4" deep in each post in the surfaces *opposite* the previously cut grooves. As shown in *Photo A*, continue resetting the stop and making the cuts until all the dadoes have been cut.

Add the stiles, rails, and bottom panels next

1 Cut the sides (B) and top rails (C) to size. Use the same stop setting when crosscutting to ensure B and C are the same length.

2 Cut rabbets on the ends of parts B

and C to fit snugly inside the 1/4" grooves in the posts (A).

3 Cut a pair of 1/4" grooves 1/4" deep on the *inside* face of the sides (B) where dimensioned on the Section View drawing *below*.

4 Cut the bottom panels (D) to size. Cut 1/4" rabbets 1/4" deep along the top and bottom edges of both panels where shown on the Exploded View drawing. Check the fit of the panel tongue into the grooves in the sides (B). Sand the tongue at each corner where shown on the Exploded View drawing. Notice on the Section View that there will be a 1/16" gap between the panels and mating side pieces. This allows for wood movement.

5 Mark a 3 13/16" circle on one of the panels. Drill a blade start hole, and



Mark all the cut locations on one post, transfer the locations, and cut the dadoes on the other posts.

use a scrollsaw or jigsaw to cut the opening to shape. Or use a circle cutter in your drill press.

6 Laminate two pieces of 3/4x4x4" stock face-to-face. Later, bandsaw a disc (E) from the 1 1/2"-thick lamination to fit inside 3" plastic pipe.

7 Center and screw the disc (E) to the bottom panel (D). Then, drill a 3/8" wire-access hole through the assembly (D/E) 1" off center.

8 Dry-fit the parts A, B, C, and D/E to check the fit. Mark the mating edges between the posts and the sides and top rails. Disassemble, and sand a slight chamfer on these edges.

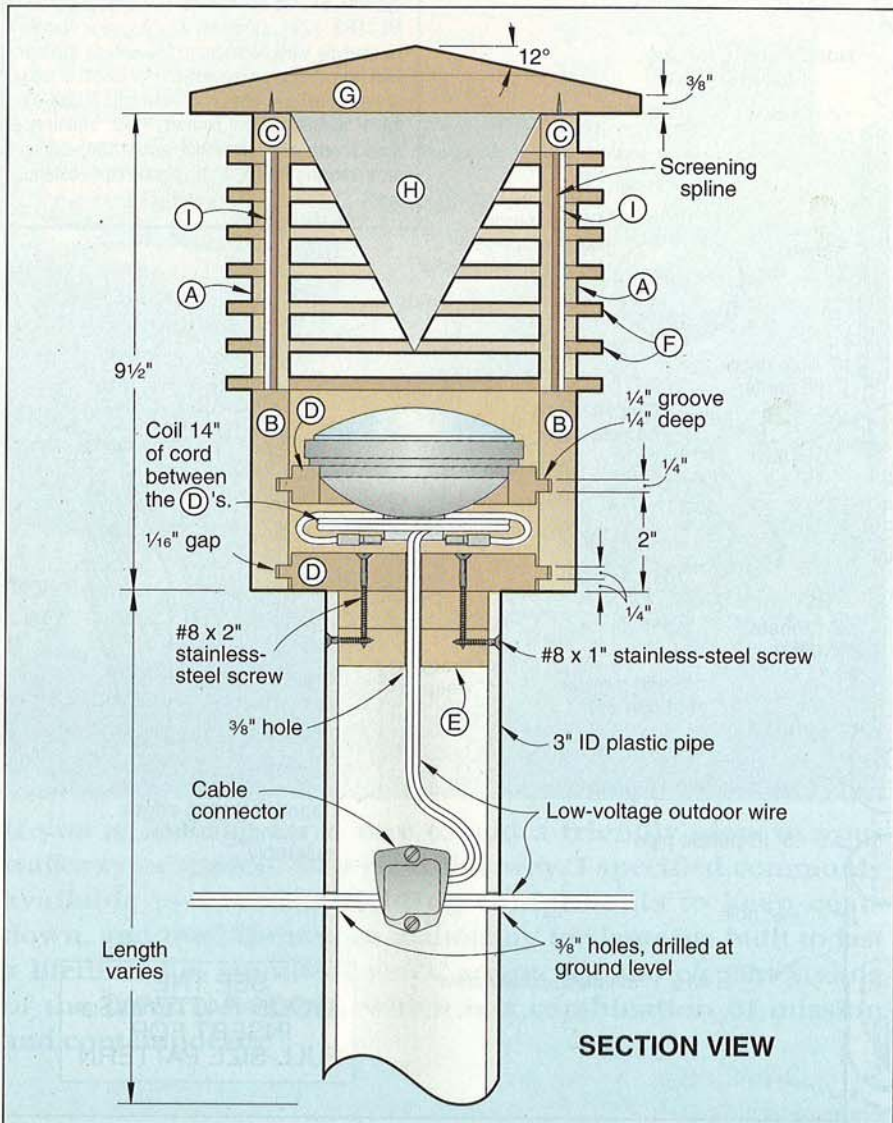
9 Glue and clamp the pieces (A-E, except C) together, using a waterproof glue. Use the top rails (C) to help hold the assembly square, but do not glue the top rails in place; these will need to be removed to install the lenses (I) later. (We used a small brush to apply glue to the mating surfaces, and we held the rails (C) in place between the posts with rubber bands.) Use the glue sparingly to avoid excess squeeze-out. Also, when gluing the panels (D) in place, put glue only on the centers of the end grain ends, and center the panels in the assembly before the glue cures.

Now, style the assembly with louvers

1 Rip enough stock for the louvers (F) from the edge of a 3/4"-thick board. If necessary, saw slightly thicker than needed, and then plane for a good fit into the 1/4" dadoes in the posts.

2 Miter-cut four louvers to length, and check to make certain the mitered ends come together tight. Make any adjustments, then miter-cut all the louvers to length.

3 Working from the bottom up and doing one level at a time, glue the louvers into the post dadoes. Make sure the mitered ends fit tight before moving up to the next set of louvers. Remove any excess glue.



Laminate and bevel-rip the roof to shape

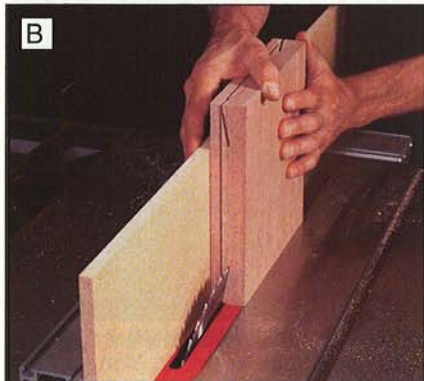
1 Cut two pieces of $\frac{3}{4}$ " stock to $9\frac{1}{4}$ " square for the roof (G). Glue the pieces face-to-face, keeping the edges and ends flush. Later, trim the roof blank to 9" square.

2 Tilt your tablesaw blade 12° from center and raise it $1\frac{1}{2}$ " above the surface of your saw table. Attach a taller wood fence to your metal fence, and position the tall wood fence $\frac{3}{8}$ " from the bottom inside edge of the blade.

3 Bevel-rip each edge of the roof blank as shown in *Photo B*. Raise the blade and make another set of cuts. Repeat this until you've cut as high as your blade will go.

4 Clamp the roof blank in a woodworkers vise, and finish the cuts with a handsaw as shown in *Photo C*. Keep the scrap produced from the first cut; you'll need it for support when clamping the roof blank in the vise for making the final cut.

Use a tall auxiliary fence secured to your rip fence for extra support when bevel-ripping the roof blank to shape.



Clamp the roof blank in a woodworker's vise, and finish making the bevel cuts with a sharp handsaw.



5 Sand the top surfaces of the roof (G) smooth. (We cut a piece of $\frac{3}{4}$ " stock to the same width as our sanding belts by 16" long. Then, we crosscut a belt into a 16" length, and used spray adhesive to adhere it to the wood. Next, we used this as a sanding block to sand the roof top smooth.)

6 Finish all surfaces (inside and out) of the lantern assemblies and roof with a quality outdoor finish. (We used a penetrating oil finish.)

Fabricate the reflector, and install the lenses

1 Affix the full-size paper pattern from the insert to aluminum flashing with spray adhesive. Cut the reflector (H) to shape using metal snips or a utility knife and a straightedge.

2 Bend the reflector to shape as noted on the pattern. (We used a straightedge to fold the aluminum along the dashed lines on the pattern.) Center and tack the reflector to the bottom side of the roof (G). Center carefully as the reflector is what's used to position and hold the roof on the lantern.

Install the acrylic panels and electrical components

1 From $\frac{1}{8}$ " clear acrylic, cut the lenses (I) to fit into the grooves in the lanterns. Hold the panels in place with vinyl screening spline.

2 Cut 3" ID plastic pipe to length to mount the lantern on. (We buried our pipe about 12" into the ground and elevated the lanterns about 4" above the ground.) Using a V-block jig on your drill-press table, drill a $\frac{3}{8}$ " hole through the pipe at what will be just slightly above ground level. Then, drill a pair of $\frac{5}{32}$ " holes through the pipe for attaching the lantern base (E).

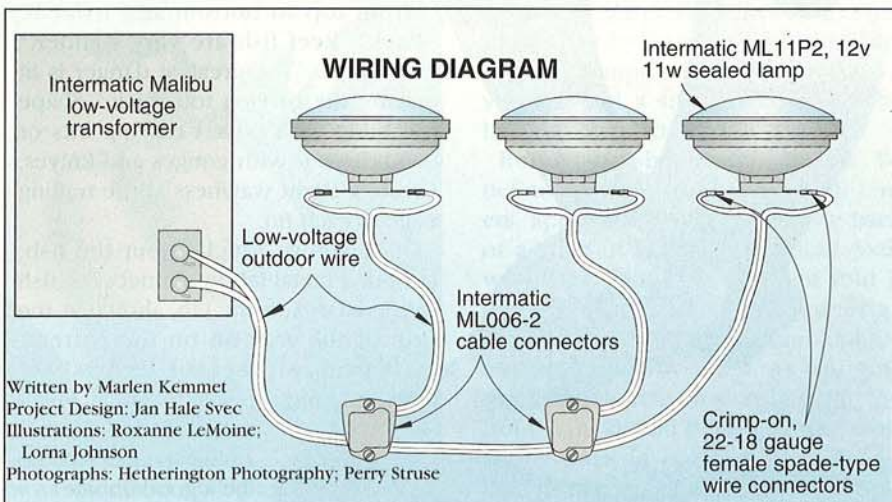
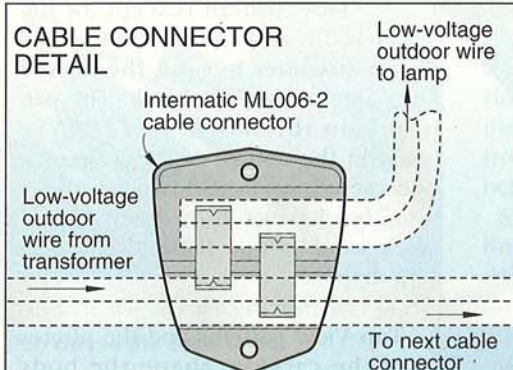
3 Sand the outside of the pipe to rough it up enough to accept paint. Paint the pipe (we did our black).

4 Bury the bottom end of the pipe in the ground. String the wire as shown in the Section View and Wiring Diagram. Consult the instructions with the transformer for wiring details. There are several sizes of transformers available, so observe the following: Lamps used are 11 watts each. Decide on the number of

lanterns you will have in the system and multiply by 11. Buy a transformer rated at this many or more watts. Do not use a transformer rated less than the calculated total wattage.

5 Attach the lanterns to the plastic pipe with screws.

6 For ease in removing the lamps from the lanterns later, coil about 14" of wire between the two panels (D) where shown on the Section View.



Tabletop. Tropical Fish

Carve a colorful reef-dweller

We've long admired the realism and artistry that mark Bob Berry's work, from life-size bronze sculptures of bears and gorillas to his renowned wood-carvings of fish. Recently we visited Bob (at right) at his workshop in El Cajon, California,



and watched him carve a Moorish Idol, a Pacific reef fish that's one of his favorites. Here's how to carve one yourself.

Bob Berry paints his Moorish Idol carving.

Rough out the fish first

Trace the Full-Size Side View pattern (except for the pelvic fin and the portion of the dorsal streamer beyond the dotted line) onto a 1¼x7x7" blank. The pattern is in the *WOOD PATTERNS*® insert in the middle of the magazine. Bob carved the fish shown from jelutong, but basswood or other carving stock would work. Bandsaw the fish to shape.

Referring to the Front and Top View patterns and the photos of the carving, shape the body from top to bottom and front to back. "Reef fish are very slender," Bob notes. "The greatest danger is in making the carving too thick." Shape the body with power-carving bits or hand-carve it with gouges and knives. Create a slight waviness at the trailing edge of each fin.

Once you've roughed out the fish, cut out a metal tab to connect the fish to the base. Cut the tab, shown at the tip of the anal fin on the pattern, from a piece of light sheet metal, using tin snips. Sheet steel about ⅓₂" thick—or 22 gauge—would be a good choice.

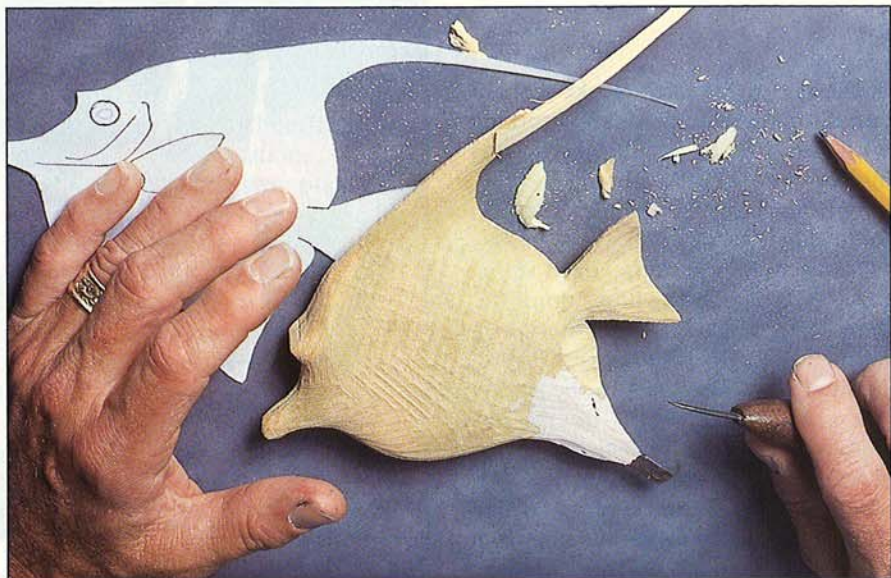
Position the tab on the backside of the fin, and trace around the top. Rabbet the fin to receive the tab, making the rabbet deep enough to center the tab on the thickness of the fin. Cement the tab into the rabbet with epoxy filler. (Bob uses Bondo, an autobody filler available from auto-supply stores.)

Cut a piece of ½"-wide flat basket-making reed to the shape shown for the dorsal fin streamer. Bob prefers the reed streamer because it's flexible, thus less likely than a carved-wood streamer to break. You can cut the reed, available from craft-supply stores, with scissors or a knife. Soak the reed in water if you need to straighten it. Position the streamer so it extends back from the tip of the dorsal fin, overlapping it by about ½", as shown *opposite page, top*. Cut a rabbet in the tip for the streamer.

Add realism with carved details

Draw the gill cover lines, pectoral fins, and eye holes on the carving where shown. Bore the eye holes about ¼" deep straight into the sides where marked, using the end of a cylindrical carving bit. Then, cutting with the corner of the cylindrical bit,

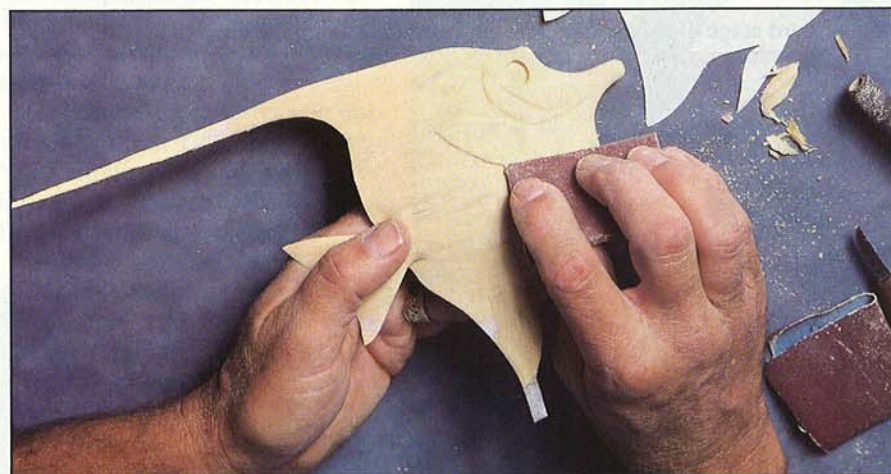




Bob fits the dorsal streamer to the tip of the fin. The filler on the anal fin, near Bob's thumb, holds the mounting tab in place.



Using a rotary handpiece and carbide burr, Bob carves the detail lines.



Sand the fish carefully. The surface should be as smooth as a tabletop.



carve the gill covers and outline the pectoral fins, as shown at *left*.

Carve down the body around the pectoral fins to raise the fins slightly above the body. On the real fish, these fins are tissue-thin and practically transparent, so don't make them stand out substantially from the body sides. Take care to separate the trailing edge of the dorsal and anal fins from the back of the body, above and below the tail fin area.

Sand all surfaces smooth. Bob sands first with 120-grit paper around a solid drum. "You can use a soft-drum sander," he says, "but it's more difficult to sand to a sharp edge with one—as around the pectoral fins, for instance." After drum-sanding, sand diagonally by hand. "You'll feel ripples or bumps with your fingers, so you can get a smoother surface by hand-sanding," Bob says.

Refine the shape as you sand. To define the edges of fins and gill covers, apply spray adhesive to the back of a strip of sandpaper (about 3×6" would be about right), then fold it into a square. The folded edge remains rigid when you sand along a feature, as shown at *left*. As you sand the fish's head, look at it from the front. You should be able to see most of the back inside wall in each eye hole from a straight-on view.

Continued

Tropical Fish

Now, fix up the fins with rays

Carve the fin rays next. Bob carves them in three stages, using two texturing stones like the one shown at *bottom right*. He slightly rounds the top edge of one stone against a dressing stone, as shown in the Fin and Mouth Carving Bits illustration. He leaves the edge sharp on the other.

Using the dressed stone, carve the first ray lines from the body to the edge

of the fin, giving each stroke a slight curve for realism. Next, still working with the dressed stone, carve lines midway between the first ones, running from about the middle of the fin to the edge.

Finally, using the sharp-edged stone, carve closely spaced lines along the outer third of the fin. Bring those cuts onto the edge of the fin to create a serrated edge, as shown in the photo. Cut random serrations deeper, as shown, for a more realistic look. "Be careful not to make these battle scars mechanically uniform," Bob warns.

Extend the ray lines on the dorsal fin back to the joint with the streamer. From that point, blend the rays into the natural texture of the reed.

Put on a pair of pelvic fins

Cut two pelvic fins from stock about $\frac{1}{8}$ " thick. Model each fin with a slight curvature and a wave along the trailing edge. Make the fins about $\frac{1}{16}$ " thick, thinner toward the trailing edge. Carve fin rays on both sides of each.

Hold the fins against the bottom of the fish where shown, and mark the fin tab locations on the body. The fins form a V, open toward the front. Form slots for the tabs where marked, using the tip of a tapered rotary carving bit. Fit the fins to the body, as shown *above right*. Glue the fins in place with filler.

Carve the mouth opening as a horizontal V-cut with a slight pullback at

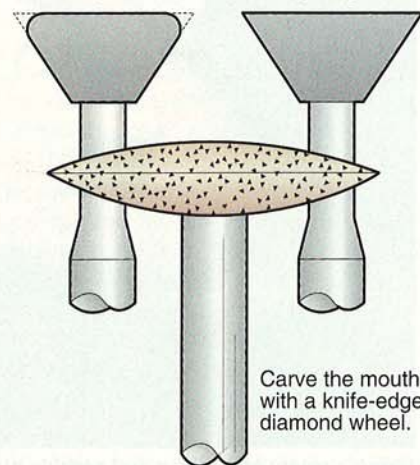


The pelvic fins come together toward the back of the fish, not the front.

FIN AND MOUTH CARVING BITS

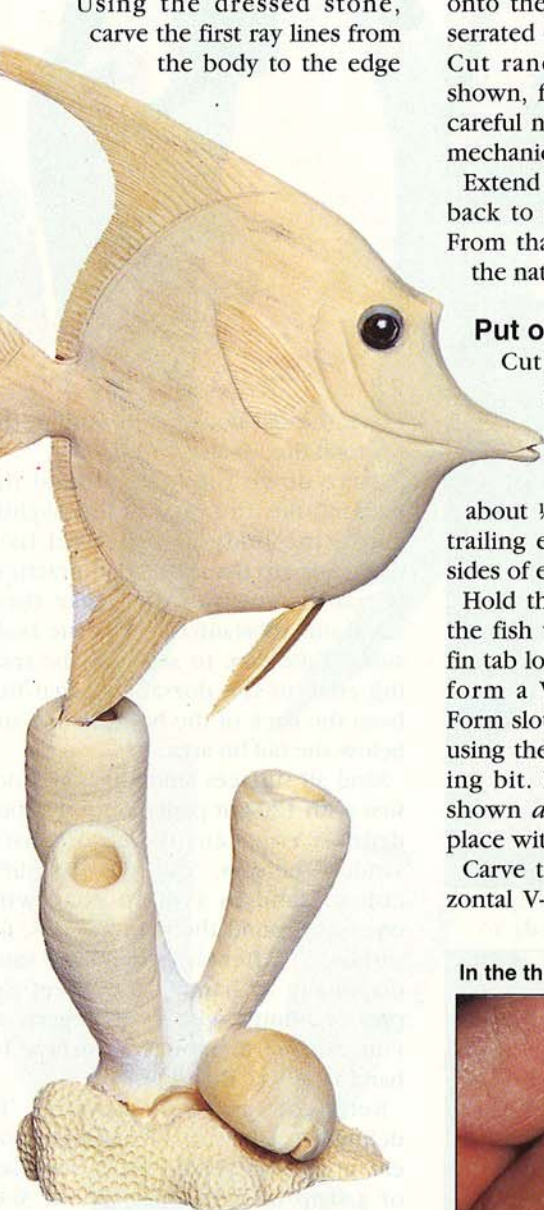
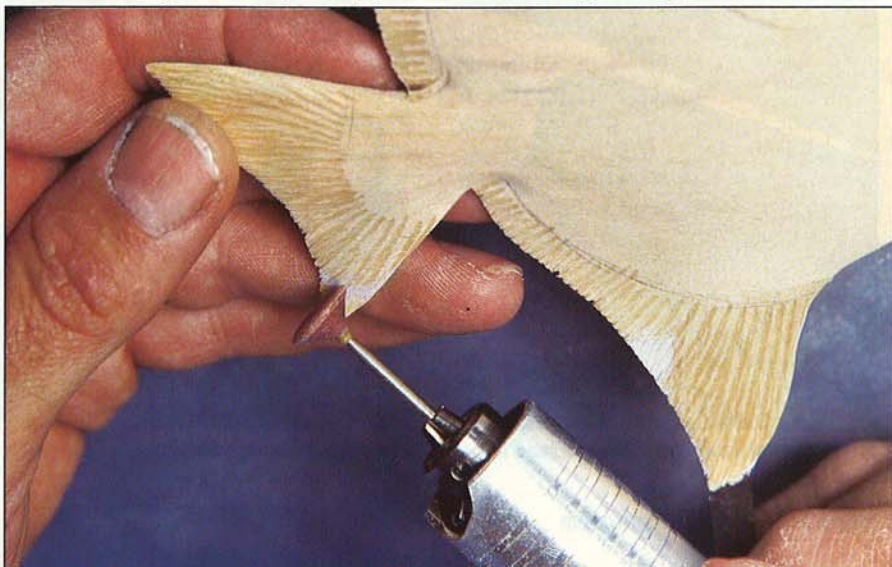
For first two cuts on fin rays, round over sharp edge of bit on a dressing stone.

For third cut on fin rays, use a bit with a sharp edge.



Carve the mouth with a knife-edge diamond wheel.

In the third stage of carving fin rays, cut serrations along the edge of the fin.



Ready for painting, the fish perches temporarily on the tallest sponge. It will be attached after painting.

To carve the base for your fish shown above, see the instructions on page 22.

the corners. Bob makes the cut with a knife-edge diamond wheel like the one shown in the illustration.

Install a 12mm glass or plastic brown fish eye in each eye hole. (You can buy the eyes from carving-supply dealers.) Set the eyes with epoxy putty. Slice away any squeeze-out before it cures. Inspect the fish for rough spots or unfinished details.

Bring the carving to life with color

Paint the fish and display base with acrylic artist colors, available in tubes from art- or crafts-supply stores. (Instructions for carving and painting the base are on *page 22*.) You'll need white gesso (an undercoat) in addition to these standard colors: mars black, cadmium yellow medium hue, cadmium orange, neutral gray value 5, iridescent gold, burnt umber, and dioxazine purple.

Before painting, spray on clear lacquer to seal the fish and base. After the lacquer dries, mask the eyes with tape or brush-on liquid masking (available from art-supply stores); then brush on a coat of gesso. To texture the fish, Bob stipples the gesso by tapping the bristle end of his brush straight into the wet paint.

After the gesso dries, lightly draw painting guidelines on the fish. Refer to the pattern and the photographs of the finished carving for placement of the lines. Sharp delineations separate the colors on the Moorish Idol, unlike on many other fish, so take care to maintain sharp edges as you paint.

First, paint the black areas on one side of the fish. Let the paint dry. (You can hurry it along with a hair dryer.) Then paint the black along the back and on the other side.

Paint the yellow stripes next. Note that the color fades toward the bottom of the fish. To achieve this effect, thin the yellow paint, and apply it with a wet brush. Paint on one thin coat. Then, while it's still wet, build color toward the top of the stripe with additional coats. Pull the additional color



Paint the yellow stripes after the black paint dries. You can speed the drying of acrylic paints with a hair dryer.

from the top down onto the paler area to blend the stripe; you don't want distinct separations. It's okay to run over the line a little bit onto the black because you'll go over the black stripes with a second coat later. If you go over onto the white gessoed areas, touch up along the line with some gesso.

Dry-brush the thin fins

Set off the nearly transparent pectoral fins by dry-brushing their rays with black. Where the rays are on a black part of the fish, paint them with neutral gray value 5. To dry-brush the rays, squeeze out a dab of paint on your palette. Pick up some paint with the end of a clean, flat brush. Stroke the brush across a piece of paper a few times to take most of the paint out of the bristles.

Then, flick the lightly loaded brush across the carved rays at approximately a right angle. This should leave just a hint of color on the carved edges of the rays. Repeat until you've highlighted every ray with a fine line. The dry-brushed rays shouldn't look blobby or uneven, and the paint shouldn't run into the bottom of the carved details. (If you haven't tried dry-brushing before, carve some rays on a piece of scrapwood for practice first.)

Paint the orange areas and the gray highlight lines. Refer to the photographs, and paint other details. Mix a bit of iridescent gold paint into some black, then brush it over the black stripes with a wet brush to add iridescent highlights. ♣

Buying guide

Book and videos. "Fish Carving—An Introduction," by Bob Berry, covers carving and painting freshwater fish and saltwater reef fish. Bob shows trout carving in two videos, one featuring golden trout and the other a rainbow trout. All are available from CraftWoods, 2101 Greenspring Dr., Timonium, MD 21093. Call 800/468-7070 to order.

Project Design: © Bob Berry

Illustrations: Bob Berry;

Roxanne LeMoine; Lorna Johnson

Photographs: Chula Vista Studio, Mike Armbrust; Hetherington Photography

All-Around Reading Rack

The shelves switch to display books or magazines

Keep your reading material—whether books or magazines—in order with this convertible case. You can hang one on a wall, set one on a desk, or stack several of them on the base as a beautiful all-in-one bookcase and magazine rack like this one.

Start with the sides

Note: This section and the next describe construction of one case. You'll need to build three of them to assemble a unit like the one shown in the photograph left.

1 Edge-glue two panels of $\frac{1}{4}$ "-thick stock, and cut them to the size shown for the side panels (A) in the Bill of Materials. Finish-sand the panels.

2 Rip and crosscut the stiles (B), top rails (C), and bottom rails (D) to the dimensions shown.

3 Cut a groove equal in width to the thickness of the panel (A) and $\frac{3}{8}$ " deep in one edge of each stile, top rail, and bottom rail where shown in the drawing, *opposite page*. (We cut them with a $\frac{1}{4}$ " dado set on a tablesaw.)

4 Cut tenons on both ends of the top rails and bottom rails to fit into the grooves in the stiles. The tenons should be the same thickness as the panel (A) and $\frac{3}{8}$ " long.

5 Assemble the case sides from parts A, B, C, and D as shown in the Case drawing. Don't glue the panel A in place—glue only parts B, C, and D.

6 Cut a $\frac{3}{8}$ " rabbet $\frac{1}{4}$ " deep along the back of each side assembly where shown. Be sure to rabbet the inside



edge of each assembly to make left and right sides.

7 Drill holes for the shelf-support pins in the side panels where dimensioned on the Side Section View drawing. To drill them accurately, make a template like the one shown *below center*.

Make the drilling template from a $\frac{1}{4} \times 7 \times 11\frac{3}{4}$ " piece of hardboard. After laying out the hole locations on the hardboard, drill the holes with a drill press. For drilling holes in the case sides, attach the template to the inside face of each part with double-faced tape, ensuring that the end that has two holes is at the front edge of the part. Drill the holes with a drill press, setting the tool's stop to limit depth.

8 Drill holes in the top and bottom of the case sides where shown. To facilitate stacking the units, these holes must be located accurately.

Ensure accuracy by making a fixture like the one shown *below right*. To make the fixture, cut a piece of stock $1\frac{1}{2} \times 2 \times 11\frac{3}{4}$ ". Center a $\frac{3}{4}$ " groove $\frac{1}{2}$ " deep along one edge. Center two $\frac{7}{64}$ " holes in the groove, one $\frac{1}{16}$ " from each end. Clamp the fixture to each case side as shown, and drill the holes. Install a drill stop on the bit to limit the depth. (We made a simple depth stop by drilling through a dowel rod of appropriate length, as shown.)

Save the fixture. You will modify it later for drilling dowel holes in the top and base.

9 Sand all surfaces smooth. Sand along each side assembly's outside edge to break the sharp corners.

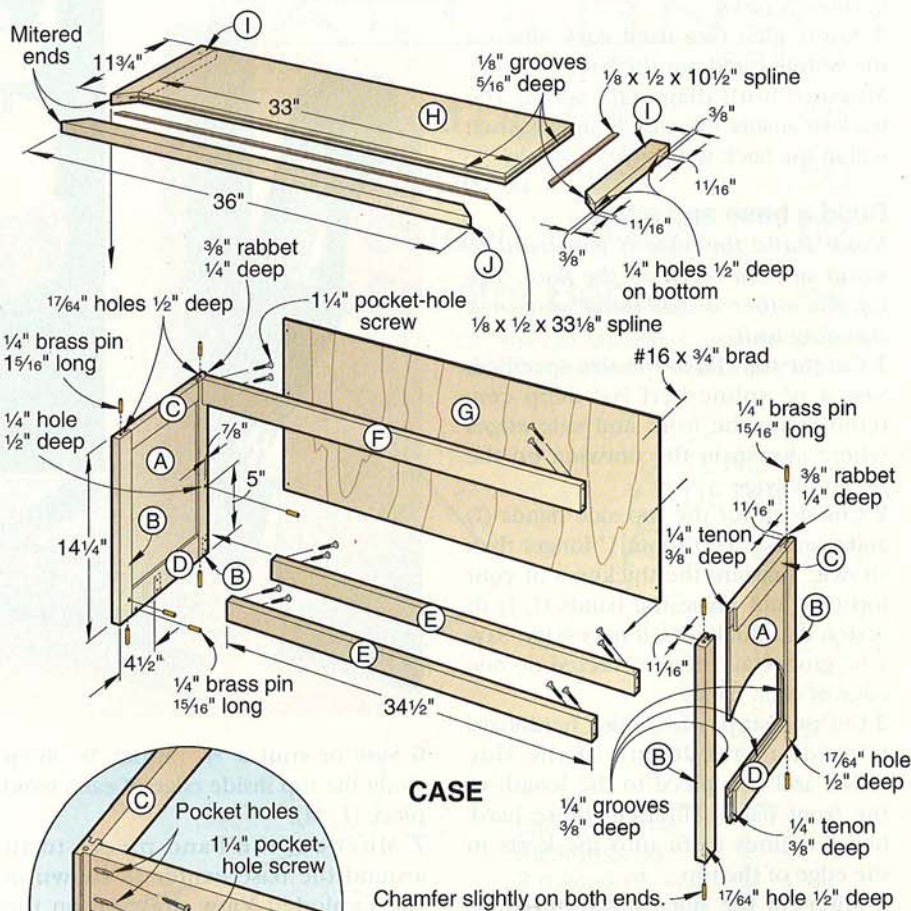
It's time to make your case

1 Cut the crossbars (E), top crossbar (F), and back (G) to size.

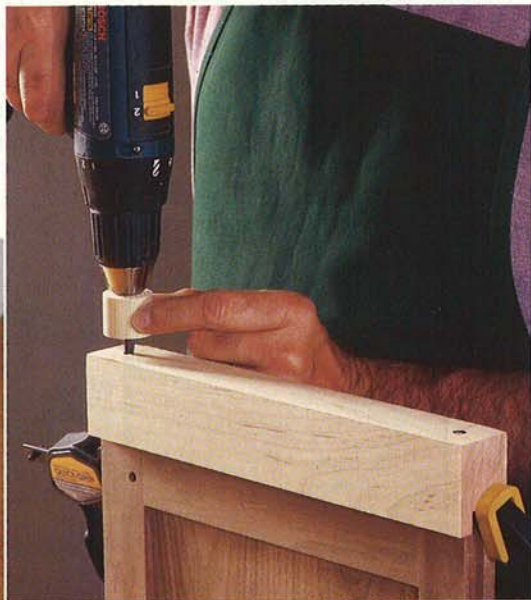
2 Drill pocket holes in the back of both crossbars (E) and the top crossbar (F). (We used a pocket-hole jig as shown *next page, top center*, centering each member in the jig.)

3 Clamp the side assemblies, crossbars, and top crossbar together, referring to the Case and Side Section View drawings. Drive pocket-hole screws into the top crossbar (F). Slide the rear

Continued



A hardboard template accurately locates the holes for the shelf-support pins in the case sides.



A drilling fixture locates indexing holes for stacking in the top and bottom of the case sides. The dowel on the bit serves as a depth stop.

Bill of Materials

Part	Finished Size			Mater.	Qty.
	T	W	L		
A side panel	1/4"	9 7/16"	11 7/16"	EW	2
B stile	3/4"	1 1/2"	14 1/4"	W	4
C top rail	3/4"	1 1/2"	9 1/2"	W	2
D bottom rail	3/4"	2"	9 1/2"	W	2
E crossbar	3/4"	1 1/2"	34 1/2"	W	2
F top crossbar	3/4"	2 1/2"	34 1/2"	W	1
G back	1/4"	35 1/4"	14 1/4"	WP	1
H top	3/4"	10 1/4"	33"	WP	1
I* side band	3/4"	1 1/2"	11 3/4"	W	2
J* front band	3/4"	1 1/2"	36"	W	1
K base center	3/4"	11"	35 1/4"	WP	1
L* side band	3/4"	3"	11 3/4"	W	2
M* edge band	3/4"	3"	36"	W	2
N shelf	3/4"	10"	34 3/8"	WP	1
O back band	3/4"	3/4"	34 3/8"	W	1
P front ledge	3/4"	2 1/4"	34 3/8"	W	1

* Cut these parts slightly longer initially, then trim to finished length in accordance with instructions.

Materials Key: W—walnut, WP—walnut plywood, EW—edge-glued walnut.

Supplies: dark woodworker's glue, 1/4" brass rod, 1 1/4" pocket-hole screws, #16x3/4" brads, finish.

5 Using a 1/4" round-nose bit and a table-mounted router, form a 1/4"-deep groove centered along the edge of the ledge on the flat side of the shelf. Refer to the Exploded View drawing.

You're ready for a finish

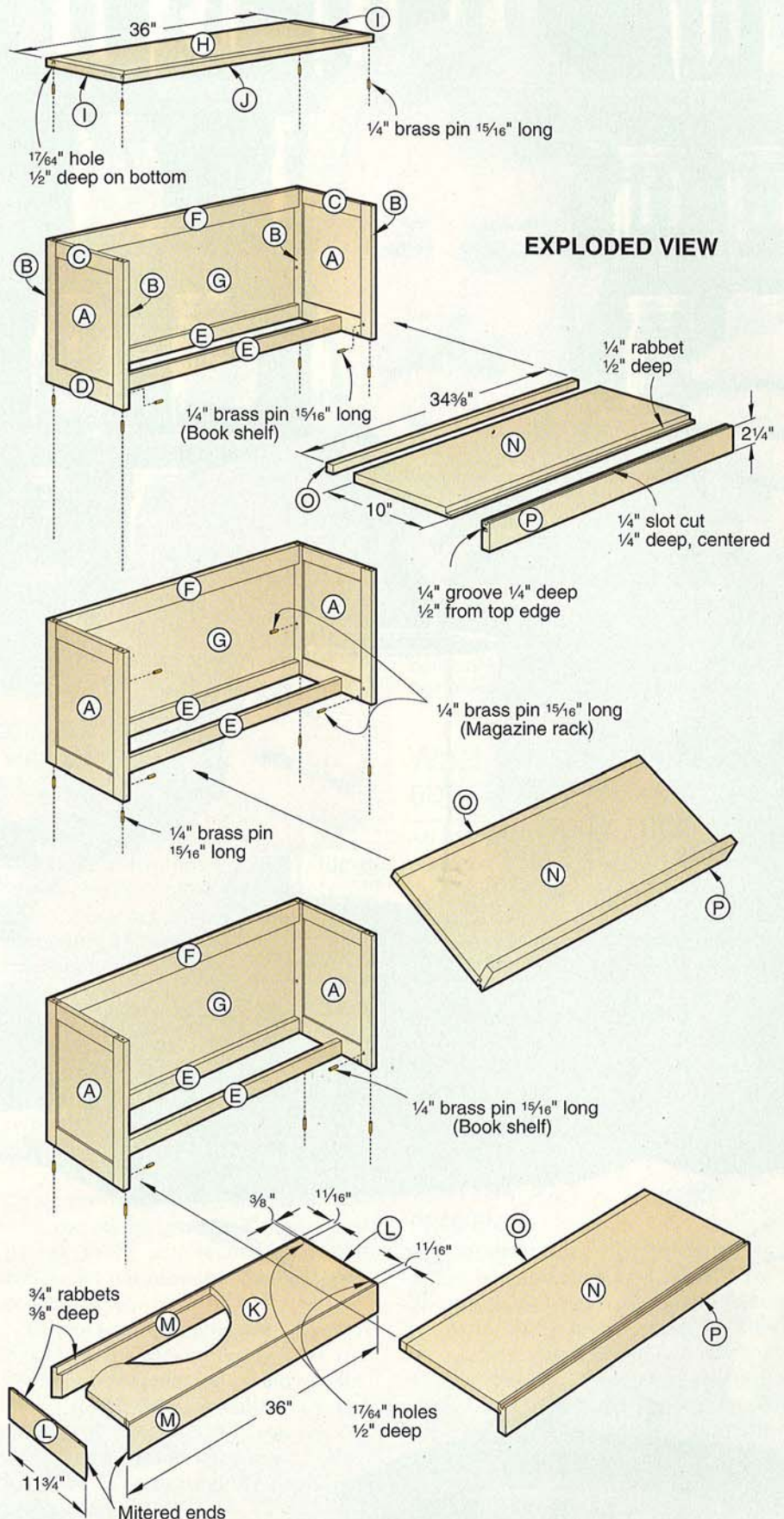
1 Finish-sand the cases, shelves, base, and top to 220 grit.

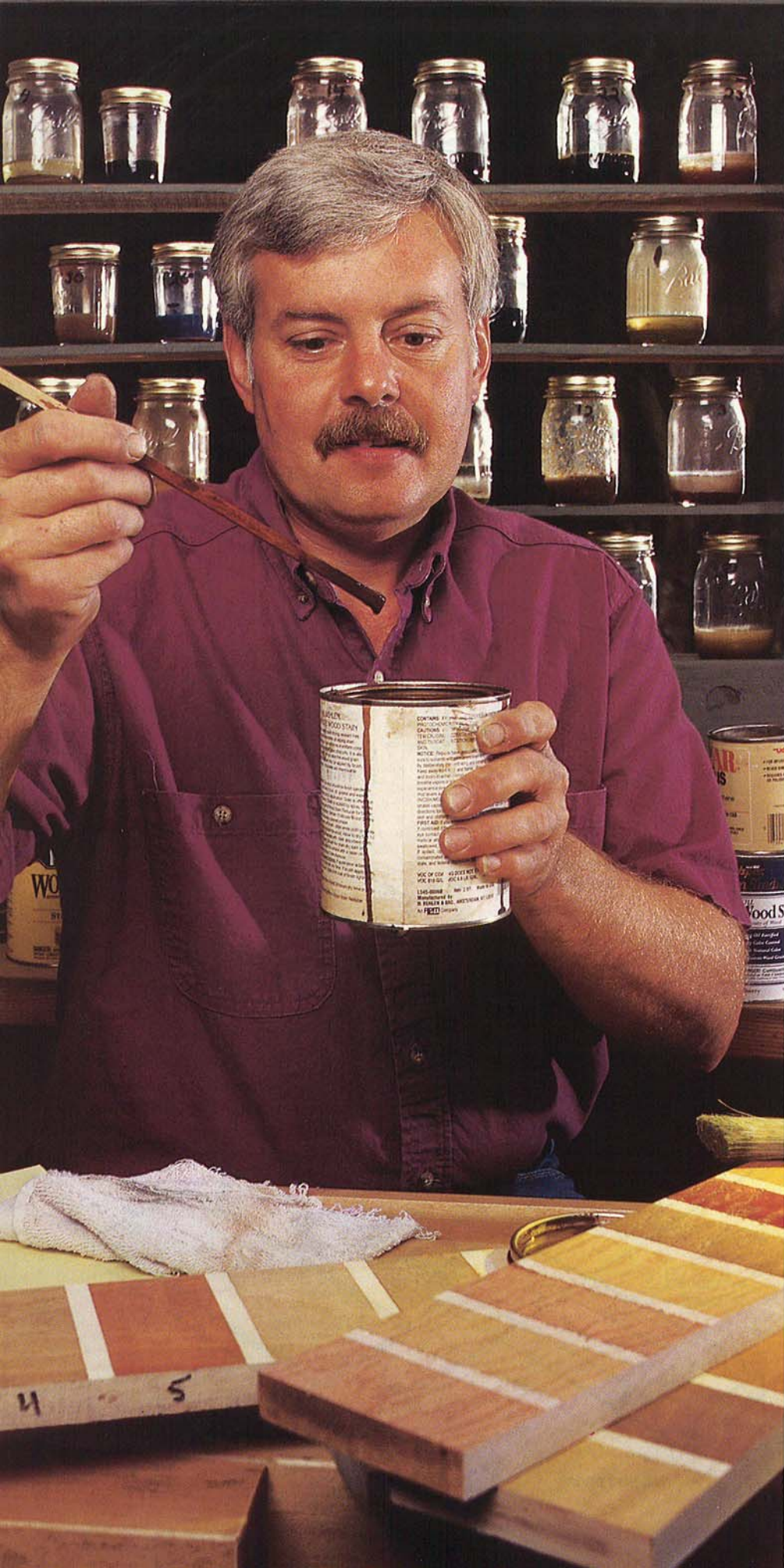
2 Apply a clear finish, such as Danish oil or lacquer. (We sprayed three coats of semigloss lacquer, sanding between coats with 320-grit sandpaper.)

3 Cut assembly pins 1 5/16" long from 1/4"-diameter brass rod. Chamfer the pins slightly on both ends. (We chucked the pins in a portable electric drill and chamfered the ends against a stationary belt sander.)

You'll need four pins to install a shelf on a slant for magazines, two to put one in flat for books. In addition, you'll need four pins to install the top, four pins to locate a case on the base, and four pins between each pair of stacked cases. (We used 24 pins to assemble the stacked unit shown.)

Project Design: James R. Downing
Photographs: Hetherington Photography
Graphic Design: Martin Davis
Illustrations: Roxanne LeMoine; Lorna Johnson





The

Our testing helps

How often have you purchased a woodworking stain without having any idea about what's actually in the can? Too often, you have to go by the hyped-up claims on the product label. And many stains seem to promise the same things: "No mess," "Great results every time," and "No top coat is required."

A few words about our test procedures

Independent product tester Dave Henderson tried each of 31 different stains on red oak, an open-pored species that readily accepts stain, as well as the notoriously difficult-to-stain species of pine and maple. He also applied them on poplar. Dave observed the working properties of each stain (ease of application, evenness of color, and grain raising), took note of how long the stain was workable, and kept track of how much time elapsed before it dried.

To test for the presence of pigments and dyes (we'll tell you about the importance of these later), Dave let each stain sit in a glass jar for several days. Pigments settled to the bottom of the jar, while dyes remained suspended in the stain.

Note: We tested a single color of each product. It is possible that the chemistry and presence of dyes and pigments may vary from color to color within the same product line.

As shown on the *next page*, Dave also applied a small puddle of each stain to a sheet of glass and allowed them to dry 72 hours. This test helped determine whether the stains had an oil or resin (varnish) binder. More on that in the next section.

Product tester Dave Henderson applied 31 stains of various types to several species of wood to arrive at the recommendations in this article.

Stain Truth

you buy with confidence

Fast facts

- Before you stain, ask yourself if doing so is really necessary. Most woods look pretty good with just a clear finish.
- Avoid products that promise a shortcut by delivering a stain and protective finish in one step. You'll get better results by using separate stain and protective clear-coat products.
- No single stain is ideal for all projects. Use the information here to match the stain to the job at hand.

We found four basic types of stains

As you can see in the chart at the end of this article, we lumped the products into four categories. Here's a brief look at each:

Gel stains

Most of the stains in our test are liquid in viscosity, but 10 of them have a gel-like consistency. All of these thickened stains are petroleum-based, except for the Clearwater Color Co. product, which is water-based.

Gel stains work well on such species as birch, cherry, maple, and pine—woods that tend to look blotchy when stained with thin-bodied stains. Gel stains cover quite evenly, but removing excess gel from tight corners and crevices can prove troublesome. (For more on gel stains, see pages 54 and 55 of the April 1998 issue of *WOOD*® magazine.)

Oil-based stains with resin binder

These products have a resin (varnish) component that binds its colorant to the wood surface. The key difference between these products and the next group, which have an oil binder, is working time. Stains with resin binders give you, on average, about half as long to wipe them off after applying them compared to stains with an oil binder. (See chart for approximate working and drying times.) With that said, only the Dayco

stain dried so fast that it proved troublesome when working on large surfaces. The Dayco product dries quickly because it is lacquer-based, making it best suited for spray application.

Oil-based stains with oil binder

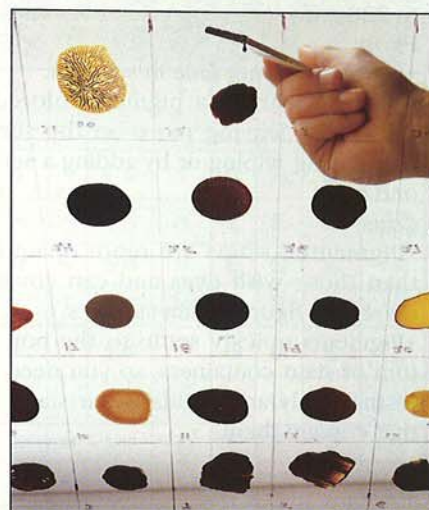
(See above discussion.)

Water-based stains

Unlike petroleum-based stains, these products are made up largely of water. They dry relatively quickly and clean up with soap and water.

However, these products have earned a reputation for "raising the grain." This means they cause tiny, hair-like wood fibers to stand up, giving the wood surface a rough feel. You can sand them off, but then you risk exposing the natural wood surface. Of the water-based stains, the Clearwater Color Co. and Carver Tripp products raised the grain less than the others, and were nearly comparable to the petroleum-based stains, which did not raise the grain to a perceptible level.

Although most containers of water-based stains state clearly that the product is water-based, some do not. But you can be reasonably sure the product is water-based if you see references to "water cleanup," "odorless," or "environment-friendly" on the container.



To test for the presence of resin and oil binders, we applied a small puddle of each stain to a sheet of glass. Products with little or no resin binder wrinkled within 24 hours. Those with some resin wrinkled after 48 to 72 hours. Products containing only resin or a high percentage of it did not wrinkle at all.

What you should know about pigments and dyes

All stains have a colorant—either a pigment, a dye, or both—that colors the wood surface. Like the pigments in paints, stain pigments are ground-up particles, so they settle out when the stain is left to sit for some time. On the other hand, dyes dissolve completely in the stain, allowing the dye molecules to travel wherever the stain goes, into even the tiniest of wood pores. As you'll see, these differences are key to understanding many of the properties, pros, and cons of each type of colorant.

PIGMENTS

Key properties: Pigment particles lodge in scratches and large pore openings, but they don't attach to smooth, nonporous areas of the wood. So a pigment-stained surface will be darker in the porous-grain areas (spring growth) and lighter in the tight-grain areas (summer growth). If you want to accentuate the grain structure on a porous wood, such as red oak, a pigmented stain

Continued

The Stain Truth

will do it. And, if you sand a surface to 150-grit, it will accept more pigment (and be darker) than if you sanded it to 220-grit.

Pros:

- Pigments do not fade in sunlight.
- You can darken a pigment-colored surface by leaving more on the surface during wiping or by adding a second coat.

Cons:

- Pigmented stains are more opaque than those with dyes and can cover up showy figured-grain surfaces.
- Pigments quickly settle to the bottom of stain containers, so you need to thoroughly and regularly stir stains that contain them.

DYES

Key properties:

Because dye dissolves completely, it soaks into all areas of the wood more evenly than a pigment. This creates a surface that's a relatively uniform color in spring- and summer-growth areas. The grit of the sandpaper used does not affect the final darkness of the color.

Pros:

- Even coloration.
- A "transparent" look that accentuates figured grain.

Cons:

- Dyes fade in sunlight.
- Stains with dye flow into large wood pores, then often flow back out and form tiny dark puddles of concentrated dye. You must check the stained surface periodically and wipe away these puddles until the stain dries.



Oil-based stains with oil binder



Oil-based stains with resin binder

The penetration myth

Manufacturers frequently use the word "penetrating" in the names and descriptions of their stains. The word implies that the stain goes below the surface of the wood to provide a long-lasting layer of colorant. But, contrary to this notion, none of the stains in our tests penetrated visibly beyond the wood surface.

However, we did detect slight penetration into open-grain woods, such as red oak. With these, straw-like grain pores draw in a minute amount of dye. Even so, a light sanding quickly removed the coloration from all of the tested surfaces.

The myth of "penetration" also goes hand-in-hand with the misbelief that the longer you leave a stain on a surface, the deeper and darker the color will be. In our tests, the stains imparted the same level of coloration regardless of how long we left them on the surface. In fact, we had our best success when we wiped the stains off *immediately* after applying them, especially with the faster-drying brands. Leaving them on longer simply made it harder to wipe off excess stain, and actually contributed to uneven coloration.

What we discovered about "one-step" products

Some of the stains we tested have names that promise stain and protection in one application. Some examples: Minwax Polyshades Stain and Polyurethane in One Step, Zar Plus Stain and Polyurethane in One, and Ace Great Finishes One-Step Stain and Finish. Other products allude to a protective-finish component: General Finishes Sealacell Tung Oil Sealer and Stain, Valspar American Tradition Stain and Varnish, and Deft Step Plus Stain and Finish.

Although the appeal of a product that stains and protects in one step is undeniable, we found that none of the products in our test provided a significant amount of protec-

tion. To build an effective layer of protection, we had to apply so many coats that the colorant in the product completely masked the wood, creating a painted look.

Our advice: Select a stain for its ability to stain a surface. Ignore claims about its protective qualities. After staining the surface, protect it by applying your choice of clear finish.



Water-based stains



Gel stains

Our recommendations

Before you apply any stain to a project, always test it on a sample of wood that's identical to the wood in your project. The results you get can be quite different in color and evenness from the store samples.

The chart at right tells you how each of the stains performed for us. Note that some of the low-priced products worked as well, or better, than some of the premium-priced stains. Here are some more pointers to keep in mind when choosing between the four categories of stains:

- For most projects, we suggest you try an oil-based stain. If time is of the essence, go with one of the oil-based products with a resin binder. If you're not in a hurry, you'll appreciate the extra working time afforded by the oil-based stains with an oil binder.

- For woods that tend to blotch when stained, such as cherry, maple, and pine, try a gel stain. Just be prepared to work a little at wiping the stain out of crevices.

- If ease of cleanup and lack of odor rank high on your priority list, try a water-based stain. Before you jump in, though, make sure you can knock down any raised grain with a light sanding that doesn't go through the stain. (You can limit the amount of grain-raising by lightly wetting the surface and allowing it to dry before your final sanding prior to staining.) And don't use water-based stains in hot weather (more than 80° F). At high temperatures, they dry too fast for manageable hand application. 🌳

Manufacturer's listing:

Ace 630/990-6600	General Finishes 800/783-6050
Bartley 800/787-2800	McCloskey (Valspar Corp.) 800/637-7793
Behlen 800/545-0047	Minwax (Available nationwide at hardware stores and home centers)
Cabot 800/877-8246	Olympic (PPG Architectural Finishes)
Carver Tripp (Parks Corp.) 800/225-8543	Sherwin Williams 800/474-3794
Clearwater Color Co. (available from mail-order catalogs)	Valspar 800/637-7793
Constantines 800/223-8087	Varathane (The Flecto Co.) 800/635-3286
Garret Wade 800/221-2942	Watco (The Flecto Co.) 800/635-3286
Woodworker's Supply 800/645-9292	Wood-Kote 800/843-7666
Dayco (James B. Day & Co.) 800/356-4737	Zar (United Gilsonite Laboratories)
Def 800/682-4369	Formby's 800/290-1105
Formby's 800/290-1105	800/272-3235

HOW 31 POPULAR STAINS PERFORMED FOR US

CATEGORY	PRODUCT	CONTAINS PIGMENT (Y) YES, (N) NO		CONTAINS DYE (Y) YES, (N) NO		VISCOSITY (1)	WORKING TIME (MINUTES) (2)	MINIMUM DRYING TIME (HOURS) (3)	PERFORMANCE (4)			PRICE (QUART) (5)
									EASE OF APPLICATION	EVENNESS OF COLOR	GRAIN-RAISING	
GEL STAINS (All are oil-based, except Clearwater Color Co. product, which is water-based)	BARTLEY GEL STAIN	Y	N	S	5-15	8	G	G	E		\$15.69	
	BEHLEN MASTER GEL STAIN	Y	N	S	5-15	6	E	E	E		6.95 (8 oz.)*	
	CLEARWATER COLOR CO. SMOOTH AND SIMPLE WOOD STAIN	N	Y	M	5-10	1	G	E	G		8.95 (16 oz.)*	
	FORMBY'S WIPING STAIN	Y	N	M	5-15	24	E	E	E		8.39 (8 oz.)*	
	McCLOSKEY GEL STAIN	Y	N	M	5-15	24	E	G	E		8.99	
	MINWAX GEL STAIN	Y	Y	S	5-10	24	G	E	E		8.84	
	MINWAX WOOD SHEEN RUBBING OIL STAIN AND FINISH	Y	N	S	5-20	2	G	G	E		6.19 (12 oz.)*	
	VALSPAR'S AMERICA TRADITION GEL STAIN	Y	N	M	5-15	24	E	G	E		4.94	
	VARATHANE GEL STAIN	Y	N	M	5-10	8	E	E	E		8.72	
	WOOD-KOTE JEL'D STAIN	Y	N	M	5-10	2	F	E	E		10.98	
OIL-BASED STAINS WITH RESIN BINDER	BEHLEN 15-MINUTE WOOD STAIN	Y	N	W	10-20	1/2* 24	G	E	E		14.50*	
	DAYCO BLOND-IT WOOD FINISH	Y	Y	W	5-10	1	F	G	E		7.28	
	GENERAL FINISHES SEALACELL TUNG OIL SEALER AND STAIN	Y	N	W	15-20	8	E	E	E		10.49	
	McCLOSKEY TUNG SEAL OIL BASE WOOD STAIN	Y	Y	W	15-20	24	E	F	E		7.49	
	MINWAX POLYSHADES STAIN AND POLYURETHANE IN ONE STEP	Y	N	W	*	8	F	G	E		8.63	
	MINWAX WOOD FINISH	N	Y	W	15-20	8	E	F	E		5.49	
	OLYMPIC INTERIOR OIL BASED WOOD STAIN	Y	N	W	15-20	5	E	G	E		5.43	
	SHERWIN WILLIAMS WOOD CLASSICS INTERIOR WOOD OIL STAIN	Y	N	W	10-20	2	G	G	E		6.99	
	VALSPAR AMERICAN TRADITION PENETRATING OIL INTERIOR WOOD STAIN	Y	N	W	30-45	24	E	G	E		6.94	
	VALSPAR AMERICAN TRADITION STAIN AND VARNISH	Y	Y	W	*	24	F	F	E		4.57	
OIL-BASED STAINS WITH OIL BINDER	ZAR PLUS STAIN AND POLYURETHANE IN ONE	Y	N	W	*	12	F	G	E		5.99 (16 oz.)	
	ACE GREAT FINISHES OIL-BASED WOOD STAIN	Y	Y	W	30-45	8	E	F	E		5.49	
	ACE GREAT FINISHES ONE-STEP STAIN AND FINISH	Y	N	W	*	24	F	F	E		6.49	
	CABOT STAINS OIL-BASED WOOD STAIN	Y	N	W	30-45	24	E	E	E		5.49	
	DEFT STEP SAVER PLUS STAIN AND FINISH	Y	N	W	30-45	24	F	G	E		8.39 (8 oz.)**	
WATER-BASED STAINS	WATCO DANISH OIL FINISH	Y	N	W	30-45	72	E	E	E		9.99	
	ZAR STAIN AND SEALER WOOD STAIN	Y	N	W	30-45	24	E	F	E		4.69 (16 oz.)	
	CARVER TRIPP SAFE AND SIMPLE WOOD STAIN	Y	?	W	5-20	1	G	G	G		2.06	
	CLEARWATER COLOR CO. SMOOTH AND SIMPLE WOOD STAIN	(see results in gel stains section)										
WATER-BASED STAINS	GENERAL FINISHES ENVIRONMENT FRIENDLY WATER-BASED WOOD STAIN	Y	?	S	5-20	2	G	G	F		12.50	
	MINWAX ACCENTS DECORATIVE STAIN	Y	Y	W	5-20	4	G	G	F		8.87	
	VARATHANE ELITE DIAMOND WOOD STAIN	Y	?	W	5-20	1	G	G	F		3.32	

Notes:

- (M) Mayonnaise-like (S) Syrup-like (W) Water-like
- Varies depending on temperature and humidity. (*) Brush-on, no-wipe-off product. Applied in same way as a brush-on clear varnish.
- Under ideal conditions -- low humidity and about 70° F. (*) One-half hour if you use Behlen's specified topcoat.
- Price we paid locally for one quart (32 oz.) unless noted otherwise. (**) Not available locally. Purchased from Garrett Wade catalog (800/221-2942) (***) Aerosol can

4. **E** Excellent **G** Good **F** Fair

Written by Bill Krier with Dave Henderson Photographs: Baldwin Photography



Fun-for-all Garden Markers

Scrollsawn signs show what's growing where



It's pretty easy just to stick empty seed packets on top of stakes to mark your newly planted garden. But, it'll be more fun to watch your garden grow with these lighthearted markers heading up the rows.

Make some plywood first

1 Rip a 1x10 (nominal) clear cedar board 6' long to 8" wide. Resaw and plane three 1/8"-thick boards from it.

2 From the planed and resaw stock, rip and crosscut 16 pieces 1/8x6x8" and eight pieces 1/8x8x6".

3 Build eight laminations, each made up of one 1/8x8x6" piece between two 1/8x6x8" pieces. Glue the laminations with weather-resistant adhesive, and clamp until the glue dries. Clamp the laminations between 3/4x6x8" pieces of plywood to keep them flat. Laminating stock like this minimizes warp of the sawn signs.

Saw the seedy characters

1 Photocopy the eight full-size patterns in the *WOOD PATTERNS*® insert in the middle of the magazine. Adhere the patterns to the laminated cedar blanks, using rubber cement or spray adhesive (temporary bond).

2 Drill 1/16" blade start holes inside the cutout areas. Because there are so many inside cuts in the garden markers, you may be tempted to drill the round eye openings rather than sawing them. "Don't do that,"

counsels scrollsaw whiz Rick Hutcheson of Grimes, Iowa, who cut out our markers. "You're better off to saw them. Perfectly round drilled holes will really stand out."

3 Thread your blade through the first start hole, and begin sawing the pattern. Rick suggests a #2R scrollsaw blade (.029x.013" reverse-tooth, with 20-23 teeth per inch) for the interior cuts on the garden markers. Start with the largest, innermost cutouts, and work your way to the outside. Saw around the outside pattern line last.

For sharp-looking signs, scrollsaw right to the point

"For the thin, sharp points in these designs, you're better off to saw into the point from both sides," Rick says. "Spinning a turn at the end of a cut, even with the fine blade, will round most points noticeably."

To cut to a point from both sides, saw from the start hole to the point, as shown by Cut 1 in the illustration with the patterns. Then, slide the blade back through the kerf to the start hole. Spin the work with the blade in the start hole, and cut to the other point, as shown by Cut 2. Slide the blade back to the start as before, and make Cuts 3 and 4 in similar fashion.

Not so fast! You haven't finished your veggies yet

1 Drill 1/8" holes 1" from each edge, centered on the thickness of each marker along the bottom. Drill 1" deep. In some cases, you'll drill into the pattern. That's okay.

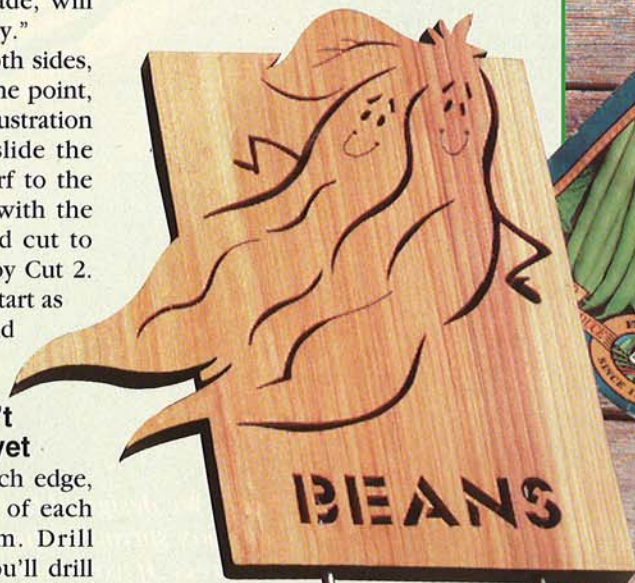
2 For colorful accents, paint the edge of each marker with a color suggesting the vegetable depicted. (We brushed on gloss exterior enamel in red, orange, yellow, dark green, and light green, as shown in the photo above.)

3 After the enamel dries, dip each marker in a clear, penetrating exterior finish, such as a deck or fence finish. (We dipped ours in Penofin.)

4 Cut 16 pieces of 1/8" steel or brass rod 18" long. Slip one into each marker hole, and stick the signs out in the garden. 🌱

SEE THE
WOOD PATTERNS® INSERT
FOR FULL-SIZE PATTERNS

Project Design: Paula Nelson
Illustrations: Roxanne LeMoine; Lorna Johnson
Photographs: Hetherington Photography



Solid-Oak Bed

A Country-Fresh addition
to any bedroom



Note: We designed this bed to fit a queen-size mattress and box spring. Adjust accordingly for a different size mattress. If you don't have the back issues with the chest, dresser/mirror, and nightstand, but would like a photocopy of the article(s), send a 9x12" self-addressed envelope with \$1.21 postage and \$5 per article (\$12 for all three) to WOOD® Magazine's Bedroom Set, 1716 Locust Street-GA310, Des Moines, IA 50309-3023.





Dreamland takes on a whole new look with this solid-oak bed design. It's the last piece in our "Proud Traditions Series," which includes a dresser with mirror, a chest of drawers, nightstand, and now this. Frame-and-panel construction makes for lifelong endurance, and you can choose a country look, as shown, using our finish process.

Form sturdy legs to support the bed

1 From $1\frac{1}{16}$ " oak (commonly called five-quarter stock), cut six headboard leg parts (A) to $3\frac{3}{16} \times 38\frac{1}{4}$ " and six footboard leg parts to $3\frac{3}{16} \times 24$ ". See the Headboard/Footboard Legs drawing below right for reference.

2 Lay out the notch and mortise locations on each leg piece where dimensioned on the drawing. Remember that you're making a matching pair of headboard and footboard legs, with each pair having a left and right member. *Verify all the marked locations before cutting.*

3 Attach a wood top and fence to your drill-press table. Then, using a $\frac{3}{4}$ " Forstner bit, drill holes inside the marked mortise outlines, and square-up the mortises with a chisel. You also could cut the mortises to shape with a jigsaw.

4 Cut the two notches in the center piece of each leg.

5 Mark the centerpoints where shown on the drawing, and bore a $1\frac{1}{8}$ " counterbore $\frac{7}{8}$ " deep. Then drill a $\frac{7}{16}$ " hole through the center of the counterbore and through the leg. Back the stock to prevent chip-out when drilling through the leg. Note that these holes are bored in the surfaces *opposite* the side rail mortises.

6 Hold together two pieces of the $\frac{1}{4}$ " oak plywood you'll be using for the headboard and footboard panels (J, K), and measure their combined thickness. (Ours measured $\frac{7}{16}$ ".) Mount a dado set in your tablesaw, and cut a groove to this thickness plus $\frac{1}{2}$ " by $\frac{1}{4}$ " deep in the center section of each leg.

7 As shown in *Photo A*, spread an even coat of glue on both surfaces of the *middle* piece of each leg assembly. *With the edges and ends flush*, glue and clamp the pieces face-to-face

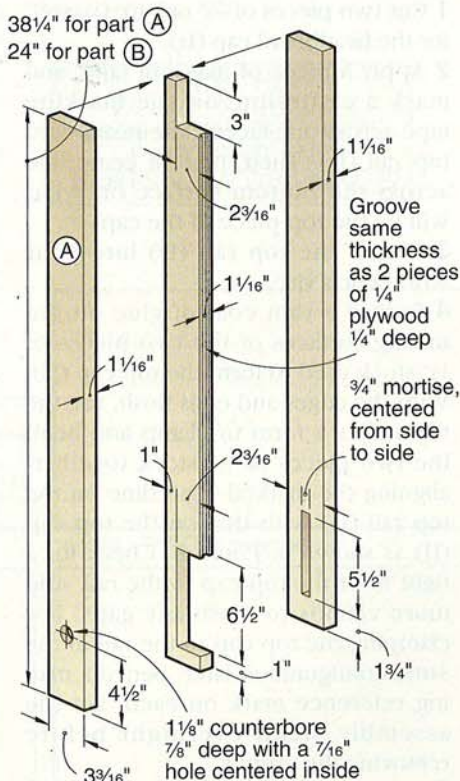
to form each headboard leg (A) and each footboard leg (B). Wipe off excess glue with a damp cloth, and remove any glue from the notches and mortises. Double-check that the pieces didn't move out of alignment when clamping. Keeping the edges and ends flush is critical.

8 Remove the clamps, and sand the legs smooth. (We lightly sanded both ends of each leg on our disc sander to ensure flushness.)

9 Rout $\frac{1}{2}$ " round-overs along all edges (not ends) of each leg.

Continued

HEADBOARD/FOOTBOARD LEGS



Solid-Oak Bed

Add the solid-oak rails and stiles next

1 Cut the headboard and footboard bottom rails (C), headboard top rail (D), footboard top rail (E), headboard stile (F), and the footboard stile (G) to the sizes listed in the Bill of Materials.

2 Using the same setup used to cut the grooves in the legs, cut grooves in the rails (C, D, E) and stiles (F, G) to fit the plywood panels (J, K) later. See the Exploded View, Headboard, and Parts View drawings for groove locations. The Parts View drawing is on the *WOOD PATTERNS*® insert in the center of the magazine.

3 Using the Parts View drawing for reference, mark the arch along the bottom edge of the footboard bottom rail (C) and along the top edge of the headboard top rail (D). Bandsaw along the outside of each marked line, then sand to the line.

4 Cut shoulders across the ends of each stile (F, G) to form a tenon to fit into the grooves in the top and bottom rails. See the Tenon detail on the Parts View for reference.

5 Rout 1/8" round-overs on the pieces (C-G) where shown on the drawings.

Cap off the headboard and footboard with style

1 Cut two pieces of 1/2" oak to 4 3/16 x 68" for the headboard cap (H).

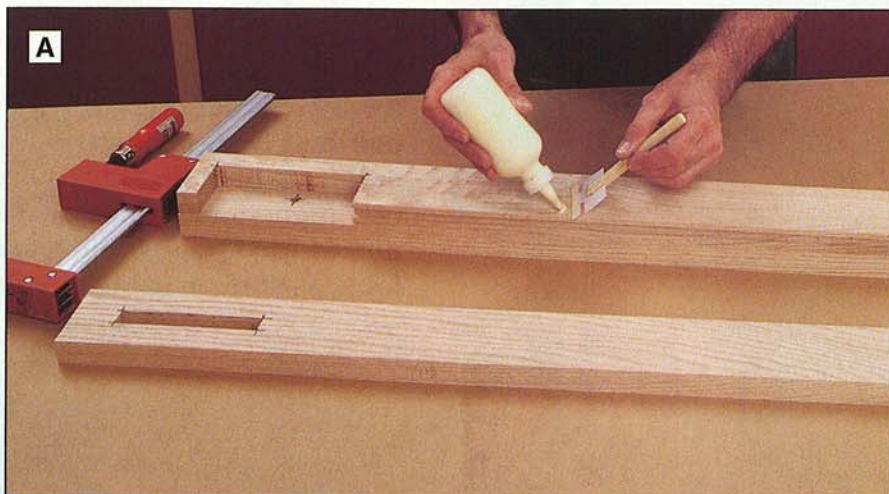
2 Apply a piece of masking tape, and mark a centerline on the masking tape across one face of the headboard top rail (D). Then, mark a centerline across the bottom surface on what will be the top piece of the cap.

3 Clamp the top rail (D) into your workbench vise.

4 Spread a thin coat of glue on the mating surfaces of the two pieces of 1/2" stock used to form the top cap (H). With the edges and ends flush, use the top rail as a form to clamp and bend the two pieces of 1/2" stock together, aligning the marked centerline on the top rail (D) with that on the top cap (H) as shown in *Photo B*. Check for a tight fit of the top cap to the rail. Add more clamps to close any gaps. For clamping the top cap to the rail in the same configuration later, pencil a mating reference mark on each. Let the assembly stand overnight before removing the clamps.

5 Mark diagonals on the bottom end of each leg to find the center. Then,

Continued



Spread glue on the middle piece of each leg assembly. Then, glue and clamp the three pieces together to form each leg.



Use the arched headboard top rail as a form to laminate two 1/2" pieces of stock against it to form the curved 1"-thick headboard top cap.

Bill of Materials

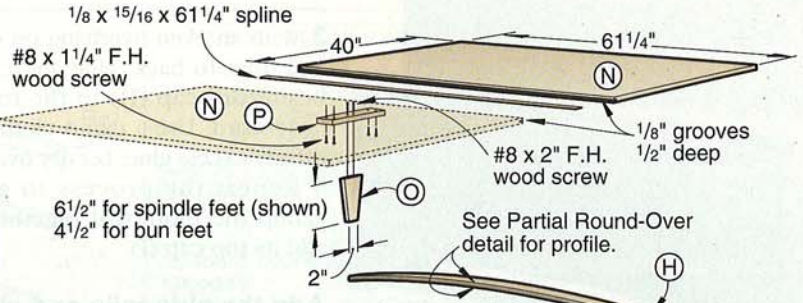
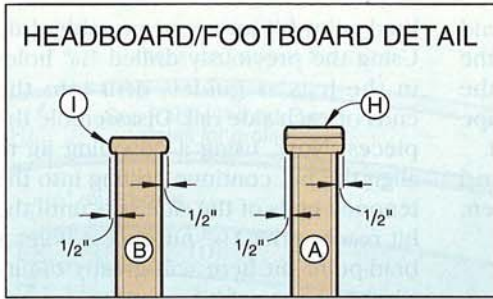
Part	Finished Size			Mati.	Qty.	Part	Finished Size			Mati.	Qty.
	T	W	L				T	W	L		
A hb. leg	3 3/16"	3 3/16"	38 1/4"	LO	2	L side rails	1 1/16"	6"	81 3/4"	O	2
B fb. leg	3 3/16"	3 3/16"	24"	LO	2	M cleats	3/4"	3/4"	80"	O	2
C btm. rails	1 1/16"	6 1/2"	63 3/8"	O	2	N platform panels	3/4"	40"	61 1/4"	BP	2
D hb. top rail	1 1/16"	4 3/4"	63 3/8"	O	1	O support	3/4"	4"	6 1/2"	O	1
E fb. top rail	1 1/16"	3"	63 3/8"	O	1	P brace	3/4"	3"	12"	O	1
F hb. stile	3/4"	3"	28 1/4"	O	1	Q feet	3 1/2" dia.		5"	LO	4
G fb. stile	3/4"	3"	14"	O	1	Buying Guide Hardware. 4-6" bed bolts, catalog no. 99277. Bed bolt wrench, catalog no. 18615, 4-bed bolt covers (with screws), catalog no. 99235. For current prices, contact Rockler Woodworking and Hardware, 4365 Willow Drive, Medina, MN 55340. Or call 800/279-4441 to order. Turned feet. Country version, four 3 1/2" diameter by 5"-long oak bun feet, catalog #A0557DS5. For the traditional version, use four 5" diameter by 3"-long oak beaded bun feet, catalog #A0551DS. For current prices write Adams Wood Products, 974 Forest Drive, Morristown, TN 37814. Or call 423/587-2942 to order.					
H* hb. cap	1"	4 3/16"	67 3/4"	LO	1						
I fb. cap	1 1/16"	4 3/16"	67 1/2"	O	1						
J* hb. panels	1/2"	28 1/2"	28 3/16"	LOP	2						
K* fb. panels	1/2"	28 1/2"	13 5/16"	LOP	2						

* Cut parts marked with an * oversize. Trim to finished size according to the how-to instructions.

Materials Key: LO-laminated oak, LOP-laminated oak plywood, O-oak, BP-birch plywood.

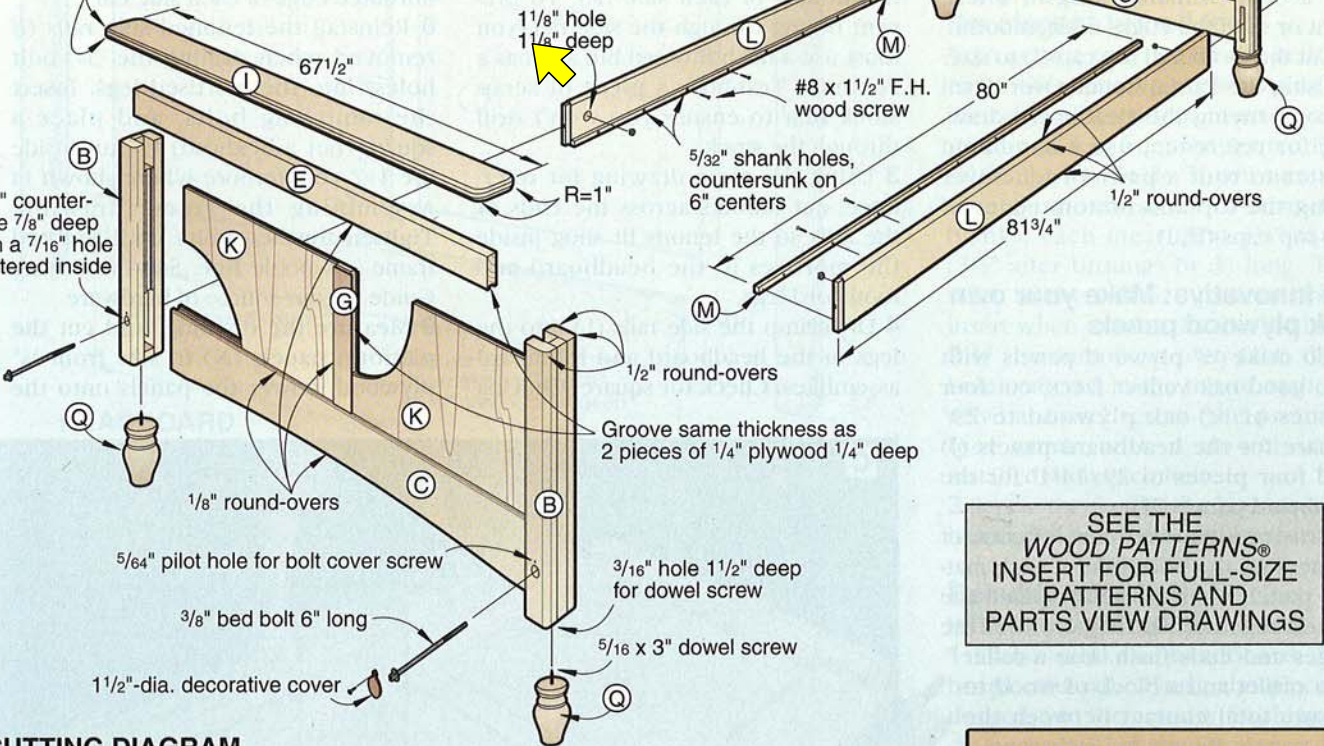
Supplies: #8x1 1/4", #8x1 1/2", and #8x2" flathead wood screws; stain, clear finish.

HEADBOARD/FOOTBOARD DETAIL



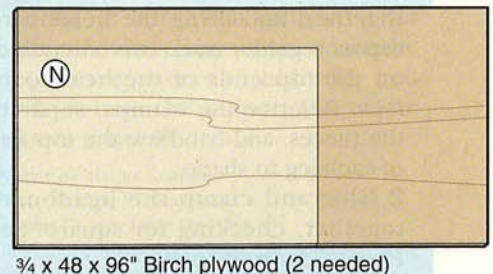
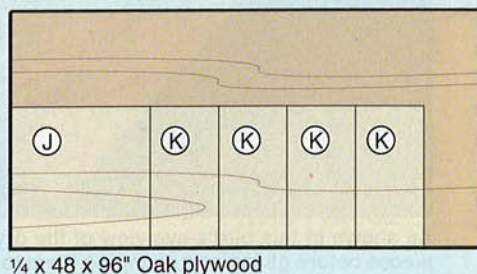
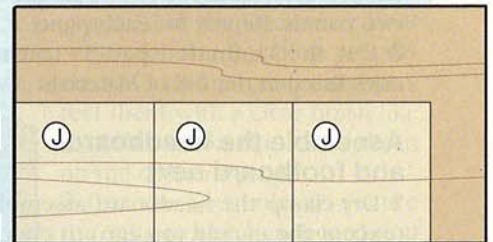
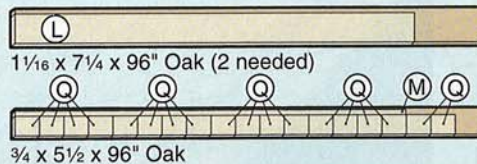
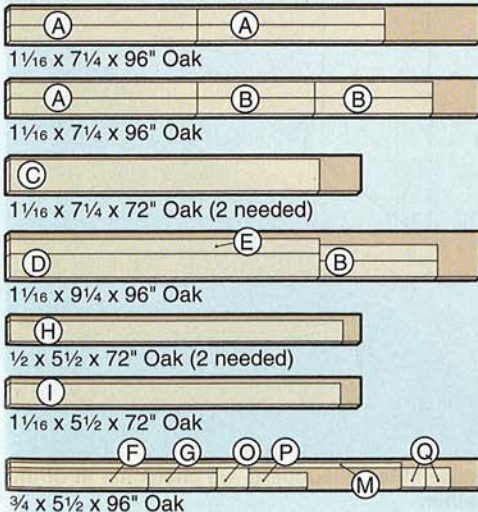
EXPLODED VIEW

See Partial Round-Over detail for profile.



SEE THE **WOOD PATTERNS®** INSERT FOR FULL-SIZE PATTERNS AND PARTS VIEW DRAWINGS

CUTTING DIAGRAM



Solid-Oak Bed



Stained, the bed fits in nicely with most traditional decors.

drill a $\frac{3}{16}$ " hole $1\frac{1}{2}$ " deep centered in the bottom of each leg for securing the feet later.

6 Trim the ends of the top cap flush for a $67\frac{3}{4}$ " finished length. Then, joint or sand the edges until smooth.

7 Cut the footboard top cap (I) to size.

8 Using the Partial Round-Over detail accompanying the Headboard drawing for reference, use a hand-held router to rout a partial round-over along the top and bottom edges of the top caps (H, I).

Be innovative: Make your own oak plywood panels

1 To make $\frac{1}{2}$ " plywood panels with two good oak veneer faces, cut four pieces of $\frac{1}{4}$ " oak plywood to 29" square for the headboard panels (J) and four pieces to $29 \times 14\frac{1}{2}$ " for the footboard panels (K).

2 Brush on an even coat of contact cement on the poor side of each mating panel. Then, carefully place the panels together face-to-face, with the edges and ends flush. Use a roller or a mallet and a block of wood to ensure total contact between the two panels. Repeat for each panel.

3 Cut the laminated panels to the sizes listed in the Bill of Materials.

Assemble the headboard and footboard next

1 Dry-clamp the headboard assembly (except the curved top cap) to check the fit. With the assembly clamped together, and using the headboard cap as a guide, mark curved cutlines on the top ends of the headboard legs. Remove the clamps, separate the pieces, and bandsaw the top end of each leg to shape.

2 Glue and clamp the headboard together, checking for square. See *Photo C* for reference.

3 With an even overhang on each end and front to back, glue and clamp the headboard cap (H) to the top of the headboard. Use a damp cloth to wipe off any excess glue. Let dry overnight.

4 Repeat the process to glue and clamp the footboard together. Then, add its top cap (I).

Add the side rails and cleats

1 Cut the side rails (L) to size.

2 Using the Assembling the Frame drawing on the *opposite page* for reference, mark the counterbore centerpoints on the inside face of each side rail. Use a flat-bottomed bit to drill $1\frac{1}{8}$ " counterbores $\frac{7}{8}$ " deep on the *inside* face of each side rail. To prevent boring through the side rail, you must use a flat-bottomed bit, such as a Forstner. Test-bore a piece of scrap stock first to ensure you won't drill through the stock.

3 Using the same drawing for reference, cut rabbets across the ends of the rails so the tenons fit snug inside the mortises in the headboard and footboard legs.

4 Dry-clamp the side rails (L) into the legs in the headboard and footboard assemblies. Check for square. Chuck a

brad-point bit into your portable drill. Using the previously drilled $\frac{7}{16}$ " holes in the legs as guides, drill into the ends of each side rail. Disassemble the pieces. Now, using a doweling jig to align the bit, continue drilling into the tenoned ends of the side rails until the bit reaches the $1\frac{1}{8}$ " nut-access hole. A brad-point bit here will greatly diminish the chance of bit wander.

5 Rout a $\frac{1}{2}$ " round-over on all but the bottom inside edge of the rails.

6 Cut the platform cleats (M) to size. Drill countersunk $\frac{5}{32}$ " shank holes on 6 " centers through the cleats.

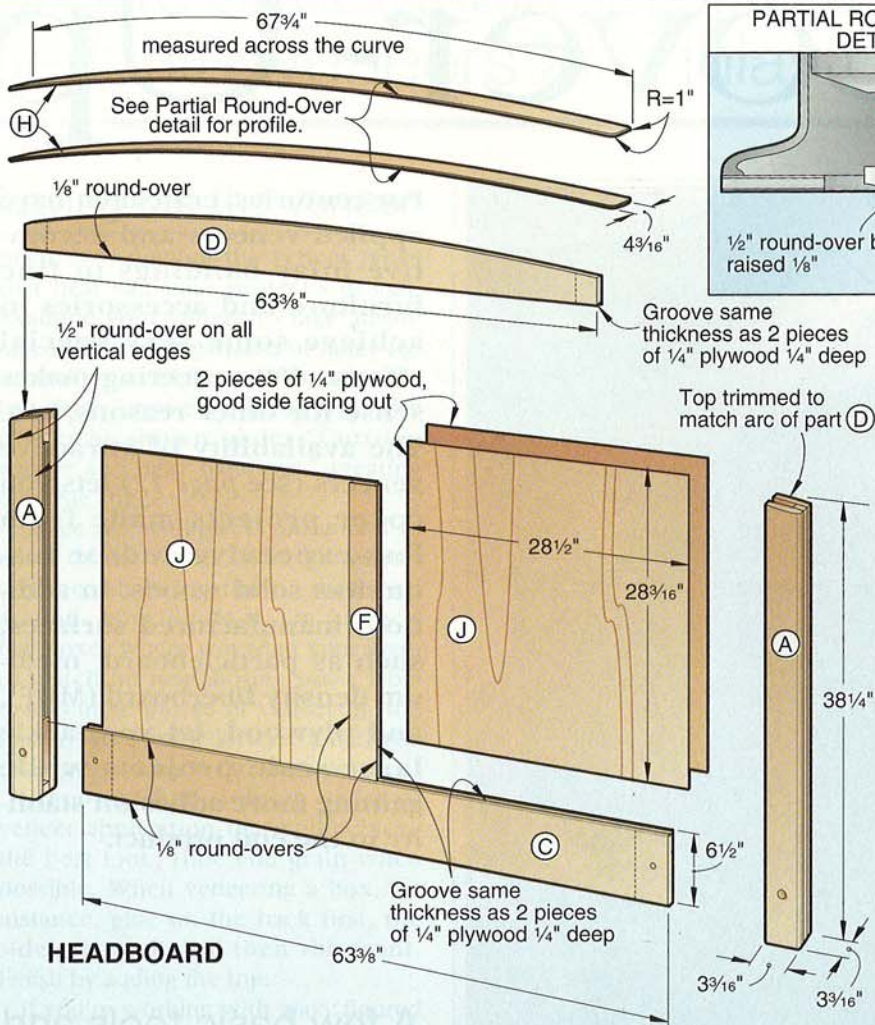
7 Glue and screw the cleats to the inside face and flush with the bottom unrouted edge of each side rail.

8 Reinstall the tenoned side rails (if removed when drilling the $\frac{7}{16}$ " bolt holes) into the mortised legs. Insert the mounting bolts, and place a square (not a hexhead) $\frac{1}{2}$ " nut inside the $1\frac{1}{8}$ " counterbore where shown in Assembling the Frame drawing. Tighten the bed bolts until the bed frame is wobble free. See the Buying Guide for our source of hardware.

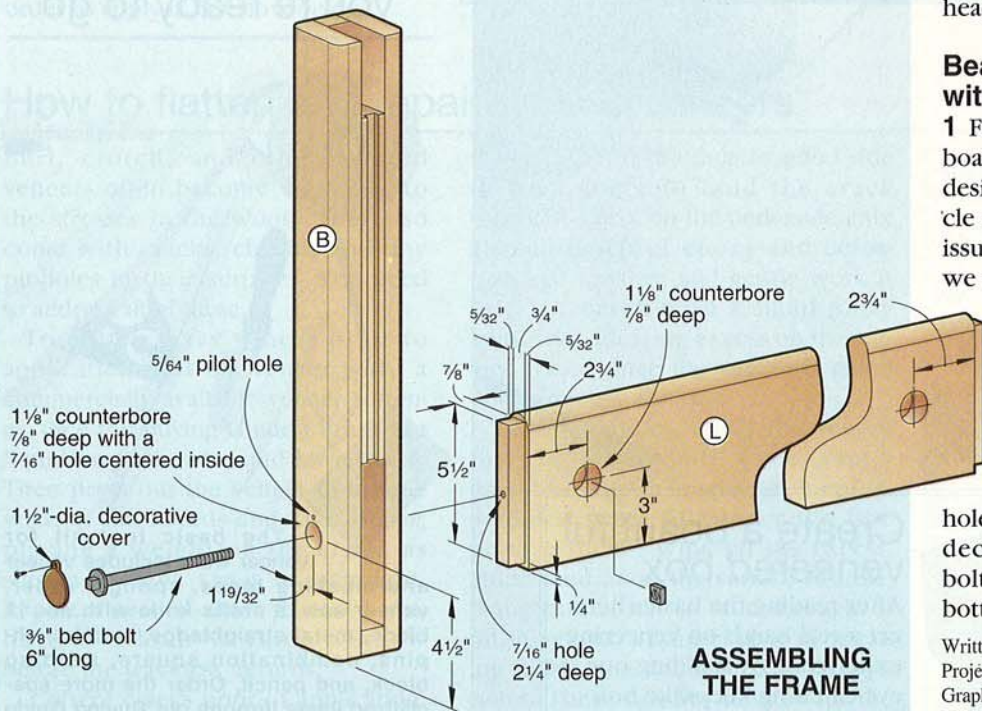
9 Measure the opening, and cut the platform panels (N) to size from $\frac{3}{4}$ " plywood. Lower the panels onto the



As shown in this bird's-eye view of the dry-assembled headboard, we check the fit of the pieces before gluing and clamping them together.



HEADBOARD



ASSEMBLING THE FRAME

cleats to check the fit. They should fit without scraping the bottom rails (C). Then rout a 1/8" groove 1/2" deep along the mating edge of each panel. From 1/8" hardboard, cut a spline to join the two panels, but *do not* glue it in place.

10 To form the platform support (O, P), cut the parts and screw the support (O) to the brace (P). As noted on the Exploded View drawing, the length of the support (O) depends upon the height of the feet (Q) used.

It's time to add the elegant turned feet

1 To get the feet (Q) for the bed, you can either turn your own using the pattern on the pattern insert or order pre-turned feet from the source listed in the Buying Guide. If you turn your own, laminate stock to form four blanks, each measuring 4 1/2" square (3 1/2" after turning) by 5" long. Then refer to the full-size pattern on the insert when turning the feet to shape.

2 If you turn your own feet, drill a hole centered in the top of each, and drive a dowel screw (the pre-turned feet come with a dowel screw installed) into each hole.

3 Screw the feet to the bottom of the headboard and footboard legs.

Beautify your bed with the right finish

1 Finish-sand the headboard, footboard, and rails. Finish the pieces as desired. See the country finishing article on page 72 of the December 1998 issue, #110, for the finishing process we used. Or stain the pieces and protect them with a clear finish like that shown on the inset photo on the opposite page.

2 Use the bed bolts to secure the rails to the headboard and footboard as shown in the drawing at left. Then drill 5/64" pilot holes, and drive screws to secure the decorative covers to hide the bed bolts. Secure the support (O) to the bottom panel.

Written by Marlen Kemmet
Project Design: Jeff Hayes
Graphic Design: Jamie Downing
Illustrations: Roxanne LeMoine; Lorna Johnson
Photographs: Baldwin Studio; Hetherington Studio

The Great Cover-Up

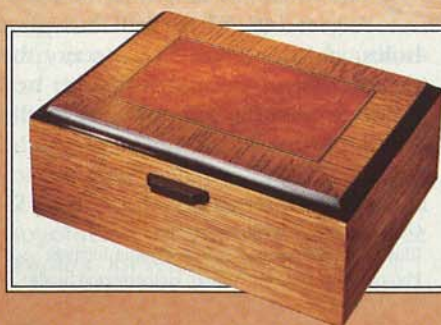


For centuries, craftsmen have applied veneers and decorative inlay bandings to fine furniture and accessories to achieve some very special effects. Yet veneering makes sense for other reasons, too. The availability of attractive veneers (see *page 12*) lets you cover projects made from less-expensive and/or featureless solid woods. In addition, manufactured surfaces, such as particleboard, medium-density fiberboard (MDF), and plywood, let you tackle large-scale projects while gaining more adhesion stability in the end product.

A few basic tools and you're ready to go



The basic tool kit for veneer work includes veneer and masking tapes, sponge, roller, veneer saw, a crafts knife with no. 11 blade, metal straightedge, metal pushpins, combination square, sanding block, and pencil. Order the more specialized items through our Buying Guide on *page 75*.



Create a beautiful veneered box

After reading the basics here, get a real hands-on veneering experience by building our eye-catching keepsake box on *page 76*.

Create spectacular projects with beautiful veneers and inlay bandings.

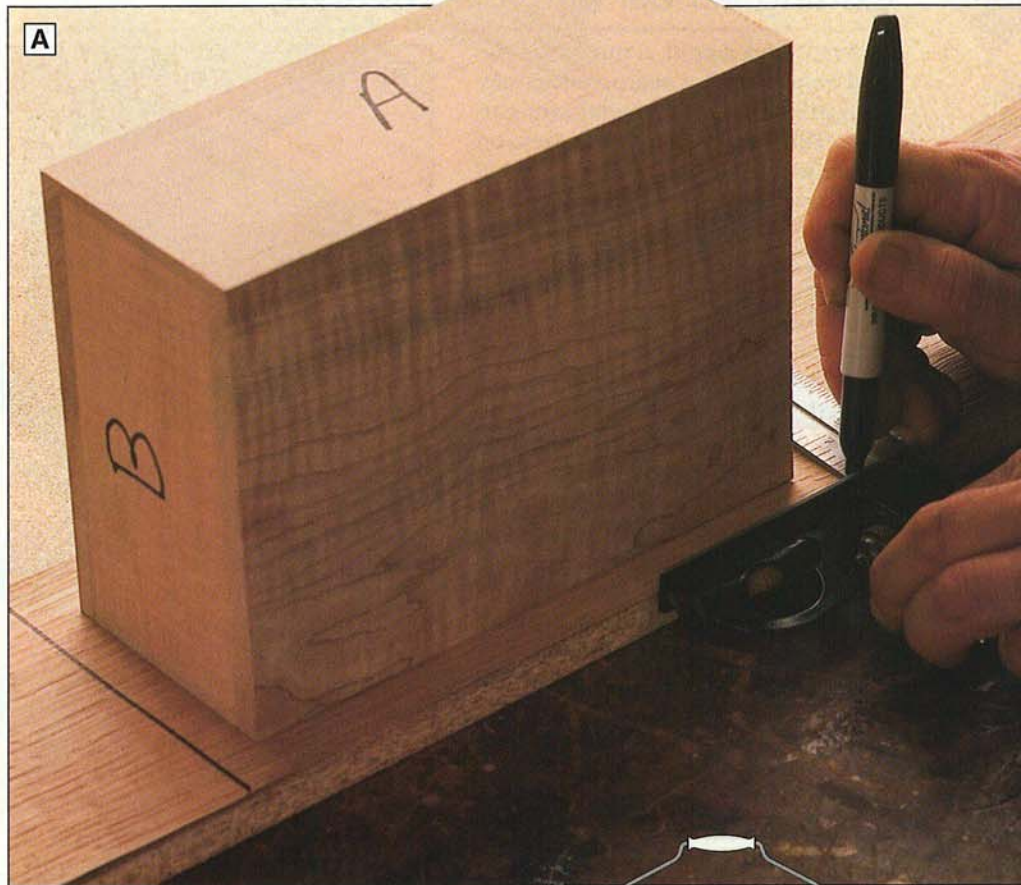
Laying out the veneer

Begin by selecting the veneer types that best suit your project's design. Examine your veneer to take advantage of the grain patterns or fancy figure and to avoid flaws. If you're working with uneven edges, trim the pieces as shown under "Cutting veneer and inlay bandings," creating one true edge.

Place the workpiece you intend to cover on the veneer. Mark the veneer cutline, allowing for $\frac{1}{4}$ " waste all around, as in *Photo A*. On projects like boxes where you want your grain to match on neighboring sides, label consecutive pieces of veneer on the inside faces with letters. Label the mating box sides at the same time.

Keep in mind, too, an order of veneer application that will achieve the best look. Hide end grain when possible. When veneering a box, for instance, glue on the back first, the sides second, and then the front. Finish by adding the top.

If you're working with wavy figured veneer, you'll have to flatten it in order to apply it. See how *below*.



How to flatten and repair figured veneers

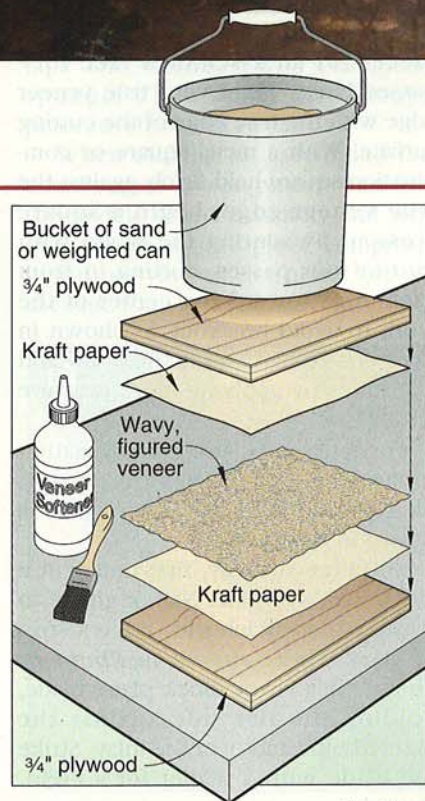
Burl, crotch, and other figured veneers often become wavy due to the stresses in the wood. They also come with cracks, checks, and tiny pinholes in their surfaces. You need to address all of these.

To flatten wavy veneer prior to application, wet the veneer with a commercially available veneer softener. (See the Buying Guide.) Brush the liquid on both sides and let it stand. Then press out the veneer in a sandwich of flat boards and kraft paper, placing a weight on the stack, as shown at *right*. Let it sit overnight. Repeat if needed. Once flattened, you have a 48-hour working window before the waviness returns.

Correct cracks prior to application. To do this, first apply a piece of

veneer tape to the face or good side of the veneer to hold the crack together. Then, on the underside, mix a small batch of epoxy and color-matched sawdust and gently work it into the crack with a small putty knife. Avoid leaving excess on the surface. Later, once the veneer is glued down, remove the tape.

To fix pinholes, apply the veneer first. Then (and only if you want a glasslike finish), spread a color-matched paste filler over the fine pores or holes. Wipe off the excess. Finish-sand away the surface residue, being careful not to sand through. If finishing with a Danish oil or penetrating finish, you don't need to fix pinholes. These finishes tend to fill the holes, thereby hiding them.



Continued

Cutting veneer and inlay bandings

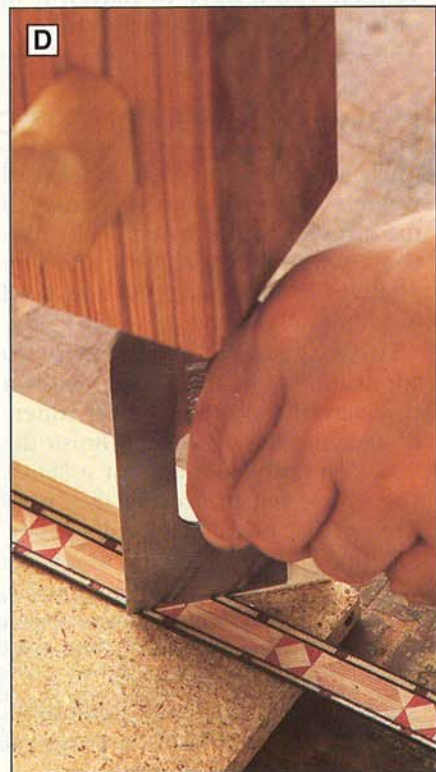
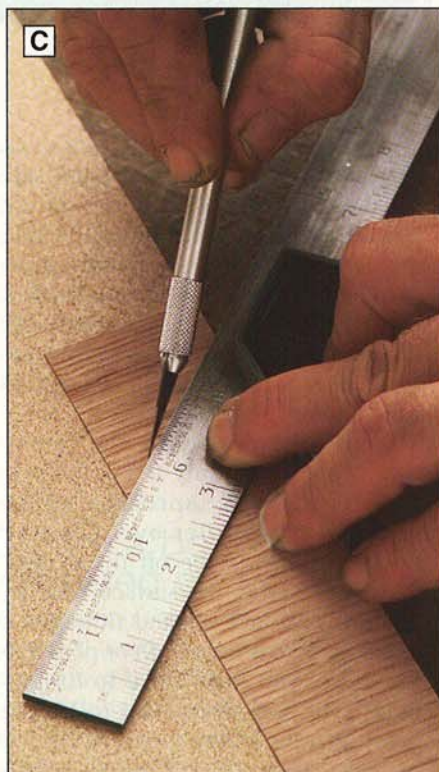
Crosscut and ripcut standard or figured veneer with a sharp veneer saw or crafts knife and a metal straightedge. The veneer saw works best on denser woods.

Make your cuts on a flat, firm surface, such as particleboard. Start by ripcutting one true or straight edge on your veneer piece. When ripcutting, score and cut from one veneer end to the other, following a straightedge. Make two to four scoring passes as needed to establish a straight line before cutting. If you use the saw, score with just the front corner of the blade. Make final cutting passes by pulling the saw in from one end, with the teeth parallel to the work surface. With a crafts knife, simply apply more pressure on succeeding cuts, following the straightedge and score. Be careful that wayward wood grain doesn't pull you off course. If using a crafts knife, change blades often. Dull blades cause mistakes.

Now you are ready to crosscut square corners, something that's particularly important when cutting pieces for an assembled face (discussed later). Align your true veneer edge with the true edge of the cutting surface. With a metal square or combination square held firmly against the true veneer edge, begin a square crosscut by scoring the wood with two to four passes, cutting in from each edge toward the center of the work to avoid breakout, as shown in *Photo B*. Similarly, make final saw and knife cuts by applying more pressure on the tool.

For miter-cuts, use a combination square, scoring toward the center, then cutting with added pressure, as shown in *Photo C*.

To miter-cut inlay, first miter-cut a length of $\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{3}{4}$ " pine. Nail or glue it to a piece of particleboard. Place a strip of inlay where shown in *Photo D*. Then take a sharp block plane blade, holding the flat side against the mitered pine and over the inlay. Strike the blade with a mallet for a crisp, clean cut.



Jointing edges for perfect seams

Many times your veneering project calls for joining pieces edge to edge. To do this, sandwich mating veneers tightly between two edge-jointed boards, allowing less than $\frac{1}{32}$ " of the veneers to stand proud of the board edges (*Photo E*). Clamp where needed to prevent movement along the exposed veneer edges. Now, sand or block-plane the edges carefully without bending them over. Make several passes, removing the exposed veneer until flush with the board edges.

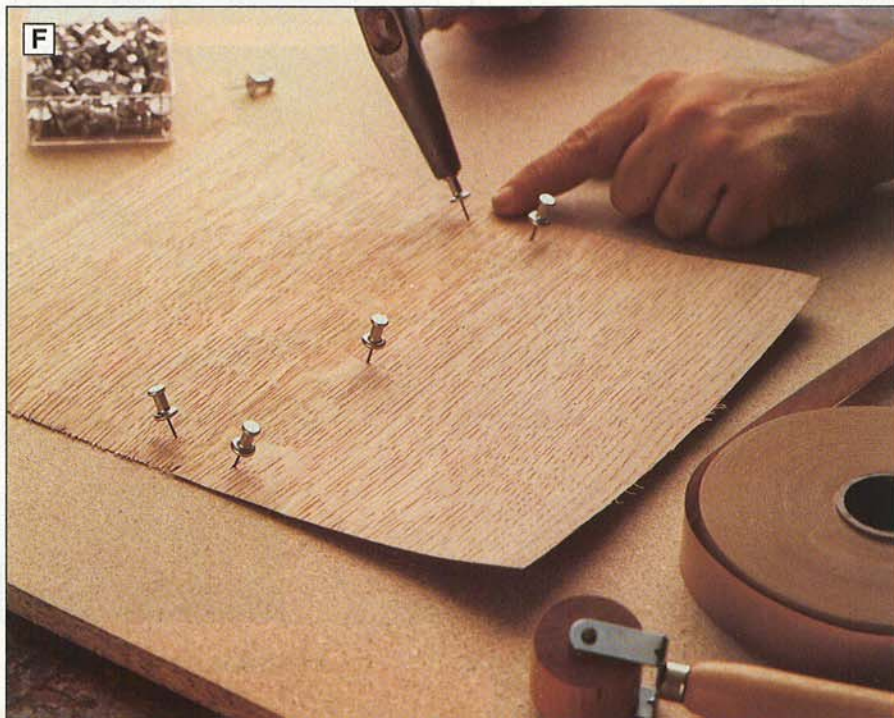


Joining like veneers to make bigger pieces

To join veneers edge to edge, lay the pieces good-side-up on a flat surface. Check that they mate well with no gaps between. Then, pin one piece down, pressing pushpins in through the veneer and into the work surface, angling them away from the joint. Locate the pins $\frac{1}{2}$ " from the mating edge, spaced 4–9" apart, depending on the length of the pieces. Be careful not to split the wood. Place the joining piece snugly against the pinned piece, and pin it down, as shown in *Photo F*.

After taping these pieces together (see "Taping veneers together"), flip them over and apply a thin bead of yellow woodworker's glue on the underside seam for added strength.

Keep in mind that you should not use flexible veneer (which has a wood veneer thickness of $\frac{1}{64}$ ") for any inlay work or assembled faces. Otherwise you risk sanding through when sanding inlays flush to the surrounding surface. Apply tape to the good side, removing later once the piece is glued in place.



Taping veneers together

Once you have dry-fitted your pieces, you're ready to tape them together into a bigger sheet or an assembled decorative face. To do this, start with two joining pieces—figured veneer, inlay, standard veneer, it doesn't matter. Spot-tape the veneer or inlays together, checking alignment and snugness. Use water-activated veneer tape here, wetting it with a dampened sponge. Then apply a full-length piece, as shown in *Photo G*.

When making an assembled face consisting of several pieces, start from the middle of the assembly and work out, taping up one piece completely before moving to the next. Roll out the tape for a good bond.



Continued

Gluing veneer to a substrate

Select a glue from the Veneering Glues At A Glance chart below. (We used a solvent-based contact cement.) If using contact cement, thin it 20 percent (with contact cement thinner) and apply two even coats to both surfaces with a disposable brush. (See the Buying Guide.)

With yellow, white, or urea-formaldehyde glues, you may get by with one thin, even coat on one surface. Or, on more porous surfaces, you could roll out a thin coat on each mating surface.

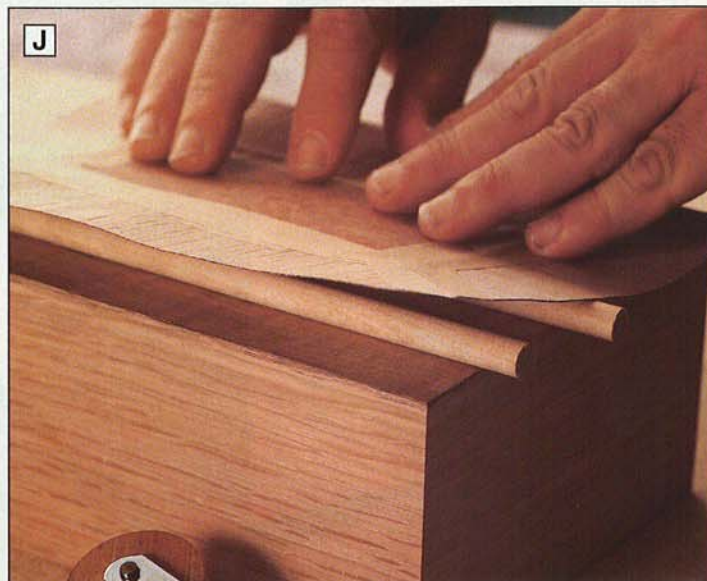
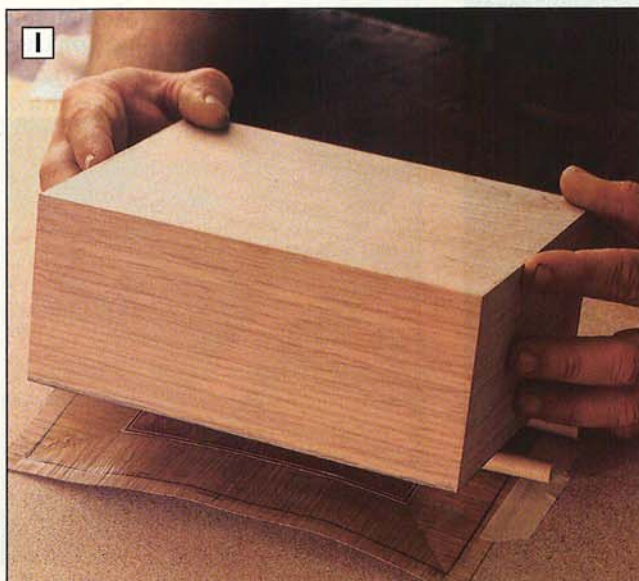
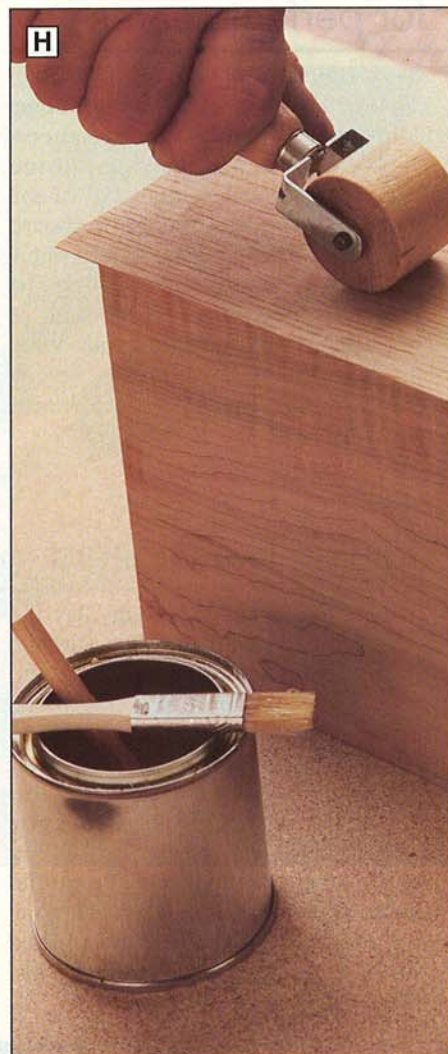
Then, either center the veneer over the substrate material, or vice versa—which ever is easier—and carefully press the veneer in place. With an assembled face where precision centering is a must, first mark positioning

lines on the mating side of the veneer, as shown in *Photo I*. Work from one end, allowing for even waste all around. If using contact cement, use dowels or a slip sheet (kraft paper, for instance) while applying the veneer or assembled face. (See *Photo J*.) Remove these as you carefully press down the veneer.

Once the veneer is in place, roll it out, starting from the center, as shown in *Photo H*. If using other than contact cement, apply uniform clamping pressure across the entire veneer surface. To do this, apply 2-mil plastic, then a flat piece of particleboard over the glued veneer using as many clamps and weights as needed. The plastic prevents any glue squeezeout from bonding to the particleboard.

VENEERING GLUES AT A GLANCE

GLUE TYPE	APPLICATIONS	PROS/CONS
WHITE (POLYVINYL RESIN)	Close-grained woods (maple, cherry, etc.); ideally suited for large projects requiring more open time.	Long open time; slightly gummy, doesn't sand as well as yellow glue; weighting or clamping overnight necessary. Bubbles resulting from poor contact can be heated and pressed into place.
YELLOW WOODWORKER'S GLUE (ALIPHATIC RESIN)	Close-grained woods; works best for medium and small projects; could penetrate pinholes and pores of figured veneers.	Short open time (5–10 minutes), and early tack; less time than white glue to move veneers into place; uniform clamping required for at least 2 hours.
CONTACT CEMENT (SOLVENT-BASED ONLY)	Best used for paperback (flexible) veneers or small projects; avoid on large projects with highly figured woods due to control problems and potential for uneven bonding.	Sets on contact; eliminates presses and clamps; slight chance of delamination on highly figured woods; slip sheet required during application while positioning veneer.
UREA-FORMALDEHYDE RESIN	Best all-around glue for applying veneer (standard and paperback) on any surface (particleboard, stable solid wood, etc.)	Doesn't bleed through or allow veneers to creep; must mix by weight; weighting and clamping required.



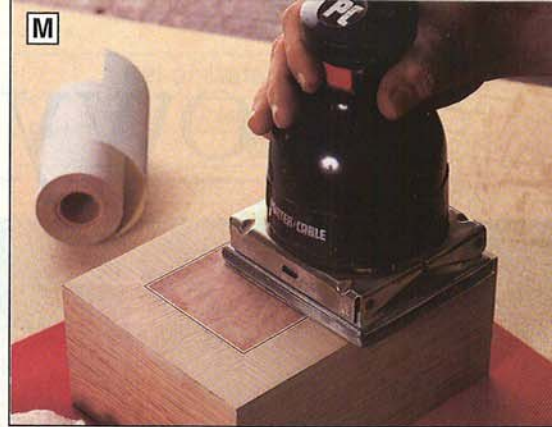
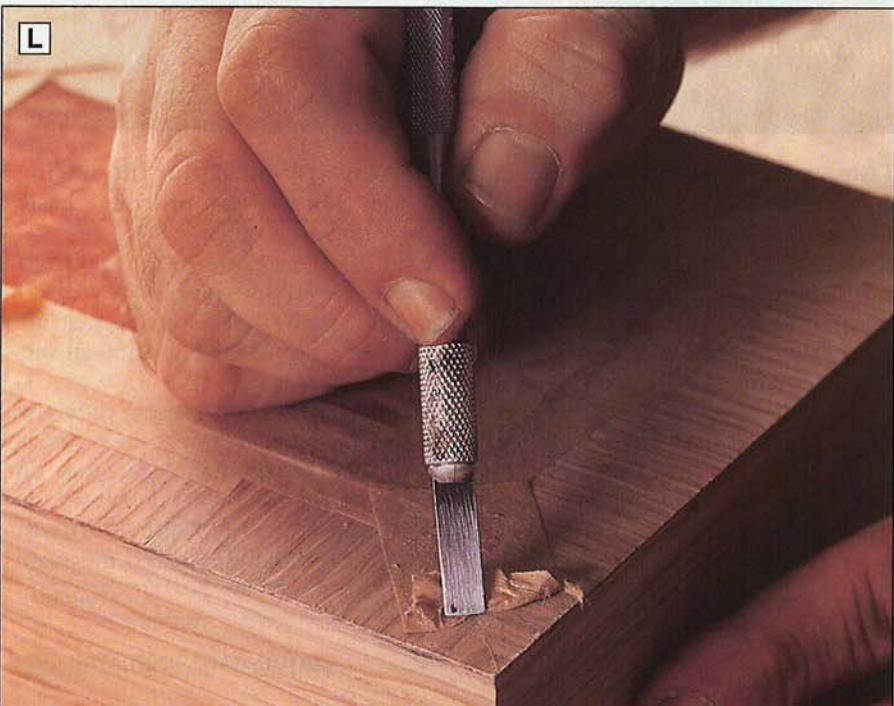
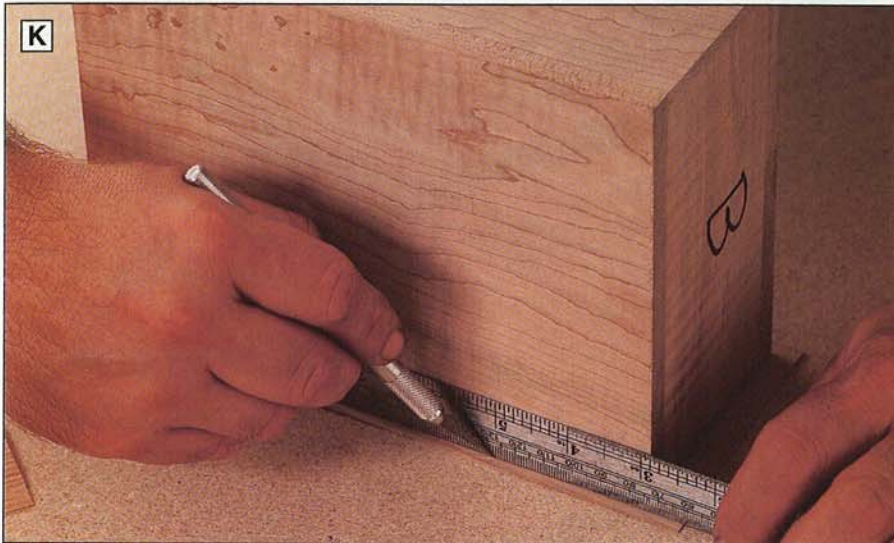
Trimming and cleaning up your work

Holding a metal straightedge along your workpiece and using a crafts knife, trim off the excess prior to adding a neighboring piece. (See *Photo K.*) Score and cut as described earlier. Block-sand the remaining fine edge flush.

To remove veneer tape on assemblies, allow the glue to set up overnight. Then, moisten 1-2" of the tape at a time to reactivate the adhesive. Next, carefully lift up the moistened tape with a thin, rounded crafts-knife or putty knife blade. (See *Photo L.*) Avoid making scratches.

Finally, with the tape removed and edges block-sanded flush and slightly eased, finish-sand the veneered surfaces using a sanding block or finish sander, as shown in *Photo M.* Be careful not to sand through. Move from 180- through 220-grit.

On assembled faces, start sanding the outside edges, moving steadily toward the center. Be aware that inlay typically stands proud of adjoining veneer surfaces so you will need to sand it flush. Remove any sanding dust with a clean cloth or vacuum and you're ready for finishing.



How to finish veneered projects

Because glues take time to fully cure, wait at least 72 hours before finishing veneered projects. Oil-based clear finishes, such as polyurethane, work best on veneered projects. However, avoid using lacquer on veneer bonded with contact cement—it reacts with this glue, causing it to loosen. 🌱

Buying Guide

Veneer Catalog. Constantine's Woodworker's Catalog, 2050 Eastchester Rd., Bronx, NY 10461, or call 800/223-8087.

Veneer Softener. 1 quart, \$11.50 plus shipping. Catalog no. CPA20. Address and telephone no. above.

Contact Cement Thinner. 1 pint, \$7.75 plus shipping. Catalog no. GT1P. Address and telephone no. above.

Specialized veneering tools and materials. Kit no. WDVK2. Kit includes veneer tape, no. 12VTP1; roller, no. 12RR2; veneer saw, no. VS277; crafts knife with 5 blades, no. 98CK1B; 1 box veneer metal pushpins (100 per box), no. CVP100. \$27.95, postpaid. Address and telephone no. above.



Many thanks to our technical consultant Sal Marino left, a woodworking teacher, writer, and adviser.

Written by Jim Harrold
Technical Consultant: Sal Marino
Photographs: John Kane
Illustration: Kim Downing

Showy Keepsake Box



This little beauty features quarter-sawn oak veneered sides and a veneered face made up of madrone burl with a surround of inlay and oak. This project is a great introduction into veneering, and makes a pleasing gift for a loved one.

Note: Before you undertake this handsome project, read the article on page 70 that describes how to work with the veneers used here. For more on choosing veneers and inlays, see page 12.

Start with the basic box

1 Cut the box front and back (A), sides (B), and top and bottom (C) to the dimensions in the Bill of Materials. (We used maple.)

2 Rout $\frac{3}{8}$ " rabbets $\frac{1}{8}$ " deep in the front and back where shown in the Box Assembly drawing.

3 Glue and clamp the front, back, and sides together, checking for square.

4 Glue and clamp on the box top and bottom (C). Remove any squeeze-out.

5 Finish-sand the box with 150-grit sandpaper in preparation for the veneers and inlay. Maintain sharp corners all around.

Jazz up your box with fancy veneers and inlays

1 Select a combination of veneers and inlay that will achieve the look you want. Or go with the ones we used. (See the Bill of Materials.) To order

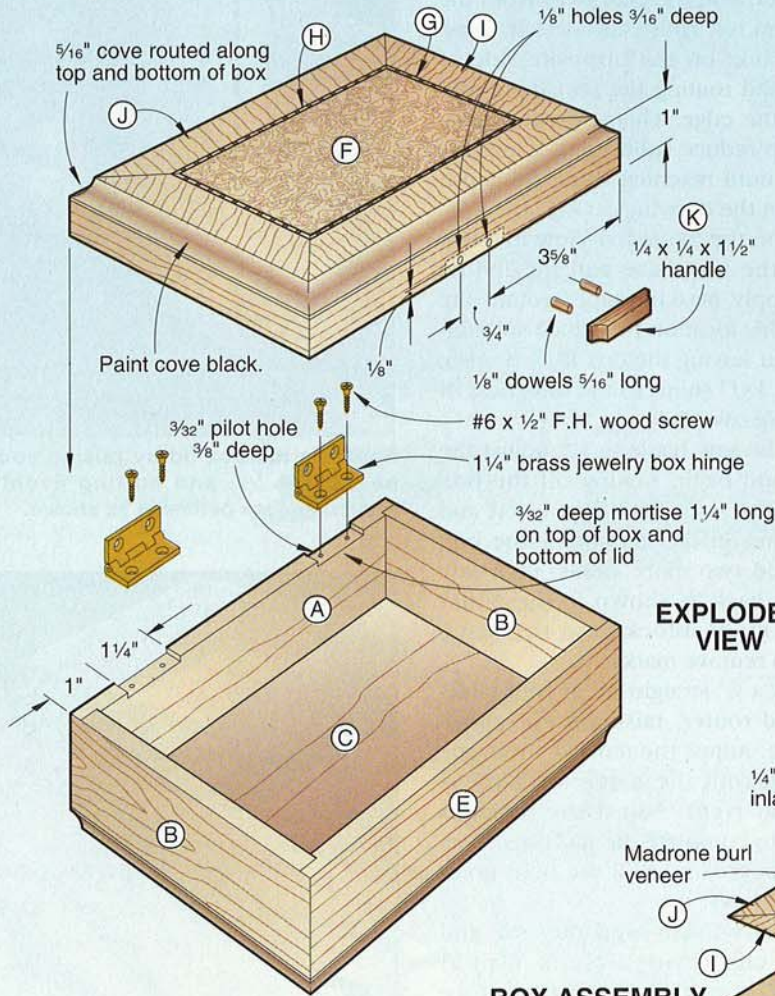
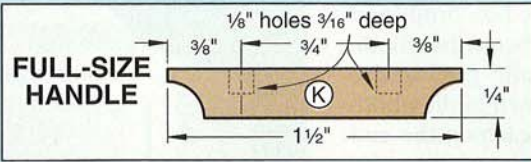
the veneers, check out the Buying Guide. You also can order the basic veneering tools on page 70.

2 Cut the veneer sides (D), and front and back (E), leaving $\frac{1}{4}$ " extra all around. (Follow the cutting instructions on page 72 for these and all succeeding cuts.)

3 Glue on the side pieces, then the front and back. (Trim the excess as described in the technique story on page 75. We used solvent-based contact cement, which allowed us to work faster and eliminated the need

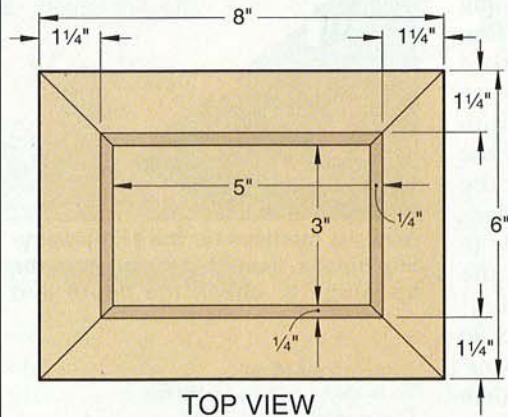
Continued

Veneers dress it up in high style

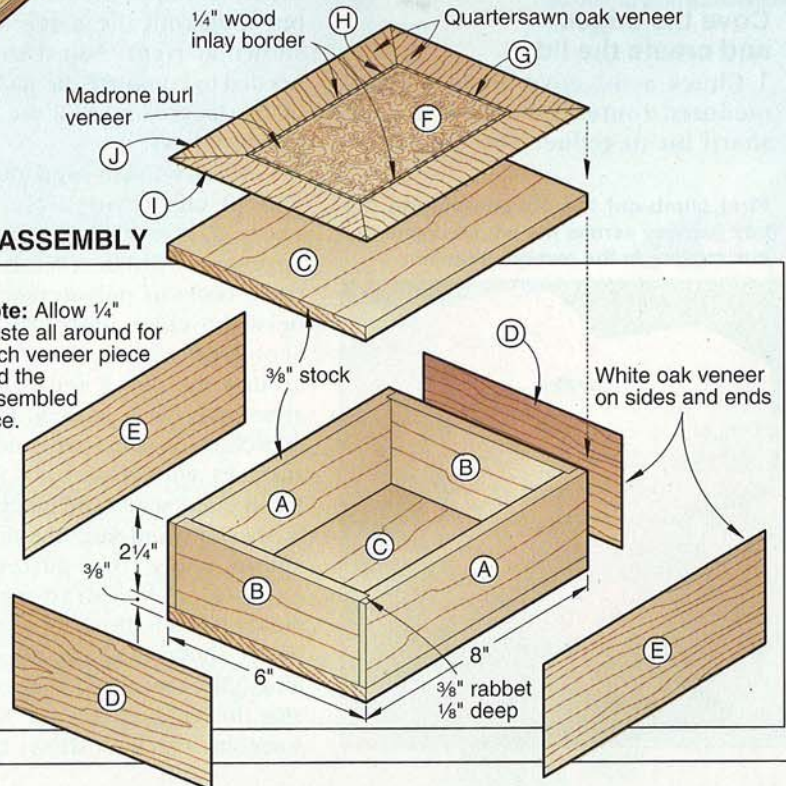


EXPLODED VIEW

BOX ASSEMBLY



Note: Allow 1/4" waste all around for each veneer piece and the assembled face.



Bill of Materials

Part	Finished Size			Matl.	Qty.
	T	W	L		
BOX					
A front, back	3/8"	2 1/4"	8"	M	2
B sides	3/8"	2 1/4"	5 1/2"	M	2
C btm., top	3/8"	6"	8"	M	2
K handle	1/4"	1/4"	1 1/2"	E	1
VENEER AND INLAY					
*D sides	1/30"	3 1/2"	6 1/2"	OV	1
*E front, back	1/30"	3 1/2"	8 1/2"	OV	1
F top center	1/30"	3 1/4"	5 1/4"	MB	1
G top side inlay	1/28"	1/8"	3 1/2"	I	2
H top front, back inlay	1/28"	1/8"	5 1/2"	I	2
I top, side border	1/30"	1 1/2"	6 1/2"	OV	2
J* top, front, back border	1/30"	1 1/2"	8 1/2"	OV	2

*Cut parts marked with * oversize. Trim to finished size, according to the how-to instructions.

Materials Key: M—maple; OV—quartersawn oak veneer; MB—madrone burl veneer; I—inlay border; E—ebony.

Supplies: 1/8" dowel.

Buying Guide

Veneered box kit. Kit includes enough oak and madrone burl veneer, inlay border, and ebony to complete one box. Also, 1 pair of jewelry-box hinges, 1/4", brass; 1 pint of contact cement; 1 pint of thinner for glue. Kit no. WDVK1, \$39.95, ppd. Constantine's, 2050 Eastchester Rd., Bronx, NY 10461, or call 800/223-8087.

Keepsake Box

for clamps. Look over the glue choices in the chart in the technique story; you may want to use yellow wood-working glue, which may produce a better overall bond.)

4 Cut out the figured center piece (F), ensuring the corners are square. Then miter-cut an inlay border (G or H), taping it to the figured center as shown on *page 73*. Cut and tape the remaining inlay borders; then add the oak surround pieces (I, J) to complete the assembled face.

Once the tape dries, lay the assembled face on its taped side and dry-fit the box on top of it. (We aligned the mitered corners of the oak surround with the box corners, penciling the box outline on the face to mark exact placement of the box.)

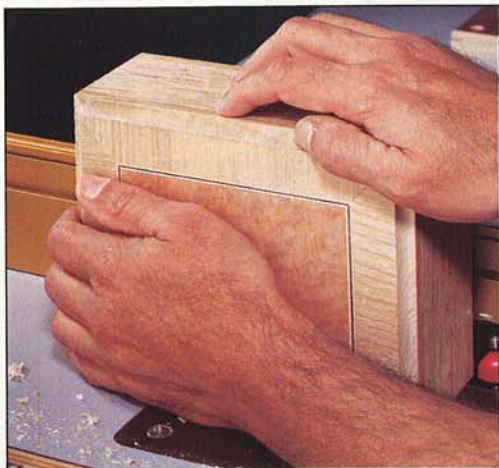
5 Apply the assembled face to the box top. (Because we used contact cement, we had to use dowels to separate the face and box top while aligning the box with the placement lines on the face. We then flipped the box and carefully removed the dowels, pressing the face out with a roller for a full bonding.) Once the glue cures, trim the excess and sand flush.

6 Remove the tape and finish-sand the veneered box. Avoid sanding through.

Cove the edges and create the lid

1 Chuck a $\frac{5}{16}$ " cove bit in a table-mounted router. (We used a new, sharp bit to reduce the chance of

First climb-cut the coves—pulling the box partway across the bit; complete the cut, moving in the reverse direction.



splintering.) Making $\frac{1}{32}$ " incremental passes, route around the top and bottom edges. Holding the box firmly and snugly to the fence, begin by climb-cutting the coves while pulling the box toward you as shown in the photo *bottom, left*. Before reaching the end of the cut, pull the box away from the fence and bit. Finish the pass by placing the box on the opposite side of the bit and routing the remaining portion of the edge. This approach again will help reduce splintering. Continue routing until reaching the cove depth shown in the drawings.

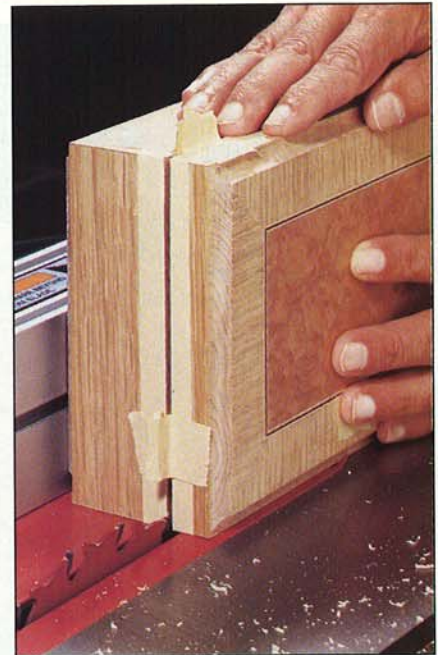
2 Note on the Exploded View drawing where the box base and lid divide. Now, apply masking tape around the box at this location to reduce splintering when sawing the box in two. Also, cut four 1×1" shims to the thickness of your tablesaw blade.

Raise the saw blade to $\frac{1}{2}$ ", adjust the fence, and begin sawing off the box lid. Cut the sides first; then insert and tape shims in the kerfs. Saw the box front, add two more shims, then saw the box back as shown in the photo *above, right*. Block-sand the sawn edges to remove marks.

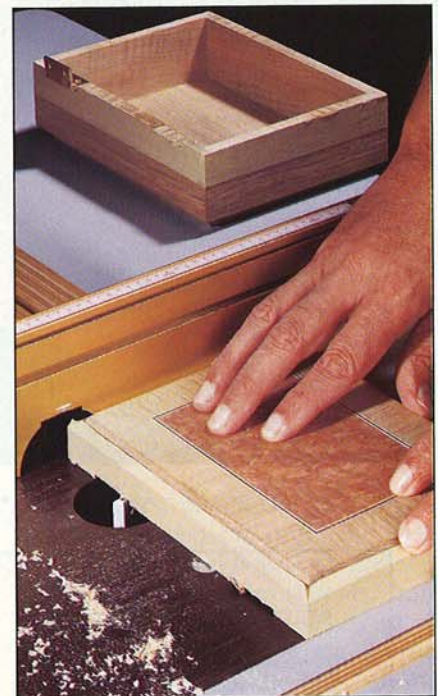
3 Chuck a $\frac{1}{2}$ " straight bit in your table-mounted router, raising it $\frac{3}{32}$ " above the table. Adjust the fence 1" from the bit; then rout the hinge mortises as shown at *right*. Adjust the fence as needed to complete the mortises. Test-fit the hinges and drill the pilot holes for the screws.

4 Carefully finish-sand the box and wipe it clean with a cloth. Wait at least 72 hours after gluing before applying a finish. (We brushed on three coats of polyurethane, sanding between coats with gray ultra-fine Scotch-Brite pads. Then we masked around the coves and painted these areas with black enamel. Finally, with Scotch-Brite pads, we smoothed the surfaces with paste wax.) Once the finish dries, screw the hinges in place.

5 Scrollsaw and sand the lid handle to shape using the pattern in the Exploded View drawing. Drill $\frac{1}{8}$ " dowel holes in the handle and box lid where shown. Cut two $\frac{1}{8}$ " dowels $\frac{5}{16}$ " long, glue them into the handle, then glue the handle to the lid. Now, please someone with your showy box. 🍷



Separate the box lid by raising your saw blade $\frac{1}{2}$ " and cutting evenly around the box perimeter as shown.



Rout the mortises for the $\frac{1}{4}$ " jewelry-box hinges. Test-fit the hinges in the openings to check the depth and

Written by Jim Harrold
Technical Consultant: Sal Marino
Project Design: Jim Downing
Photographs: Baldwin Photography
Illustrations: Kim Downing

GET MORE

The new MultiMaster is three tools in one: detail sander, scraper and flush-cut saw.

Detail Sander

The MultiMaster's patented oscillating motion and special triangle sanding pad permit aggressive sanding along delicate edges and in tight corners.



Flush Cut Saw Blade

Smoothly undercuts door jambs for floor coverings. Plunge cuts into wall board. Cuts wood, plaster and PVC. But because it oscillates, it won't cut you.



Rigid Scraper

Easily removes old putty, caulking and flooring adhesives. Great for scraping paint and varnish or lifting linoleum.



Oscillation

Only the MultiMaster oscillates at a rate of 21,000 strokes per minute in a 3.2 degree arc.



GET MORE

Detail sander, power scraper and oscillating saw all in one tool.

DO MORE

Scrape. Sand. Saw.

SPEND LESS

The new MultiMaster. Best pricing ever.

Until now, a Fein detail sander plus scraper and flush-cut saw would have cost you over \$300. Now, while supplies last, the MultiMaster package includes all of these accessories, and the price

is under \$200*. It's the best Fein value ever. Want a MultiMaster now? Simply call for immediate delivery from a participating Fein dealer near you. To learn more about the MultiMaster, ask for our free brochure and poster.



CALL 1-800-441-9878

Circle No. 37

*Participating Fein dealers only.

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES

Get even more. The optional Professional Kit includes a carbide rasp, a grout-cutting saw blade, and a segment knife.

Carbide Rasp

Quickly grinds paint, mastic, stone and concrete. Won't load up.



Grout-Cutting Saw

Blade cuts grout to remove damaged tile without breaking surrounding tiles or creating excessive dust.



Segment Knife

Easily slices rigid materials like floor tiles, linoleum, carpet, plastic and leather.



The Fein MultiMaster is a true multi-purpose tool that saves hours of time. With the MultiMaster, finishing is just the beginning.



Finishing is just the beginning.



Kitchen designs: Lee Wanaselja, CKD, Kitchens by Design, Plainville, NY/Photo: Carol Barcas

WATER-LOGGED LUMBER

You'll find no other wood like it



A scuba diver surveys some of the sunken logs in Lake Superior's depths.

Imagine red oak, sugar maple, and yellow birch stock with growth rings so crowded you can't count them with the unaided eye. Slow growth that evident translates to woodworking stock with the finest grain.

And just where do you find such wood? Scott Mitchen, a professional diver and underwater treasure hunter, found it in log form near Ashland, Wisconsin, on the bottom of

Lake Superior's Chequamegon (sha-WOM-a-gon) Bay. Back in 1989, though, he wasn't looking for logs. The Milwaukee native was diving for ship wrecks and what they might hold. But he kept bumping into sunken logs—thousands of them.

A hunch that's paying off

One day, as the story goes, Mitchen was describing what he'd seen in Lake Superior's depths to an Ashland old-

timer. "They just might be worth somethin'," the man said.

On that hunch, the diver returned to the lake bottom. This time he carried a large inner tube and compressed air. After attaching the inner tube to an eye bolt driven in the butt end of a log, he inflated the tube and brought the log to the surface. He then guided it to shore and sliced off an end with a chainsaw to see the wood.

What he found was incredible. Although the bark had long since deteriorated, the wood inside was



After the log explodes to the surface, attached to its inflated airbag, the diver examines the logger's marks stamped into the butt more than 100 years ago.

sound, preserved by the oxygen-free, cold water of the lake.

It took Mitchen several years to perfect the underwater retrieval technique, find customers, seek investors, and set up a sawmill. But in 1996, the Superior Water-Logged Lumber Company, Inc. was finally launched.

How the logs got there

In the latter half of the 19th century, the logging boom in northern Wisconsin was on, feeding wood to the growing cities of the Midwest and

the Industrial Revolution in the East. At that time, sawmills dotted the shore of Lake Superior. Each spring, hundreds of thousand of logs cut in the woods during the winter were driven down swollen rivers to the vast lake, herded into huge rafts, and then moved by boats to the milling sites where they floated until their turn came.

As the logs piled up, many of them—perhaps 20 percent—sank. The hardwood trees had the denser, heavier wood and thus sank first. (For another explanation, see “Finishing Touches” on page 112.) No one bothered or cared about recovering them. There were plenty of trees in the seemingly endless forests bordering Lake Superior, so it didn't matter that some were lost.

Wood that makes music

The sunken logs Mitchen discovered came from trees that were saplings when Columbus landed in the New World. Their annual rings—as many as 60 to the inch compared to 4-6 in today's second- and third-growth trees—indicate unbelievably slow growth (see photo upper right). The trees grew so slowly because they were shaded by a canopy of towering white pine and hemlock.

The wood from these salvaged logs not only has the finest grain available, but a richness in color unlike its modern counterpart. And according to the discoverer, when made into instruments, it sings.

“I'm not only speaking of violins here, but acoustical and electric guitars, and drums,” says Mitchen. “I was given an electric guitar made from water-logged hard maple. It's almost too much guitar—the wood's cell walls become like little speaker cabinets. It just sings, as if the wood keeps going after the strings stop.”

This electric guitar has a body of fiddleback maple reclaimed from Lake Superior. The wood's cell walls “act like little speaker cabinets,” says Scott Mitchen of Superior Water-Logged Lumber.



Stock for special things

Greg Leick, chief executive officer of Sheboygan, Wisconsin-based Leick Furniture Inc., believes the sunken stock is really special. “It [the water-logged timber] always has gotten a lot of hype,” says Leick. “When we first talked to Superior Water-Logged



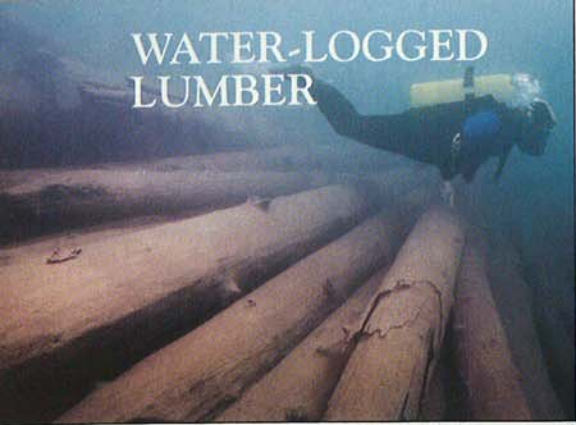
The old-growth red oak stock raised from the depths (sample held at left above) has growth rings that look like pages in a book compared to the more contemporary red oak next to it.

Lumber, they had furnished wood paneling for executive suites and the Calgary Saddledome, kind of corporate board room things. Yet, they hadn't done anything with the wood that you would consider timeless and that would last forever. We thought somebody should do that, and after 87 years in the business of making solid-wood furniture, we were definitely qualified.”

Two years ago, his company introduced a line of mission-style curio cabinets and small tables made from Mitchen's water-logged red oak. It's called “Echoes of Chequamegon Bay,” and the line has been a success so far. Leick Furniture sells to furniture stores, fine shops, and to customers like Robert Redford's Sundance Catalog, a high-end, mail order gift and decorative fur-

Continued

WATER-LOGGED LUMBER



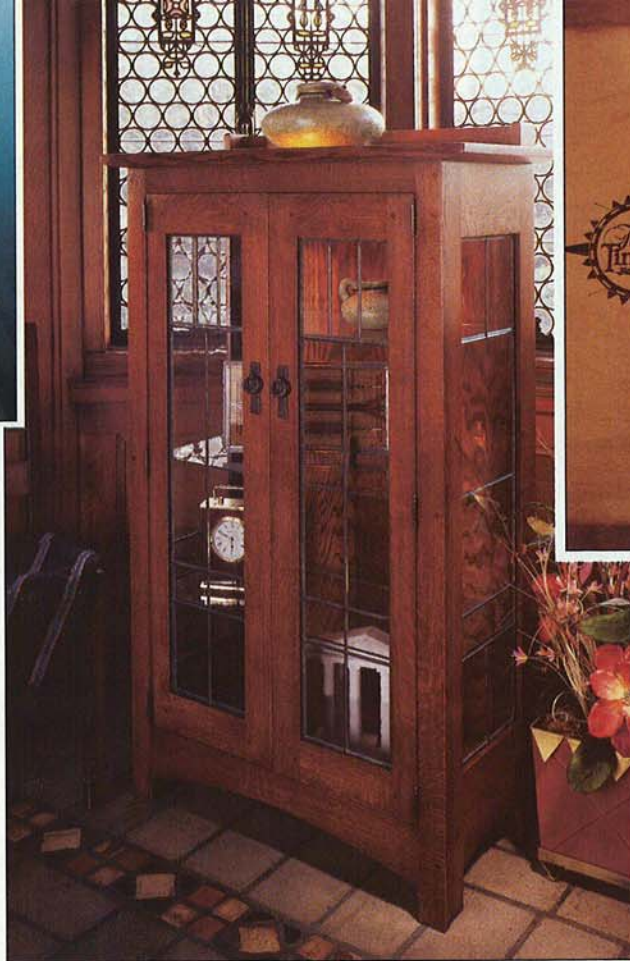
nishings source. A year ago, the Sundance Catalog offered a 52"-high curio cabinet from Leick Furniture's Echoes Collection for \$2,600. And the company got more orders than they could keep up with.

"The wood—and what we make from it—has a real emotional connection with the consumer," comments Leick's CEO. "And that's what furniture has to be. The pieces are a compelling reminder of the past."

Laser Specialties, Inc. (LSI), of Oshkosh, Wisconsin, makes and sells advertising specialties, such as clocks, letter openers, and desk sets with laser-engraved corporate logos. A year ago, the company began offering a line of items made from Timeless Timber, the trademarked stock produced and sold by Superior Water-Logged Lumber.

"The reception has been terrific," says Dan Hurlbut, a marketing assistant at LSI. "Most of our clients don't know one wood from another, so the key for us has been telling the Timeless Timber story. We have a 15-minute video that tells about the logs. Then with each item that we sell, we include a little romance card that explains where it came from, how old it is, why it's important, and all that. On the pieces that are large enough, we engrave the story of the wood it's made from, the lumberjack who felled it, the date, and other history. Superior Water-Logged has a fulltime historian to help with that."

According to Hurlbut, one sale of Timeless Timber items revolved around a 160-year-old Ohio insurance company that was changing their corporate logo. The executives wanted the old wood to be made into plaques depicting the new logo. "It was a play on old and new. They ordered 5,000 for their agents."



The smell of sunken stock

"Some of the water-logged lumber has unique characteristics that seem to be a byproduct of coming out of the water," Greg Leick observes. "For one, the wood smells kind of dank [before finishing]. Even Scott Mitchen says the logs stink when they bring them up from the bottom."

"For another thing, the stock is challenging to finish, because the wood is kind of thirsty once it's dried out, and it's very tight-grained. We did a lot of experimentation, and found out that aniline dye, followed by a wiping stain, then lacquer, works best."

Leick also cites the fact that the wood they've received compares to normal stock in workability, except that it's a little more brittle. "We've got to keep our knives sharp and manage our feed rates. We can do all those things, but it's not a slam dunk. And, of course, you don't want to ruin any parts. You have to practice on wood that isn't 125 years old!"

Dan Hurlbut agrees, in part. "When the wood first came in, it wasn't being dried properly, and the craftsmen had problems with it splitting, chipping out, and tearing during

Seal of Authenticity



You are guaranteed that this timeless treasure was created from rare, old growth timber hidden for generations under water.

- Seedling date circa 1452 AD
- Sank: 1880 • Reclaimed: 1997

Laser Specialties, Inc., has found that even slabs of the once-sunken wood—engraved with the Timeless Timber story—have great consumer appeal as keepsakes.

Sheboygan's Leick Furniture produces what is proving to be a popular line of Arts and Crafts-style curio cabinets from quartersawn, water-logged red oak.

machining. But I haven't heard about that problem lately. And yes, it's very difficult to stain. You have to dye it, then stain it, because the grain is so very fine." ♣

The price of old-growth wood

Superior Water-Logged Lumber uses nonstandard grading rules for its stock. There are three grades: premium, furniture, and character. All lumber is kiln-dried to 6-8 percent moisture content. Rough lumber thickness ranges from 4/4-8/4, no wider than 8", and random lengths to 16'. Non-figured lumber varies in price from \$8 per board foot for character grade to \$16 for premium. Prices for figured stock and unique orders are prepared on a custom basis. S4S boards are available. There is no minimum order. All orders are shipped by UPS. Call 888/653-5647, or write Superior Water-Logged Lumber Co, Inc., 2200 Lakeshore Dr., Ashland, WI 54806. Web site: www.oldlogs.com.

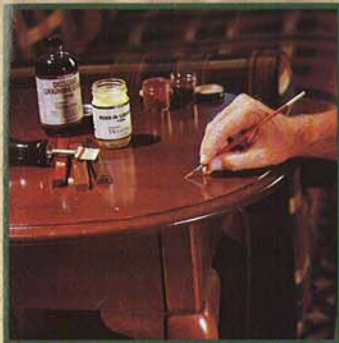
Written by Peter J. Stephano Photographs: Hetherington Photography; Courtesy LSI, Inc.; Leick Furniture, Inc.

Take your hobby on the road.

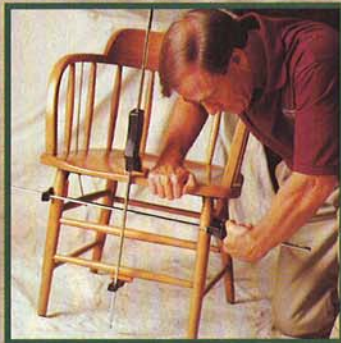


**Enviro-Plus®
Stripping & Refinishing
Program**

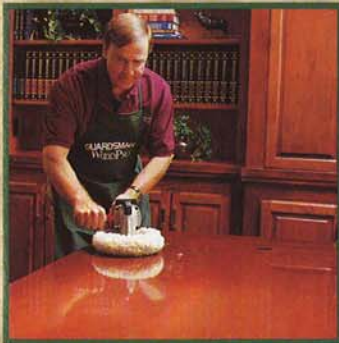
As a Guardsman WoodPro franchise partner, you'll have confidence knowing you're backed by the largest producer of furniture finishes in North America, supplying over 500 furniture manufacturers. Your customers will also have peace of mind knowing that the same company who made the finish on their furniture is repairing and restoring it.



Finish Repairs



Structural Repairs



Furniture Enhancing



Upholstery Repairs



Cabinet Refurbishing



Deck Reconditioning

Initial Advantages

- Low Overhead
- Exclusive Territories
- Inventory Packages
- Training Programs
- Marketing Programs

Ongoing Advantages

- Field Support
- Regional Workshops
- National Advertising
- National Service Accounts
- R & D on New Products and Services

**GUARDSMAN
WOODPRO®**

The most trusted name in furniture repair.™

For information, call:

(800) 496-6377

In Canada: (888) 966-3232

www.guardsmanwoodpro.com

Target Markets!

San Francisco • Portland • Albuquerque
Seattle • Chicago • Miami • St. Louis
Omaha • Kansas City • Atlanta • Cincinnati
Pittsburgh • Baltimore • New York City • Boston

Investment range: \$12,000 - \$22,000.

Offer made by Prospectus only.

Unit & Master Franchises available worldwide.



A Business Unit of Lilly Industries, Inc.



Tiny twister: This cyclone separator drops debris into a 5-gallon bucket

If you don't have the space (or spare cash) for a full-blown dust-collection system with 4" piping, you probably reach for your trusty shop vacuum before you turn on dust-making tools. But, that vacuum's drum fills quickly. Then you have to shut it off, unbuckle the lid, shake the filter, and maybe even take off a hose or two before you dump that rascal. The Mini Dust-Collection Separator from Woodstock International makes disposing of shop vacuum dust less of a chore.

To put the mini separator to use, place it on top of a 5-gallon bucket

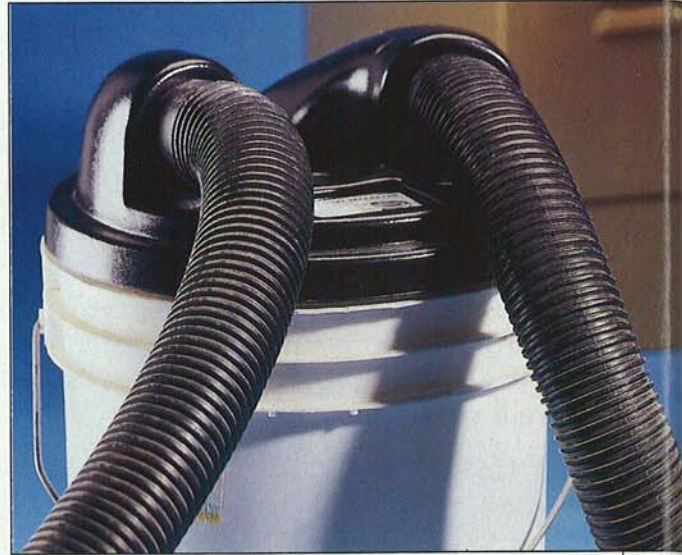
(not included) and connect it between your vacuum and tool with hoses (also not included). As with larger cyclone separators, the bulk of the heavier wood debris drops into the easy-to-empty bucket before it reaches the vacuum.

And, it works pretty well. In testing the Mini Dust-Collection Separator with my router table, I found my vacuum's drum devoid of dust until the bucket was about half full. At about three-fourths full, I began to see wood chips in the drum.

Because a shop vacuum is usually on wheels, and the 5-gallon bucket has little weight, I pulled it over a few times when

moving around my shop. If you put a bit of water in the bottom of the bucket (as the manufacturer suggests to catch finer dust), it will tip less, but make a bigger mess if it does.

— Tested by Randy Zimmerman



Continued on page 90

PRODUCT SCORECARD

W2049 Mini Dust-Collection Separator

Performance	★ ★ ★ ☆ ☆
Price	\$22.95
Value	★ ★ ★ ★ ☆

For a Woodstock International dealer near you, call 800/840-8420 or e-mail sales@woodstockint.com

Forstner Bit Special!

16 pc. TiN Coated Forstner Bit Set

#G7931 Reg. \$79.95

Only **\$49.95**
On-line Special

Special Offer!

While Supplies Last!



forstnerbits.com

grizzlyindustrial.com

ORDER ON-LINE
OR CALL 1-800-523-4777

79V

MEDIA CODE

Circle No. 860
209099658



Makita®

Great prices on Makita® power tools!



makita.com

ORDER ON-LINE
OR CALL 1-800-523-4777

80E

MEDIA CODE

209099658





JESADA TOOLS®

Kitchen Master Set

NEW!



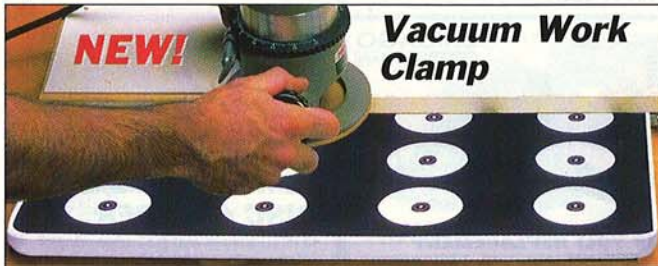
Includes every bit you'll need to build arched-style panel doors: a Raised Panel bit and Rail & Stile Set, a Back Cutter Bit (that enables you to fit 3/4"-thick panels) and a Super Duty Flush Trim bit for routing curved rails and panels. You'll also get Glue Joint and Drawer Lock bits and our Arched Door Pattern Set, a group of heavy paper patterns that let you make templates for routing 4 different styles of arched panel doors.

Cut profiles shown 1/2 actual size:



600-569 1/2" Shank Ogee Kitchen Master Set
List: \$480.80 **SALE: \$324.90**
After Instant Rebate: **\$299.90**

Pattern Set includes designs for all four of these beautiful door styles.



NEW!

Vacuum Work Clamp

Many routine workshop tasks are complicated by the simple fact that you have to clamp the workpiece to the bench, and clamps get in the way! That's not a problem with our Vacuum Work Clamp! You simply place the Work Clamp on a flat bench and connect your shop vac hose. Turn on the vacuum and the clamp is virtually locked to the bench. Next place any flat workpiece on top of the Clamp and the vacuum "hold-down" feature is automatically activated. The secret lies in the stainless steel ball valves located on the Work Clamp's top surface. Each valve is located in a recessed portion of the top. When your workpiece presses down on the spring-loaded valve that recess becomes a vacuum chamber that holds the work in place. The size of your workpiece determines how many valves are activated. Unused valves remain closed to maintain the greatest possible vacuum pressure. Milled from heavy plastic, the Work Clamp measures 15" x 23" and includes 16 ball valves, a master shut off valve and an adapter for 1" to 1-3/8" vacuum hose.

VWC-001 Vacuum Work Clamp List: \$129.40 **SALE: \$99.90**

Doormaker's Sets



Raised Panel and Rail & Stile bits.

Bits are 1/2" shank

600-509 Ogee Set

600-510 Standard Set

600-511 Bevel & Radius

Profiles 1/2 size.

600-514 Cove Set

Your choice:
List: \$229.90 **SALE: \$169.90**
After Instant Rebate: **\$159.90**

Slot Cutter Set

Vary the spacing and combinations of cutters to dado, rabbet, tongue-and-groove, even slot for biscuits. Our Slot Cutter Set cuts grooves from 1/8" to 11/16". Includes 1/8", 5/32", 3/16" & 1/4" carbide-tipped cutters, 1/2" shank arbor, bearing for 1/2" depth-of-cut & shims.



Grooves shown 1/2 size

600-506 Slot Cutter Set
List: \$83.40 **SALE: \$69.90**

Joint Master™ Dado Set

Our carbide tipped dado set slices dados in hard or soft wood, plywood or composites without tear-out or chipping. The 3/32" Ply-Groove Chipper lets you adjust the cutting width to give a snug fit to undersized plywood. The set also includes four 1/8" chippers and one 1/16" chipper. Set up any cut between 1/4" and 29/32". 8" diameter, 5/8" arbor.

108-2405 8" Dado Set
List: \$268.40 **SALE: \$179.00**
After Instant Rebate: **\$169.00**



Rabbit-Master™ Sets



Includes seven bearings to cut rabbets from 1/8" to 1/2" deep or flush trim.

600-639 1/4" Shank Rabbit-Master Plus
List: \$51.30 **SALE: \$38.90**

600-640 1/2" Shank Rabbit-Master Plus
List: \$53.90 **SALE: \$39.90**

Ply-Groove™ Sets

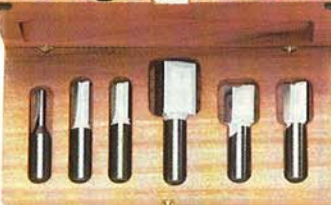
Tired of sloppy fits when you rout grooves for plywood? These bits match up to the real size of 1/4", 1/2" and 3/4" plywood.

600-624 1/4" Shank 3-Bit Ply-Groove Set
List: \$61.20 **SALE: \$45.90**

600-625 1/2" Shank 3-Bit Ply-Groove Set
List: \$65.90 **SALE: \$49.90**



Straight Bit Sets



Each set includes six of our top-quality carbide tipped Straight Bits in your choice of 1/4" or 1/2" shank. You'll get bits with 1/4", 3/8", 1/2", 5/8", 3/4" and 1" cutting diameters plus Jesada's trademark fitted hardwood case.

600-716 1/4" Shank Six-Bit Straight Bit Set
List: \$120.20 **SALE: \$84.40**

600-717 1/2" Shank Six-Bit Straight Bit Set
List: \$139.40 **SALE: \$99.90**

CGP2000™ General Purpose Blade

NEW!



Rip or crosscut hardwood, softwood or plywood with splinter-free performance and virtually no saw marks! We've combined a 20° Alternate Top Bevel, an 18° hook and very slight but very precise side clearance. Then we subject every CGP2000™ to an exhaustive series of tests - If the blade doesn't measure up, it's history!

110-440 10" General Purpose Blade
List: \$109.40 **SALE: \$89.40**

Set for Leigh Jig



This popular set includes 3 straight and 10 dovetail bits that cut every Leigh joint. Four bits are 1/2" shank, 9 are 1/4" shank.
600-502 13-Bit Set for Leigh
List: \$249.90 **SALE: \$169.90**
After Instant Rebate: **\$159.90**

Sets for Incra & JoinTech Jigs

These sets include six dovetail and two straight bits that perfectly suit your jig.
600-500 8-Bit 1/4" Shank Set
List: \$149.90 **SALE: \$109.90**
600-501 8-Bit 1/2" Shank Set
List: \$159.90 **SALE: \$119.90**

To order or request a free catalog, call:

1-800-531-5559

Fax: (813) 891-6259
Tel: (813) 891-6160



\$5.90 shipping on all U.S.A. orders

JESADA TOOLS,
310 Mears Boulevard,
Oldsmar, FL 34677
email: jesada@packet.net

Export orders: (813) 891-6160
(Prices will vary outside of the USA due to fluctuations in exchange, duty and taxes.)

- In Australia: 1-300-301335
- In Canada: 1-800-387-7005
- In Ireland: 1-8731400
- In Japan: 0543-67-6511
- In Mexico: 5/521-85-60
- In the U.K.: 0800 371822

Order from our online catalog & save an extra \$2!
See our complete product line at <http://jesada.com>

100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!
FREE SHIPPING!
FOR ALL ITEMS SHOWN BELOW!

HARBOR FREIGHT TOOLS

ORDER FROM OUR WEB SITE FOR EXTRA SAVINGS!
<http://www.harborfreight.com>

DELTA®
 Delta 36-610



10" TABLE SAW

Powerful 115V, 15 amp, single phase motor provides 5500 RPM blade speed to make quick work of your stock. 22-1/4" x 38-3/8" surface allows you to rip to the center of 4 ft. panels with ease. Includes stand, miter gauge, T-square fence system, table insert, see-through blade guard with anti-kickback fingers, and 10" saw blade.

Arbor: 5/8"; Maximum cutting depths: 3-1/8" @ 90°; 2-1/8" @ 45°; Miter gauge groove: 3/8" x 3/4"; Maximum rip to the right of blade: 27"; 46-3/8"L x 27-1/2"W x 40-1/4"H; 153 lbs. net wt.

ITEM 39516-1ESA **\$359⁹⁹**

CENTRAL MACHINERY
 25" RIP CAPACITY



10" INDUSTRIAL TABLE SAW

Die cast aluminum table 26" x 16" has adjustable 17-7/8" x 2" rip fence. Anti-kickback fingers and see-through blade guard for safety. Maximum depth of cut @ 90°: 3-1/8"; @ 45°: 2-1/2"; Shipping wt.: 36 lbs.; Miter gauge adjusts 0° - 60° left & right; Motor: 2HP, 115V, 60 Hz, 10 amp, 4500 RPM; Blade sold separately.

~~\$119⁹⁹~~ **\$179⁹⁹**

ITEM 38533-1ESA

10" 40 TOOTH CARBIDE TIP SAW BLADE

Resharpenable precision ground tips; 5/8" arbor

ITEM 00529-4ESA **\$9⁹⁹**

Pittsburgh Pittsburgh LIFETIME WARRANTY



2 PC. 3/4" HEAVY DUTY PIPE CLAMP

Constructed from heat-treated cast iron. Add to a 3/4" threaded pipe and slide the spring loaded end on. Pipe not included. Handle screw operating range: 2-1/8"; 1-1/2" throat depth

ITEM 31255-1ESA ~~\$6⁹⁹~~ **\$3⁹⁹**

2 PC. DEEP THROAT 3/4" PIPE CLAMP Pipe not included. Add these fixtures to a 3/4" pipe and get a clamp with 7" throat capacity. 7" throat depth; 1-7/8" x 2-3/16" pressure feet; Steel lead screw with cast iron crank

ITEM 38299-3ESA ~~\$9⁹⁹~~ **\$6⁹⁹**

SAVE UP TO 58%



10 PC. LARGE HOLE SAW SET

Bores through 1" thick drywall, wood and plaster with ease. Includes cutting cup sizes 2-1/2", 3", 3-1/2", 4", and 5", plus 3/8" mandrel, drive plate, hex wrench, and blow mold case.

ITEM 36222-5ESA **\$4⁹⁹**

11 PC. HOLE SAW SET

Cut smooth, clean, accurate holes up to 1" thick! Set includes 8 tool steel cups sized 3/4", 1", 1-1/8", 1-1/4", 1-1/2", 1-3/4", 2", and 2-1/2" plus 1/4" and 3/8" mandrels, 1/4" bit (2" long), hex wrench and blow mold case.

ITEM 38425-1ESA **\$5⁹⁹**

CENTRAL PNEUMATIC MEETS ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATIONS



HVLP GRAVITY FEED SPRAY GUN

High volume low pressure technology applies with less overspray. Stainless steel needle and tip allow use with water-based material. Includes air regulator.

PSI: 15-50; CFM: 2.8 to 8; Cup size: 20 oz.; Nozzle size: 1.4mm; Material output: 20 to 50cc/minute; Air inlet: 1/4" NPT; Tool weight: 2 lbs.

~~\$59⁹⁹~~ **\$49⁹⁹**

ITEM 38308-1ESA

GRAVITY FEED PAINT CUPS

SIZE	ITEM	PRICE
20 oz.	38517-1ESA	\$7⁹⁹
33 oz.	38518-1ESA	\$9⁹⁹

A. 18 VOLT CORDLESS 3/8" DRILL/DRIVER WITH KEYLESS CHUCK

VSR; Speed range: 0-900 RPM; 3/8" Jacobs® keyless chuck; 6 pc. screwdriver & 6 pc. drill bit sets; Includes charger, battery and carrying case

~~\$72⁹⁹~~ **\$59⁹⁹**

ITEM 37144-4ESA

B. 18 VOLT CORDLESS 5-3/8" CIRCULAR SAW KIT

Kit includes: 1 hour quick charger, 18V battery, saw and hex key. 3000 RPM, 1.3 amps, 10mm arbor, 50° bevel capacity

~~\$109⁹⁹~~ **\$69⁹⁹**

ITEM 37412-7ESA

5-3/8" TUNGSTEN CARBIDE TIP BLADE

Teeth: 24, C2 carbide steel, 10mm arbor, maximum RPM: 7000

ITEM 37413-2ESA **\$6⁹⁹**

CHICAGO Electric Power Tools



18 VOLT REPLACEMENT BATTERY

ITEM 37145-4ESA **\$37⁹⁹**



HEAVY DUTY 4-1/2" DISC GRINDER

- 5/8"-11 spindle with 7/8" arbor adapter
- Motor: 3/4 HP, 115V, 5.18 amps
- Spindle lock • 11-7/8" long
- High powered 10,000 RPM

~~\$39⁹⁹~~ **\$19⁹⁹**

ITEM 31135-6ESA

4-1/2" x 1/4" GRINDING WHEELS • 24 grit, 7/8" arbor

FOR	ITEM	10 PACK
Metal	06674-0ESA	\$8⁹⁹
Masonry	07422-2ESA	\$8⁹⁹

RIP FENCE

ITEM 37449-1ESA **\$3⁹⁹**

CONTROLLED PRESSURE, NON-MARRING HARDWOOD CLAMPS

These hand screws will clamp without scratching or marring your workpiece. Hardwood jaws distribute pressure evenly, and can easily be adjusted for non-parallel surfaces and odd shapes.

SAVE UP TO 50%

JAW LENGTH	JAW CAPACITY	ITEM	PRICE
6"	3"	06986-3ESA	\$2⁹⁹
7"	4-1/2"	06987-4ESA	\$3⁴⁹
8"	4-3/4"	04852-1ESA	\$3⁴⁹
10"	6"	04853-1ESA	\$3⁹⁹
12"	8-1/2"	04854-2ESA	\$4⁴⁹

RASK



RADIAL ARM SAW KIT

Award-winning patented design features easy setup with most 7-1/4" and 7-1/2" circular saws. Makes fast accurate bevels, rips, miters, and crosscuts. Ruggedly built and completely portable.

- Saw and table wood not included
- Maximum miter & bevel: 45°
- Crosscut: 12-3/4"; Length: 24"
- Rip capacity: 15-3/4"; Height: 22"
- Weight: 23 lbs.

~~\$59⁹⁹~~ **\$49⁹⁹**

ITEM 33576-1ESA

RYOBI Ryobi R160K

LIMITED QUANTITIES



1-1/2 HP ROUTER

- 25,000 RPM • 8 amps @ 120V
- All ball bearing motor • 1/4" collet
- Includes spindle lock and wrench storage
- Factory reconditioned, factory perfect

ITEM 51782-0ESA **\$47⁹⁹**

5 PC. STRAIGHT ROUTER BIT SET

- Carbide tips • 1/4" shanks
- Includes: 1/4", 3/8", 1/2", 5/8" and 3/4" straight bits (2 flutes)

ITEM 38357-1ESA **\$9⁹⁹**

CENTRAL MACHINERY

FREE ACCESSORIES: Stand, belt, disc, open-end wrench, & hex key wrench



6" BELT & 9" DISC SANDER

1 HP, 110 volt, 8 amp, 3450 RPM, all ball bearing motor; overall height: 40"; table tilt: 0° to 50°; table surface: 6-1/2" x 12-3/4"; two position work table for disc or belt use; weight: 121 lbs.; disc speed: 1720 RPM; belt: 6"W x 48"L; belt speed: 1280 FPM

~~\$189⁹⁹~~ **\$169⁹⁹**

ITEM 06852-2ESA

SANDING BELT CLEANER

ITEM 30766-0ESA **\$3⁹⁹**

* Within the 48 States / \$3.95 handling on all orders. No per item shipping and handling charge.

Call To Order or Ask for Free Catalog: Order 24 Hours a Day/7 Days a Week Most Phone Orders Shipped in 48 Hours

FAX TOLL FREE: 1-800-905-5220

CHARGE IT! 

1-800-423-2567

Or Send Check or Money Order to: Harbor Freight Tools, 3491 Mission Oaks Blvd. Box 6010, Camarillo, CA 93011

FREE SHIPPING!

FOR ALL ITEMS SHOWN ON THESE TWO PAGES!

LOW PRICE GUARANTEE! • PRICES EFFECTIVE THRU 10-1-99

WE'LL BEAT ANY COMPETITOR'S PRICE ON ANY IDENTICAL ITEM - EVEN IF IT'S AN ADVERTISED SPECIAL

WE CARRY
OVER 4000 ITEMS!
CALL TODAY FOR
A FREE CATALOG
SUBSCRIPTION

DEWALT
DeWalt DW708R



LIMITED
QUANTITIES

12" HEAVY DUTY DOUBLE BEVEL SLIDING COMPOUND MITER SAW

- 12" crosscut capacity at 90°
- Precision miters 0-50° left & 0-60° right
- Includes 60 tooth carbide blade & blade wrench
- Factory reconditioned, factory perfect

13.0 amps, 4000 RPM; 0-48° bevel capacity; Capacity: 5-1/4" crown moulding vertically; 5-1/4" base moulding vertically; 4-1/2" x 12 @ 90° miter, 4 x 8 @ 45° miter

ITEM 51737-0ESA **\$499⁹⁹**

DRILL MASTER



115 PC. TITANIUM NITRIDE COATED DRILL BIT SET

These titanium nitride coated high speed steel bits last up to six times longer than standard bits. Cool turning titanium bits are a must for metalworkers. All bits can be resharpened. Straight shanks. Includes: 29 fractional sizes 1/16" thru 1/2", 26 letter sizes A thru Z, 60 numbered sizes 1 thru 60, and heavy duty metal drill index.

~~\$34⁹⁹~~ **\$29⁹⁹**

ITEM 00528-1ESA

115 PC. M2 HIGH SPEED STEEL DRILL BIT SET WITH INDEX

• Same sizes as above
• M2 high speed steel

ITEM 01611-1ESA **\$499⁹⁹**

CENTRAL PNEUMATIC
CONTRACTOR SERIES



DRIVES
1-1/4"
BRADS
& 1-1/8"
STAPLES!

1/4" CROWN STAPLE/18 GAUGE BRAD NAILER KIT

Includes: (2000) 18 gauge brads, (2000) 18 gauge staples, lubricating oil, and carrying case.
1/4" NPT; 100 brad capacity, 110 staple capacity; Brad length: 5/8" to 1-1/4"; Non-slip rubber grip; Staple length: 1/2" to 1-1/8"; 100 PSI maximum pressure; 3 lbs. tool weight

~~\$94⁹⁹~~ **\$72⁹⁹**

ITEM 35673-2ESA

FASTENERS

SIZE	QUANTITY	ITEM	PRICE
5/8" LONG STAPLES			
3/16" crown	2000	31983-0ESA	\$3⁹⁹
11/32" crown	1200	31982-5ESA	\$3⁹⁹
1/2" crown	800	31981-0ESA	\$2⁹⁹
BRADS			
5/8" w/heads	3000	31984-0ESA	\$3⁹⁹
5/8" w/o heads	3000	31985-0ESA	\$3⁹⁹

CHICAGO
Electric Power Tools



3-1/4" PLANER

- Front base has a V-groove to help guide in chamfering
- 2 blade
- Depth adjustment knob cutter
- Includes rabbeting guide plate/fence, sharpening holder, blade setting jig, replacement brushes and belt
- D-handle with lock-on button
- 110V, 5 amps, 17,000 RPM
- 34,000 cuts per minute
- 1/10" maximum depth of cut;
- 3-1/4" planing width
- Tool weight: 6-1/4 lbs.

~~\$53⁹⁹~~ **\$39⁹⁹**

ITEM 32222-3ESA

2 PC. REPLACEMENT BLADES

ITEM 33262-0ESA **\$9⁹⁹**

IRON HORSE

Iron Horse
TSH-11



DELUXE FOLDING SAWHORSES

Handy foldable sawhorses are there for the tough jobs then fold up and store away. Reinforced steel construction. Easy to assemble, easy to use, easy to store.

• 24"W x 30"H x 19"D **1 PAIR FOR**
~~\$25⁹⁹~~ **\$19⁹⁹**

ITEM 06400-1ESA

PREMIUM SAWHORSES

Support work loads weighing over 2000 lbs.
• 2" x 6" heavy duty steel legs
• 2" x 6" wood top

Iron Horse TSH33 **1 PAIR FOR**
~~\$39⁹⁹~~ **\$29⁹⁹**

ITEM 33589-2ESA



ROUTER SPEED CONTROL

Get better results and longer bit life when routing tough woods, plastics, even aluminum. Plug your router into the control unit and you instantly have a variable-speed tool. Works with any universal AC/DC brush type motor, 15 amps and under. Will not work with soft or slow start motors.

~~\$24⁹⁹~~ **\$16⁹⁹**

ITEM 37359-2ESA

CENTRAL MACHINERY



10" PLANER

- 2 HP, 110V, 1 phase, 11 amp, 8000 RPM
- 19" x 16-5/8" x 16" overall dimensions
- 10-1/8" blade size
- 2-blade cutter head
- 5-1/8" working distance
- 10-1/8" x 9-1/8" feed table
- 61 lbs. shipping weight

~~\$239⁹⁹~~ **\$189⁹⁹**

ITEM 06935-8ESA

PLANER STAND

- 20" x 10" x 27"
- Shipping weight: 20 lbs.

ITEM ~~\$32⁹⁹~~ **\$32⁹⁹**

REPLACEMENT BLADE SETS (2 PCS.)

STEEL	ITEM	PRICE
Spring	38265-0ESA	\$15⁹⁹
High Speed	36068-1ESA	\$29⁹⁹



10 PC. SPRING CLAMP SET

Ideal for gluing, assembling, welding, and 1001 other uses in home or shop. Made of nickel-plated, heavy gauge steel, with heavy duty tempered springs and comfortable vinyl coated handles.

- Contains four 1" capacity clamps, four 2" capacity clamps, and two 3" capacity clamps

~~\$9⁹⁹~~ **\$5⁹⁹**

ITEM 37451-4ESA

DELTA

LIMITED
QUANTITIES



16" 2-SPEED SCROLL SAW

- 1/10 HP, single phase, 115V, 1.2/7 amp induction motor
- 850 and 1725 SPM
- Capacities: 16" throat, 2" thick, 7/8" stroke
- Accepts 5" straight end blades
- Table tilts 45° left for bevel cuts
- Pre-drilled base holes and rubber pads for bench mounting
- 11-3/4" diameter table
- Cast iron table and frame
- Factory reconditioned, factory perfect

~~\$129⁹⁹~~ **\$99⁹⁹**

ITEM 51840-2ESA

SKIL

LIMITED
QUANTITIES



CLASSIC SERIES 7-1/4" CIRCULAR SAW

- Powerful 2-1/3 HP motor; 120V AC/DC, 10 amps
- High torque, 4600 RPM
- 2-7/16" maximum cut @ 90°
- 1-5/16" maximum cut at 45°
- Includes SKIL EDGE 18 tooth carbide blade

~~\$54⁹⁹~~ **\$45⁹⁹**

ITEM 01487-5ESA

7-1/4" CIRCULAR SAW

Maximum cut @ 90° 2-7/16" @ 45° 1-5/16"; 10 amps, 2-1/3 HP, 4600 RPM; Factory reconditioned, factory perfect

Skil 5150 ~~\$34⁹⁹~~ **\$29⁹⁹**

ITEM 06188-4ESA

* Within the 48 States / \$3.95 handling on all orders. No per item shipping and handling charge.

Call To Order or Ask for Free Catalog:
Order 24 Hours a Day/7 Days a Week
Most Phone Orders Shipped in 48 Hours



FAX TOLL FREE: 1-800-905-5220

1-800-423-2567

CHARGE IT!



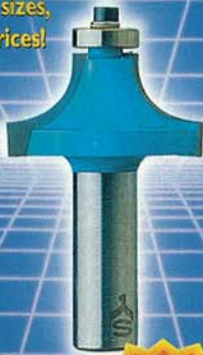
Or Send Check or Money Order to: Harbor Freight Tools, 3491 Mission Oaks Blvd. Box 6010, Camarillo, CA 93011

ROUTER BITS ON THE NET!

routerbits.net

ROUTER BITS, SHAPER CUTTERS AND FORSTNER BITS.

Hundreds of profiles, thousands of sizes, top industrial quality & excellent prices!



LOW PRICES!

FAST SHIPPING!

REMEMBER... IT'S "DOT NET" FOR A COMPLETE SELECTION OF WOODWORKING & METALWORKING MACHINERY AND ACCESSORIES, LOG ON TO **grizzlyindustrial.com**

211739658

81E

Circle No. 860

Design Breakthrough!

It's the ultimate workbench!

It's a downdraft table!

It's a complete air filtration system!



Original 30"x54"
Only \$1099 + S&H

- Generous Maple Worktops
- Powerful 930, 1600, or **NEW** 2850 CFM Motor
- GFI Convenience Outlet
- All Benches Shown with Optional Accessories
- Three Stage Filtering to 0.5 Micron



Ultra Grand 33"x95"

Free Catalog!

WOODMARK

P.O. Box 211434 • Bedford, TX 76095

1-800-845-4400

Visa
Mastercard
Amex

Circle No. 1295

In the New Year...

"COMPARE THE FACTS!"



Compare the RBI Value!

5 Year Commercial Rated Warranty
Power House: 1/5 HP DC Motor
2-5/8" Maximum Cutting Thickness
Dual Position Lower Blade Holder
FREE stand with every saw!
Heavy Duty Construction: 93 lbs.
Exclusive: Zero Degree Posi-Stop
Exclusive: Clock Tensioning
Automatic - Upper Arm Lift
Solid Steel & Machined
Aircraft Aluminum Construction
Dust Collector Port
Made In USA
70 Years Experience



Copyright-1999 rbindustries. All rights reserved



CALL 1-800-487-2623 FOR YOUR **FREE FACT KIT TODAY!**

rbindustries, inc.

America's Woodworking Machinery Manufacturer

1801 Vine Street • Harrisonville, MO 64701

www.rbiwoodtools.com



J104

Be a Furniture Restoration Specialist

Discover Minuteman

Complete Shop Concept Strip • Repair
Resilver • Refinish
Duplicate Parts • Frames • Veneers

Why Minuteman?

- ◆ Proven, Low-Risk, Cash Return
- ◆ Low Start-Up Costs; Expert Training
- ◆ Financing or Leasing Available
- ◆ Environmentally Friendly
- ◆ Wholesale Supplies
- ◆ Sample Kits Available
- ◆ Systems from \$1,500-\$11,000
- ◆ 3,000+ Shops

No Experience Necessary
◆ Part-Time, Full-Time ◆
Ideal for Men & Women

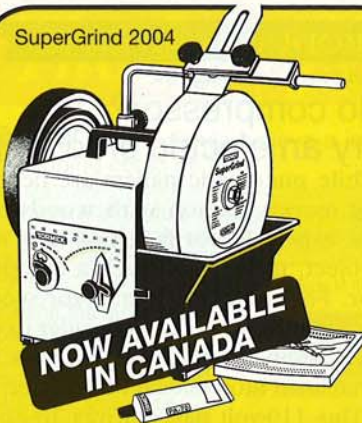
FREE 2-Day Business Exploration Workshop

No Obligation to buy!
Register Now — Limited Seating!

Call for **FREE** Catalog
MINUTEMAN, INC.
Ste. 17, P.O. Box 8, Waterloo, WI 53594
1-800-733-1776

Circle No. 1661

SuperGrind 2004



**NOW AVAILABLE
IN CANADA**

TORMEK SuperGrind



The only complete water cooled sharpening system.

*Denotes included as standard with 2004 SuperGrind.

Tormek has created a sharpening system that can grind, sharpen, hone and polish most wood working edge tools to a finish that an old fashioned barber would be proud of.

- WOODTURNERS
- CABINET MAKERS
- WOODCARVERS
- JOINERY WORKSHOPS
- PROFESSIONAL SHARPENERS

Circle No. 101



SVH-60
Straight Edge Jig
For plane irons, wood chisels and spoke shave blades.



WM-200
Pro AngleMaster For setting and measuring any edge angle from 15° to 75°. For any stone dia. from Ø10" to Ø6".



HB-10
Handbook
Water cooled grinding and sharpening of edge tools.



PA-70
Honing Compound
For the Leather Honing Wheels.



ADV-50D
Diamond Stone Truing Tool
Trues the stone exactly round and flat.



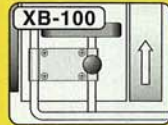
SVS-50
Multi Jig For turning skew chisels, parting/beading tools, roughing gouges. Straight carving gouges 1" - 2".



SVH-320
Planer/Joiner Blade Jig
For HSS blades of any length. Min width 1/2".



SVX-150
Scissors Jig
For all sizes of scissors. Also for shears.



XB-100
Horizontal Base
For grinding away from the edge. Ideal for turners and woodcarvers.



SP-650
Stone Grader
For grading the SuperGrind stone to a finer grit. Also for renewing a glazed stone.



SVD-180
Universal Gouge Jig
For fingernail shaped turning gouges. Carving gouges and V tools. Max. width 1".



SVM-45
Knife Jig For most knives. Min. blade length 2 1/4". Portable electric hand planer blades. Carvers draw knives.



SVA-170
Axe Jig
For carving and carpenter's axes. Max. axe head size 6 1/2".



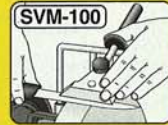
MH-380
Machine Cover
For protecting the machine from wood dust.



LA-100
Profiled Leather Honing Wheel
For inside honing and polishing of gouges and V tools.



SVD-110
Tool Rest with TORLOCK
For turning scrapers. Carving scoops and shavers. Screw drivers.



SVM-100
Long Knife Jig
For long and thin knives. Stabilizes a thin blade. Min. blade length 4 1/4".

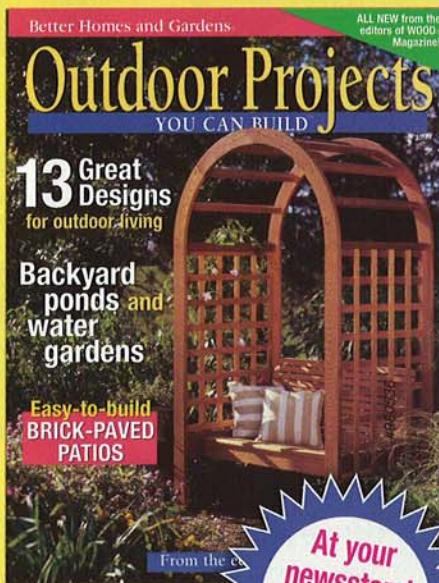
Call now for brochure and nearest stockist

- | | | |
|------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| Australia | PROMAC | 07-3279-4811 |
| Canada (English) | ADVANCED MACHINERY | 1-877-2-TORMEK |
| Canada (French) | LANGEVIN & FOREST | 1-800-889-2060 |
| Ireland | BRIMARC | INT +44-1926-493389 |
| New Zealand | W & R JACK | 03-546-7479 |
| South Africa | RECORD | 011-422-2340 |
| United Kingdom | BRIMARC | 01926 493389 |
| United States | TORMEK | 1-800-5-TORMEK |
| Other Countries | TORMEK | INT +46-581-14790 |

Dazzle your family and friends — it's fast, easy, fun!

- Fabulous shop-tested outdoor projects — patio ideas, porch furniture, garden accessories, more!
- Woods and finishes perfect for outdoors!
- Easy, step-by-step instructions!
- Cutting diagrams and materials lists!
- Full-size project patterns!
- 112 colorful, idea-packed pages!

Your success is guaranteed, start to finish!



At your newsstand March 2, 1999

Call toll free: 1-800-572-9350

Or, send \$5.95 (plus \$2 shipping and handling; applicable taxes included) to: WOOD® Outdoor Projects You Can Build, Dept. WDCW, P.O. Box 9255, Des Moines, IA 50306. Add \$2 for Canadian (GST/HST included) and other foreign orders. Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery.

COMPLETE WOOD SHOP

Do the work of TEN tools with one compact, affordable machine

Don't fill your workspace with expensive tools! You can do all your projects on one machine—

- Easy and fun to use, free training video
- BEST VALUE Quality, built to last
- Versatile Change functions quickly



10 tools in 1

The SuperShop includes:

- 10"/12" table saw
- 17 x 34" lathe
- router
- drill press

and many other needed woodworking tools. You can also do metalworking!

CALL TODAY!

Check out our website! www.smithyco.com

FREE Info Pak

1-800-345-6342

Ask for operator WDW

or write: Smithy, Dept. WDW PO Box 1517 Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1517

FREE SHIPPING!

(On orders over \$75
in the Cont. U.S.)

24 Hr. Fax Orders:
(309) 382-1420



Limited Quantities & Prices
Subject to Availability

Send for our Free 172-Page Catalog • email: aisupply@mtco.com

Circle No. 1

BINKS

HVLP Spray Gun

Use with only 1-1/2 H.P. compressor! Now you don't have to rely on a limited turbine. Great for a wide range of materials. Includes gun & one quart cup, 25 ft. 3/8" air hose w/ connection & air regulator w/ gauge. #BKS 98-1121 List Price \$524.00
SALE PRICE \$399.00



BOSCH

1613EVS 2HP Plunge Router \$188.00
1615EVS 3-1/4 HP Plunge Router \$297.00
NEW! 1617EVS 2HP EVS Router \$179.00
NEW! 1618 1-3/4 HP D-Handle Router \$169.00
1276DVS 4x24 Variable Speed Belt Sander \$223.00
3315K 12V Cordless Drill Kit w/ Case & 2 Batteries \$157.90
3615K 14.4V Cordless Drill Kit w/ 2 batt. case & charger \$173.90
3107DVS 5" H.D. R/O Sander-Polisher \$94.60
3725DVS 5" H.D. R/O Sander-Polisher \$137.90
3915 10" Slide Compound Miter Saw \$497.00
NEW! 1295DH 5" Swift Sand R/O Palm Sander \$84.00
NEW! 1587AVSP Jigsaw Kit w/ 9 assorted blades & case \$158.90



RYOBI

RYB WDS1600P 16/32" Drum Sander with FREE stand (\$85.00 value) only \$568.90
RYB DBJ50 Detail Biscuit Joiner \$68.90



SENCO

NEW! 910001N 5/8-1 1/2" Brad Nailer w/case \$98.90
NEW! 920001N 5/8-2" Brad Nailer w/case \$134.50
NEW! 900001N 1/2-1" (1/4" crown) Stapler \$119.90
NEW! 950001N 1/2-1 1/2" (1/4" crown) Stapler \$144.50
SLP20 Brad Nailer \$193.50
SFN1-1-2" Finish Gun \$262.00
SFN40-1-2" Finish Gun w/case \$317.90
SKS Med. Duty Stapler \$247.00
NEW! PRO600 Framing Nailer \$362.90
SCN40R Roofing Nailer \$387.90
SN60 Full Round Head Nailer \$388.90
PC0701 A9 Palm Nailer \$159.00



DeVilbiss

The top name in spray finishing is ready for your wood-working needs. FLG-622-322 HVLP Suction Gun \$159.95
FLG-631-318 HVLP Gravity Gun w/case \$169.95



FEIN

FEIN Turbo II - Dust Free Vacuum Powered by 2-stage motor w/ bypass cooling to assure motor runs cool even if the hose or filter is blocked. Excellent Quality!
FIN 9-55-13 \$242.90
FIN MSXE-636-2 VS Triangle Sander w/ Case \$168.90



PORTER-CABLE

Brad Nailer & Air Compressor Combination Kit

Choice of BN125 or BN200 Nailer includes: 1 HP compressor, brad nailer kit, 25 ft. air hose and M/F hose connections.
#PCT CFBN125 SALE \$258.90
#PCT CFBN200 SALE \$296.00



PORTER-CABLE

NEW! 557 Plate Joiner Kit

*Does mini size biscuits & standard size 7.5 amp motor. *Tilt-fence does not have to be removed for flush cuts. *7-position depth stop *Fence lets you position your cut from outside face *Includes case, dust bag, 2" & 4" blades & extra biscuits.
SUPER SALE \$197.90



NEW! CDA250 15G Cordless Angle Finish Nailer

5554 1000 Pc. Asst. Biscuits \$22.50
Brad, Finish & Framing Nailer Kits All kits include case
NEW! CDA250 15G Cordless Angle Finish Nailer \$277.00
BN125 18G "1" Brad \$87.90
BN200 18G Brad Nailer Kit \$124.00
DA250A 15G "1-2" Finish \$214.90
FN 250A 16G "1-2" Finish \$181.50
NS150 18G "1 1/2" Crown Stapler \$136.90
FC350 Clipped Head 2"-3" Framing Nailer Kit \$287.00
FR350 Full Round Head 2"-3" Framing Nailer Kit \$287.00

693PK 1-1/2 HP Plunge Router Kit

includes 690 w/ fixed base & plunge base w/ case \$188.00

690 1 1/2 HP Router \$142.00
691 1 1/2 HP HDL Router \$159.00
6931 Plunge Base Only \$82.00

691T D-Handle Base Only \$72.00

7539 3-1/4 HP Plunge Router - Plus Free Fine Depth Adjuster (\$26.50 Value) \$294.90

7518 3-1/4 HP 5SP FB Router \$274.00

42000 8 pc. Template Guide Kit \$29.95

97310 Laminate Trim Kit \$192.50

697 Router Table w/ 1 1/2" H.P. Router \$233.00

698 Router Table w/out motor \$133.50

9862F 12V Cordless Drill Kit w/ Free Flashlight \$158.90

9872 14.4V Cordless Drill Kit w/ two batteries, case & charger \$178.90

9444 Sander Kit \$103.50

330 Speed Block Sander \$68.00

332 5" QS Palm Sander \$59.90

333 5" QS R/O Dst Sdr H&L \$63.90

333VS VS R/O Palm Sander \$77.00

334 5" QS R/O Dustless Sdr \$64.90

352VS VS Belt Sander \$177.00

9352VS VS Belt Sander w/ case \$188.90

7335 5" VS R/O Sander \$139.00

97355 5" VS R/O Sander with Dust Collection & Case \$149.00

552 Prod. Pocket Cutter \$598.00

7800 Drywall Sander \$348.80

362 4x24 Belt Sander w/ Bag \$227.90

362VS 4 x 24 VS Belt Sander & Bag \$235.00

360 3x24 Belt Sander w/ Bag \$224.00

360VS 3x24 VS Belt Sander & Bag \$227.00

347K 7-1/4 Circular Saw w/Case \$127.90

743K LH 7-1/4 Circular Saw w/ case \$127.90

PORTER-CABLE

FACTORY RECONDITION TOOLS

Full One Year Warranty!

352VSR VS Belt Sander \$139.90

9444R Profile Sander Kit \$79.90

9872R 14.4V Cordless Kit \$147.90

9862R 12V Cordless Kit \$122.90

9737R 9.6A VS Tiger Saw Kit \$136.90

340R 1/4 Sheet Fin Sander \$38.90

DELTA

12-1/2" Planer

Features: *Quick change knife system *Exclusive cutterhead-snipe control lock *Easy-to-read English and Metric scale.
#DEL 22-560 List \$568.00 SALE \$328.50

BONUS: Free Extra Set of Planer Knives & Dust Chute!



New! DELTA New!

NEW! 36-920 Grand Edition White Uni-Saw \$1599.00

NEW! 36-455 Grand Edition White Contractor's Saw \$785.00*

NEW! 28-270 Grand Edition White Band Saw Includes Enclosed Stand, 18" White Rip Fence, Mobile Base and Cool Blocks \$788.00*

Uni-Saws With Biesemeyer or Uni-fence

36-830 3HP. w/30" Uni-fence \$1399.00*

36-831 3HP. w/30" Biesemeyer T-Square Fence \$1399.00*

36-820 3HP. w/52" Uni-fence (Special Edition) \$1499.00*

36-821 3HP. w/50" Biesemeyer 52" T-Square Fence \$1499.00*

34-182 Tenoning Jig \$89.00

11-990 5SP Drill Press \$192.00

14-650P 1/2 H.P. Hollow Chisel Mortiser SUPER BONUS: with 2 FREE Delta Mortising Chisels & Bits (1/4" & 3/8") \$248.00



50-840P 1 HP 650 CFM Dust Collector

Includes Over \$27.00 Value Free

*FREE 1-Delta 4' x 10' Dust Hose

*FREE 1-Delta Alum. Blast Gates

*FREE 2-Delta 4" Hose Clamps

TOTAL PACKAGE ONLY \$235.00

SUPER BONUS BUY!

50-850P 1-1/2 HP 1200 CFM Dust Collector

Includes Over \$42.00 Value Free

*FREE 1-Delta 4' x 10' Dust Hose

*FREE 2-Delta Alum. Blast Gates

*FREE 4-Delta 4" Hose Clamps

TOTAL PACKAGE ONLY \$305.00

SUPER BONUS BUY!

NEW! 50-820 Portable Dust Collector \$184.90

NEW! 50-851 2HP 1200 CFM Dust Collector \$492.00

36-865 Versa-Feeder \$239.00

22-675V 15" Planer with FREE 50-855 stand (a \$260.55 value) \$1058.00

28-275 14" Open Band-Saw \$497.90*

28-280 14" Enclosed Band Saw 1 HP \$679.00*

31-780VP OS Sander Super Bonus Buy: Includes Sanding Spindle Set. \$219.00

40-650 Q-3 18" Scroll Saw \$398.90

37-190 6" Deluxe Jointer \$379.00*

NEW! 37-195 6" Pro Jointer \$519.00

37-350A 8" Jointer w/stand \$1337.90*

43-379 Special Edition Shaper \$1235.00*

43-505 Router/Shaper \$297.90

31-280 Sanding Center \$278.00*

* Price After Delta Rebate, Ends 3/31/99 Except Unisaws and H.D. Shaper

DEWALT

DW733 12-1/2" Planer w/ extra set of knives & dust chute \$397.90

DW788 Scroll Saw with FREE stand (a \$79 value) \$449.00

DW708 12" Compound Sliding Miter Saw w/ free dust bag \$642.00

DW744 10" Table Saw \$497.00

DW682K Biscuit Joiner with FREE 100 Biscuits (8 value) \$157.90

DW421 Sander \$69.95

DW423 5" EVS R/O Sander w/H&L & Dust Collector \$82.50

DW991KS-2 14.4V Combo Drill & Saw Kit w/case \$329.00

DW364 7-1/4 Circular Saw with Brake \$149.90

DW677K 3-1/8" Planer with case \$149.90

DW4K 4 Piece Fat Boy Combo Kit BONUS: Free Dewalt Leather Holster (\$29.00 value) Includes: Recp. Saw, circ. saw, hammer drill/driver, flex flashlight, charger & case. \$565.00

DW625 VS Electronic 3HP Plunge Router BONUS: Free Fine Depth Adj. (a \$25.00 value) \$275.00

DW621 2HP VS Plunge Router BONUS: Free Fine Depth Adj. (A \$20.00 value) \$188.90

DW995KS-2 18V Combo Drill & Saw Kit w/case \$367.50

DW321K 5.8A Jig Saw Kit \$162.00

DW972K-2P 12V Cordless Drill, 2 Batt. & Free flashlight. \$188.95

DW991K-2P 14V Cordless Drill, 2 Batt. & Free flashlight. \$208.95

NEW! JDS 750 750 CFM Filtration System \$255.00

JDS 8-12 1570 CFM Filtration System. \$488.00

PRODUCTS THAT PERFORM



Continued from page 84

No compressor?

Try an electric brad nailer
While pneumatic nailers are becoming more common with woodworkers, especially for fastening trim to a project, many shops lack a compressor. For those folks, and for woodworkers who need a trim nailer to use away from the shop, Sears offers the Craftsman Professional Brad Nailer.

This 110-volt nailer drives 18-gauge brads from 3/16" to 1 3/16" long. Although it had no problems in softwoods and hardwood moldings, the Professional Brad Nailer had difficulty driving the longest brads into solid oak; about 1/4" of the brad stood proud from the board. But, after a little experimentation, I quickly found I could match the length of fastener to the work and wood with good results.

The 9-amp. coil gives a pretty good kick, and without a protective cover on the nose, the nailer easily divots softwoods and occasionally dents hardwoods. If you have compressed air in your shop and always work within easy reach of your compressor, you probably won't want one. But for the rest of us, the Craftsman Professional Brad Nailer offers fast, split-free power-nailing anywhere in the house or shop.

—Tested by Bob McFarlin

PRODUCT SCORECARD

Craftsman Professional Brad Nailer

Performance	★ ★ ★ ★ ☆ ☆
Price	\$140
Value	★ ★ ★ ★ ☆ ☆

Available at Sears and Sears Hardware stores nationwide.



Continued on page 92

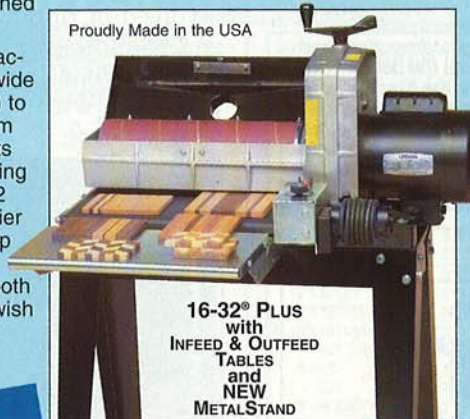
The Joy of Sanding

Right!? Who would believe a job as tedious and dusty as sanding could be a joy?

Thousands of Performax owners do. With their Performax® drum sander... no more sawdust in their faces, no more high and low spots on their finished pieces.

Imagine the satisfaction of sanding a wide surface (up to 32") to within .010" uniform thickness across its full width. Or sanding stock as short as 2 1/4" without a carrier board or scuffed up fingers. Fantasize sanding to as smooth a surface as you wish without any elbow grease.

Proudly Made in the USA



16-32" PLUS
with
INFEED & OUTFEED
TABLES
and
NEW
METAL STAND

PERFORMAX
PRODUCTS, INC. X

12257 Nicollet Ave. So.
Burnsville, MN 55337

1-800-334-4910 Fax (612) 895-5485

Make your woodworking the pleasure it was meant to be. Call us today for a free brochure and the dealer nearest you.

NEW - READY-TO-WRAP ABRASIVES

Circle No. 78

"All my tools should be this good!"

The **Accu-Miter®** is a professional miter gauge that makes perfect angles easily. Shot-pin action assures dead-on accuracy for common angles — plus a precise protractor scale for everything in between!



We do not recommend operating without the saw blade guard, as is shown here.
US Patent #5,038,486

Optional accessories:
manual clamp—
pneumatic clamp—
3/8" x 3/4" miter bar—

JDS
COMPANY

Precision Woodworking Equipment

Call or write for our free brochure.

800 Dutch Square Blvd., Suite 200, Columbia, SC 29210
1-800-382-2637 / SC 803-798-1600

\$149

POWERMATIC®

10" Table Saw

Model 411

Extensions provide 26-1/2" x 31" table surface, 4800 RPM, carbide-tipped blade tilts left to 45 degrees, fence has cam action to lock both ends to table, see-through guard, splitter, dust chute, safety switch.



12-1/2" Planer

Model 412

Quick-change double-sided knives, extra long 12" infeed & outfeed tables with stock rollers, safety switch, head-locking mechanism to reduce snipe, 4" dust collection shroud.



Dust Collector

Model 471

1hp, 650 CFM, 2.4 cubic feet capacity, 4" outlet with hose, casters, cloth bags.

Oscillating Sander

Model 14

14-3/4" square cast iron table tilts 0 to 45 degrees, dust collection shroud, comes with 3 spindles & 2 rubber drums (1/4", 1/2", 5/8", 1-1/2", & 2" standard, 3" optional).



Compound Miter Saw

Model 409

Positive stops at 0, 15, 22-1/2, 30 & 90 degrees, 10" carbide-tipped blade, crown molding angle marks, adjustable extensions.



Bench-top tools from Powermatic.
Now aren't you glad you waited?



1-800-248-0144
for your nearest dealer

home page: <http://www.powermatic.com> E-mail: powermatic@worldnet.att.net

Circle No. 81

Make your bed.



The Roll-Top retractable tonneau looks as good as it performs rolling up automatically to allow you full access to your truck bed. The PowerBolt™ electric tailgate lock protects your tailgate from theft and secures the bed of your truck like the trunk of your car when used with the popular Roll-Top Cover™ or any other topper. Pace Edwards, products for today's trucks!

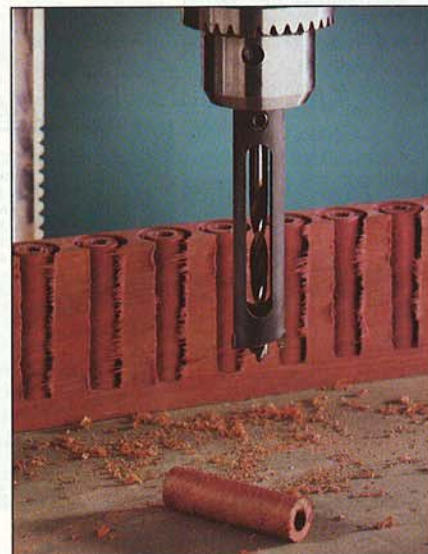
1.888.ROLLTOP (765.5867) • www.pace-edwards.com

Circle No. 1985

Continued from page 90

Cutting pen blanks takes a turn for the better

I love turning my own pens, but don't do it as much as I would like because of the lengthy setup involved in ripping, center-drilling, and rounding pen blanks prior to turning. Woodcraft has simplified the process with its Pen Blank Cutter/Borer.



Like an elongated hole saw, this handy gadget cuts a 1/2"- diameter 2 3/4"-long pen blank, while simultaneously centering a hole in the blank. Two carbide-tipped cutters shape the exterior, and a 7mm brad-point bit (sold separately) cleanly bores the center hole.

After setting up my drill press fence, I found that I could crank out pen barrel after pen barrel quickly—in less than a minute each. And, though I did have a few blanks break in the process, it was far fewer than I'd break boring small pieces of square stock.

The Pen Blank Cutter/Borer even cut cleanly across the grain—something I've never been able to do before. The results were beautiful. ♣

—Tested by Bob McFarlin

PRODUCT SCORECARD

Pen Blank Borer/Cutter				
Performance	★	★	★	★ ☆
Price	Cutter, \$50; 7mm brad point bit, \$3.50			
Value	★	★	★	★ ☆

Available from Woodcraft. Call 800/225-1153, or visit www.woodcraft.com

Turn A Profit!

Make Elegant Pencrafting Projects In Minutes

For less than \$5.00 and in just minutes you can make unique hand turned projects that sell for \$20.00 and up. Our selection of lathe projects includes over eighty 24kt gold plated kits that are easy to turn and make

wonderful gifts. Select from a wide assortment of pencrafting projects. Every kit comes with detailed instructions, a lifetime guarantee and customer support from our knowledgeable staff.

The Carba-Tec 3XL Variable Speed Mini Lathe

The perfect lathe for pencrafting and turning small projects. Both beginners and experienced turners will appreciate the quality and convenience of this easy to use, full featured mini-lathe. With the purchase of the Carba-Tec lathe you'll receive a FREE 35 minute instructional video "Turning Pens and Other Small Projects" - a \$19.95 value!

Specifications

- Variable speed 1/4 HP motor
- Cast iron construction
- 12-1/2" between centers
- 3/4" x 16 tpi Spindle w/ #1 MT
- 6" swing over bed • Weighs 37 pounds

Includes extras worth \$65:

- Video tape • 3" toolrest • 4 prong spur center
- 2" faceplate • 2 belts • Live tailstock center w/ cup & point inserts

Carba Tec 3XL Mini Lathe SAVE \$15!

#CML3XL Reg Price - \$289.95 ONLY \$274.95 / UPS \$14



NEW! 3 Year Warranty

WINTER SALE
\$274.95
\$19.95

Duplicating Attachment for Carba-Tec and Jet® Mini Lathes

Turn your pencrafting projects more easily, quickly, and accurately. Duplicate from a hand cut pattern, 3-D original, or



SALE PRICE
\$119.95
\$12

from PSI pre-cut Profile Templates. Template sets are available for twelve project kits. The Attachment fits all Carba-Tec, Ryobi® and Jet® style mini-lathes. Duplicates up to 10" long with a depth of cut up to 3/4". The cutter is HSS ground on both ends. Includes a FREE instructional video, "Duplicating Attachment Projects and Techniques" - a \$19.95 value!

Duplicator for Carba-Tec mini-lathe w/video

#CML-DUP \$119.95 / UPS \$5

Duplicator for Jet® mini-lathe w/video

#CML-DUPJ \$129.95 / UPS \$5

Carba-Tec 3XL Mini-Lathe and Duplicator Package

#CML3-PAK SAVE \$25! ONLY \$384.90 / UPS \$20

Everything you need PEN MAKING AND MINI LATHE STARTER SETS SAVE \$40

- Carba-Tec 3XL or Jet Mini Lathe
- 7mm Drill Guide • 1/2" Penmaking Gouge • 7mm Pen Kits - 10 pk • 7mm Pencil Kits - 10 pk • "Pen Turning" Instructional Video
- Mandrel w/ bushings & drill bit • Clear Pen Pouches - 20 pk

#CML-SS Carba-Tec Set ONLY \$357.90 / UPS \$19

#JMINI-SS Jet Lathe Set ONLY \$413.85 / UPS \$29

If you already own a lathe 7MM "SLIMLINE" STARTER SET SAVE \$15

- 10 Pencil Kits • 10 Pen Kits • Drill Guide
- Long Mandrel • Bushings • Drill Bit

#PKSS-EL #1 MT (Carba-Tec/Sears) \$75 SET

#PKSS-FL #2 MT (Delta) \$75 SET

#PKSS-CL 5/8" (Shopsmith) mandrel kit \$75 SET

#PKSS-DL 3/8" drill chuck mandrel kit \$70 SET

Penn State Industries

2850 Conly Road, Philadelphia, PA 19154

30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE!

ORDER TOLL FREE **1-800-377-7297**

www.pennstateind.com / e-mail: psind@pennstateind.com



FREE CATALOG! For more information about pencrafting equipment, kits, and supplies, order by phone or email.

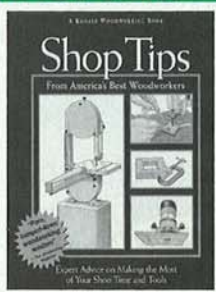
Circle No. 75

FORREST'S BUY ONE & SAVE - BUY MORE & SAVE MORE SALE THRU 5/31/99

Buy any sawblade or dado in this ad and save **10%** off the sale price! Buy additional sawblade(s) or dado(s) and save even more! **15%-20%!**
EVES. & WEEKENDS LEAVE MESSAGE Call Forrest now for details — **(800) 733-7111** or **(973) 473-5236** **NEW WEEKDAY HOURS 9 AM - 6PM EST**

EXCLUSIVE! FREE OFFER

\$15 Value!



Over 600 Great Tips:

- Table Saw Tricks
- Router Techniques
- Clamping and Gluing
- Sharpening and Grinding
- Joinery
- Storage
- Bending Wood
- Hardware and Fasteners
- Band Saw Tricks
- Planes and Jointers
- Finishing
- And More

It used to take years of trial and error to learn the tricks of successful woodworking. But not any more. Now there's *Shop Tips*, a book that's packed with over 600 woodworking tricks and techniques that will help you work faster and smarter immediately. 300 Great Shop Tips, Forrest Logo cap or 16 oz. nontoxic spray can of blade cleaner FREE with any saw blade or Dado listed and purchased from this ad. You must mention you saw this offer in WOOD Magazine when ordering.

Offer Expires May 31, 1999. One book per order.
ORDER NOW SUPPLIES ARE LIMITED.

FREE shipping only on new saw blades and dado items over \$200 thru 5/31/99
FREE \$45 in sharpening coupons with each order placed by 5/31/99
 Mention Wood Magazine to receive discount and free coupons and free shipping. Coupons valid thru 12/31/2000 and good on all makes of carbide blade and dado set sharpening.

WOODWORKER II — 6" - 7 1/4" - 14"

With this one ALL PURPOSE blade you can RIP & CROSSCUT 1"-2" ROCKHARDS and SOFTWOODS resulting in a SMOOTH AS SANDED surface. PLY-VENEERS of OAK and BIRCH will crosscut with NO BOTTOM SPLINTER at moderate feed rates.

WOODWORKER II	LIST	SALE	10%	20%
14"X40TX1"	\$215	\$149	\$134	\$119
14"X30TX1"	\$195	\$139	\$125	\$111
12"X40TX1"	\$183	\$129	\$116	\$103
12"X30TX1"	\$162	\$119	\$107	\$95
10"X40TX1/8" or 3/32"	\$156	\$119	\$107	\$95
30T 1/8" or 3/32"	\$135	\$99	\$89	\$79
9"X40T	\$146	\$109	\$98	\$87
30T	\$125	\$99	\$89	\$79
*8-1/4"X40TX 3/32"	\$136	\$99	\$89	\$79
8"X40T 3/32"	\$136	\$99	\$89	\$79
30T	\$115	\$89	\$80	\$71
7-1/4"X30T 3/32"	\$112	\$69	\$62	\$55
**6"X40T 3/32"	\$136	\$89	\$80	\$71

*NEW for Sears & Makita Table Saws **New For Saw Boss

\$21 VALUE FREE 10" ORANGE PLASTIC BLADE RUNNER-CARRIER!
 SHIPPED WITH 6", 8" & 10" DADO SETS. HOLDS UP TO 10 BLADES, 5 PER SIDE ON CENTER BOLT OR DADOS.

DELUXE DADO-KING!

AS LOW AS \$184 NET AFTER USING SHARPENING COUPONS

WORLD'S NO. 1 DADO - NO CHIP ON PLYS & MELAMINE

C-4 Carbide Tips — 4 on each chipper with special negative face hooks. Shims & 3/32" Chipper. Cuts 1/8" to 29/32" wide!!

	LIST	SALE	10%	15%
6" D. 5/8" Bore NEW	\$299	\$269	\$242	\$229
8" D. 5/8" Bore	\$321	\$289	\$260	\$245
10" D. 5/8" & 1" Bore	\$389	\$349	\$314	\$297
12" D. 1" Bore	\$499	\$449	\$404	\$382

(Bore up to 1-1/4" Add \$25)

NEW "EASY-FEED" STANDARD DADO

For solid hard and soft woods only! (No plys, no melamine) 8" D. with positive hook 24 tooth blades & 2 tooth chippers, and shims. Cuts 1/8" to 1 1/4" wide.

LIST	SALE	10%	15%
\$249	\$218	\$196	\$185

CUTTING PROBLEMS?

Call the factory for FREE technical help!!
1-800-733-7111
973-473-5236
FLASH NEWS!!
 OUR \$79 - \$89 30T & 40T OUTPERFORMED (E-EXCELLENT) 23 other 40T & 50T premium blades both foreign & domestic on Ply, Melamine, MDF and Oak/Rip!

CHOPMASTER FOR SLIDING COMPOUNDS & MITER SAWS

New specs, 5° Neg. Pts. & flat, runs out less than .002 for perfect, tight, smooth, splinter-free miter joints.

TAKE EXTRA 10% - 20% OFF COMBO SALES!

NEW SIZES AVAILABLE	LIST	SALE
Delta Sidekick 6-1/2"x40Tx5/8"	\$149	\$99
Sears 8-1/4" & Delta 8-1/4"x60Tx5/8"	\$170	\$109
Hitachi 8-1/2"x60Tx5/8"	\$179	\$119
DeWalt 8-1/2" & Ryobi 8-1/2"x60Tx5/8"	\$179	\$119
Delta 9"x80Tx5/8"	\$204	\$129
Ryobi-Makita & all 10"x80Tx5/8"	\$207	\$139
DeWalt, Makita, B&D, Hitachi 12"x80Tx1"	\$229	\$149
Ryobi-Makita 14"x100Tx1"	\$266	\$189
Hitachi 15"x100Tx1"	\$277	\$199

For good general purpose cuts use Woodworker II 30T & 40T or Woodworker I. Use small stiffener where possible.

In Stock Blades made for Special Uses:
 • Gang Saws • Panel & Scorer • Picture Frames (Miter-Master)
 • Solid Surface • Thin Rim • Plastic/Acrylic (No-Melt)
 Also made to order Blades available within 3 weeks, at competitive prices!

THE ONE BLADE THAT LEAVES A SMOOTH-AS-SANDED SURFACE!

SAVE ANOTHER \$45 to \$90 AFTER USING 9 - \$500 SHARPENING COUPONS USE 1 PER BLADE OR DADO

WOODWORKER I — CROSSCUT — 7 1/4" - 14"

For TABLE and RADIAL SAW — 10% to 20% NON-SPLINTERING PLYS

WOODWORKER I	LIST	SALE
14"x60Tx1"	\$224	\$159
12"x60Tx1" or 5/8" 1/8"K	\$198	\$139
10"x60Tx5/8" 3/32"K	\$162	\$129
8-1/4"X60T	\$150	\$109
8"X60T	\$150	\$109
7-1/4"X60T	\$150	\$109

OTHER SIZES AVAILABLE — 7 1/4" - 14"

DURALINE HI-A/T FOR TABLE & RADIAL SAWS PORTABLE & PANEL SAWS

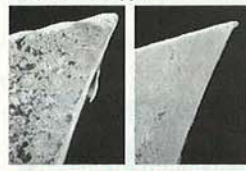
5/8" HOLES. Boring up to 1-1/4" \$7.50 extra. TAKE 10% TO 20% MORE OFF THESE PRICES
 Larger holes—time basis. Faster feed rates & absolute splinter control. Stops splintering on OAK/BIRCH PLY VENEERS & MELAMINE

SIZES AVAILABLE	LIST	SALE	SIZES AVAILABLE	LIST	SALE
7-1/4" x 60T x 3/32" K	\$149	\$129	300mm x 100T x 1/8" x 30mm ---	\$197	\$179
8" x 80T x 1/8" & 3/32" K	\$202	\$169	12" x 100T x 1-1/8"K	\$253	\$215
220mm x 80T x 1/8" x 30mm ---	---	\$167	14" x 80T x 1"	\$232	\$197
9" x 80T x 1/8" & 3/32" K	\$207	\$179	14" x 100T x 1"	\$266	\$226
10" x 80T x 1/8" & 3/32" K	\$207	\$159	16" x 80T x 1"	\$262	\$223
12" x 80T x 1-1/8"K	\$212	\$181	16" x 100T x 1"	\$294	\$243

SPECIAL COMBO SALE EXTRA 10%-20% OFF

Above 1" core standard. CARBIDE IS THE HARDEST OF THE C-4 GRADES AND 40% STRONGER, NOT WEAKER! FOR 50% TO 300% LONGER LIFE.

Standard C-2 Carbide (below, left) and FORREST still sharp Oxidation and Corrosion Resistant Sub-Micron C-4 Carbide (below, right). Each shown after cutting 3,500 feet of MDF. Similar results obtained cutting particle board, melamine, and plywood.



STILL SHARP AFTER 3,500 FEET OF CUTTING!

Editors' Choice and Top Rating over 18 competing combo saw blades!
 "The 10"x40T earns our Editors' Choice award for the best performance, regardless of price. The 10"x40T produced super-smooth ripped edges in 3/4 in. pine and oak, with absolutely no saw marks visible to the eye...we also got excellent crosscuts, surpassed only by an 80-tooth dedicated crosscut blade."
 See American Woodworker April 1998, pp. 64-69.

BLADE DAMPENERS-STIFFENERS

FOR BETTER CUTS on all brands of blades, use our large 1/8" DAMPENERS-STIFFENERS against one side.

4"	\$21
5"	\$24
6"	\$25

7" AND LARGER AVAILABLE REDUCES NOISE 50%-75%

WE RECOMMEND OUR FACTORY SHARPENING as some local sharpening creates problems with MICRO-CHIPPED EDGES reducing blade life & cutting quality. 2-4 DAYS ON THESE AND ALL MAKES OF FLAT FACE & CONCAVE CARBIDE TIP SAWS. Ship via UPS. Typical 10x40T \$17.00, 60T \$19.00. Add return UPS \$6.00, \$1.00 each additional blade.

FOR SPECIAL PRICE COUPONS MENTION WOOD MAGAZINE.
 PHONE TOLL FREE! 1 (800) 733-7111 (In NJ: 973-473-5236) FAX: 973-471-3333
 Fine American saw making & sharpening since 1946.
 DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

Quality is why we're different!



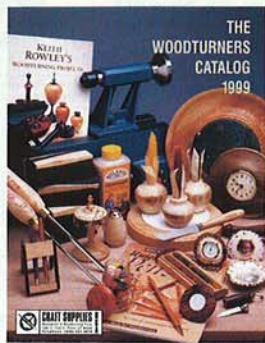
(800) 733-7111 or (973) 473-5236

BUSINESS OPEN ACCOUNTS AVAILABLE



FL, NJ, NY Residents Please Add Sales Tax
 Shipping Charges with book:
 Sawblades S6; Dado S8; Stiffener S2
 SATISFACTION GUARANTEED OR FULL CASH REFUND.

FREE 1998-99 Edition of THE WOODTURNERS CATALOG



Serving the needs of woodturners since 1982. The Woodturners Catalog is the choice of both, hobbyist and professional woodturners. We offer the finest quality woodturning tools and supplies available all at competitive prices.

Choose from:

- Artisan® pen kits & supplies
- Henry Taylor tools
- Robert Sorby tools
- Woodfast lathes
- Vicmarc lathes
- Oneway lathes
- Project /craft show supplies
- Signature tools by Richard Raffan, Ray key, and David Ellsworth
- Jet mini lathe
- Glaser tools

CRAFT SUPPLIES USA
Phone: 1 800 551 8876
visit our website at: www.craftusa.com

Circle No. 830

25" Wide Belt Sanders enter a new phase.

Sunhill Single Phase 25" Wide Belt Sander



NEW!
SDS-25

- 10HP, 1Ph or 15HP 3Ph
- Variable Speed standard
- Photoelectronic tracking
- Call for full specifications and pricing

Also: Call for specials on our 15" Wide Belt Sanders!

We stock a full line of quality wide belt sanders, from 15" to 52", single & double belt

Call 1-800-929-4321
or visit us at: www.sunhillnic.com



The Best Machinery Value in America.™

Sunhill Machinery, 500 Andover Park East, Seattle, WA 98188
toll-free: 1-800-929-4321 • fax: 206-575-3617 • e-mail: sunhill@sunhillnic.com



ASK WOOD

Have a question?

If you're looking for an answer to a question that you think would interest lots of other readers, we would like to hear from you. Write to: Ask WOOD, 1716 Locust St., GA310, Des Moines, IA 50309-3023. For an immediate answer to your question, try posting it on one of our internet discussion groups at: www.woodmagazine.com

To bleach or not to bleach

I have recently stripped the finish off an old mantel clock. My problem is that the black finish directly on the clock's frame didn't all come out. Should I bleach the wood to remove all of the old finish? What are my options here?

—Brenda Miller, Jermyn, Pa.

For many antiques, Brenda, the color is some of the personality that separates your antique clock from a new piece of woodwork. So before proceeding, be sure that you want a new personality for that old clock.

When a large amount of the piece is covered with black, then it's probable that much of the finish is still there. You can remove black finishes with a good stripper. Some finishes will require quite a bit of elbow work. Use scrapers, medium-grade steel wool, and specially shaped sticks (for carved areas) to remove the gunk. Be sure to allow the stripper a few minutes to soften the finish before you begin scraping. Work small areas at a time. You may have to repeat the process several times if the finish is especially thick.

If the gunk is all off and some color remains, try using steel wool and mineral spirits to neutralize the leftover stripper and hopefully the remaining color.

When there's still some unnatural color, then two options remain: sanding and bleaching. You may be able to remove the very surface of your clock by sanding down to fresh unsaturated wood. Be careful to sand evenly, and with all of the chemicals that have been used recently on this wood, be sure to wear a dust mask.

If you don't want to sand your antique, then try bleaching the wood. The safest and easiest method (especially for beginners) calls for regular household bleach. Apply the bleach directly to the wood with a rag. If you're bleaching stained spots, carefully apply the bleach only to those stained areas with a cotton swab. The process can be repeated every half-hour or so, and will probably take many applications. Be sure to wear gloves and a mask when working with bleach.

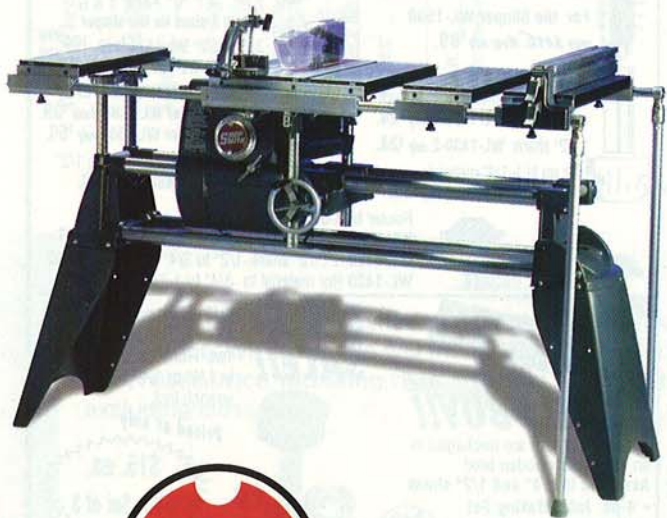


Continued on page 96

Shopsmith Owners Couldn't Live Without Their Mark V



We'll give you five reasons why!



- Pure enjoyment. There's no feeling like making something yourself! The Mark V can help you enjoy woodworking even more...and get the most satisfaction!
- Accomplishment. After you've spent time on your woodworking project, whether a bird feeder or major home improvement, you can sit back and say...*"I DID IT!"*
- Creative outlet. Anytime of the year is perfect for woodworking. You can release all your creative freedom and it's a great way to wind down after a hard day!
- Home improvement. Repair and improvements are areas where you can reap countless benefits! The Mark V is perfect for minor to major home improvements at a fraction of the cost of professionals.
- Self-esteem. How would you feel to discover that people would actually *pay* you for things you make with wood? With a little practice, you could find yourself spending some profitable hours at a pastime you enjoy most!



Shopsmith Inc.
6530 Poe Avenue
Dayton, Ohio 45414-2591

For your Mark V information kit, just call

1-800-557-8387

Circle No. 650

ASK WOOD

Continued from page 94

Scrolling for kids

As a kid, some of my favorite memories with my father were "helping" him build stuff. Now, my nine-year-old nephew is interested in scrollsawing (like his grandpa and uncle). Can you recommend some simple pattern books and any other tips geared toward beginning scrollers?

—Frank Schweigert, Blairsville, Pa.

Some of the best pattern books for easy scrollsawing, Frank, are children's coloring books. Pick out a book together, one that contains pictures with lots of subtle curves and straight lines. Avoid tight corners and enclosed areas that require start holes. After you're done scrolling, try painting the wood for some added fun.

Safety should always be the first thing on our minds when we teach children. Kids often are eager to jump right in, but as teachers we must ensure that nothing goes wrong when power tools and inexperience combine. Be sure to teach your nephew that working safely is an absolute must.

Frank, don't expect to be able to talk to your nephew about a tool and its safety for an hour, and then start. He'll need to get it in small doses, repeating often. Ask questions now and again to be sure he understands. When he's ready to try some cutting, both of you should



keep your hands on the project. Do most of the steering at first—this still gives him experience for the feel. Over time, let him do more and more of the steering until he seems comfortable doing it himself. Start easy and before long he'll be making his own puzzles.

Children also have short attention spans, so limit time on a scrollsaw to a few minutes at a time, or until he seems distracted and begins making uncharacteristic mistakes. Scrollsaws make a good introduction to wood-working. Let's get 'em hooked early!

Continued on page 103

SUPER TOUGH STEEL BUILDINGS

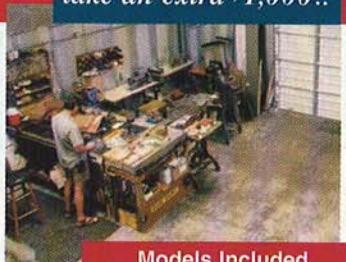


AT SUPER DISCOUNTS UP TO

\$4,000.00 OFF Woodworkers

IDEAL FOR:

- A small business location
- A workshop for the do-it-yourselfer
- Storage of sporting equipment, home improvement supplies, boats and autos



take an extra \$1,000!!

Models Included

20 x 30 30 x 60 51 x 100

25 x 40 45 x 75 55 x 125

other sizes available



800/891-6733

ask for ext. #418

visit our website - www.steelspan.com

WOODLINE ARIZONA, Inc.
P.O. Box 1530 • Payson, AZ 85547

ALL WOODLINE ARIZONA BITS & CUTTERS FEATURE:
• European carbide • Anti-Kickback Design • Super-slick finish

FREE SHIPPING on bit/cutter orders \$100. or more
• All Major Credit Cards • Shipping \$3.75 per order
• Most items in stock • Same-day shipping!!

Great Router Bits & Shaper Cutters! **FREE NEW catalog over 100 NEW BITS & CUTTERS!**
WE'RE ALWAYS OPEN 1-800-472-6950

DOING JOINING? WE'RE JOINING HEADQUARTERS!
Best Prices • Best Selection • Top Quality

NEW Don't throw those "shorts" away! Now an affordable router bit **FINGER JOINER WL-1429 only \$39.**
For the Shaper WL-1580 **was \$110. Now only \$89.**

GLUE JOINTS in 2 sizes. for up to 5/8" (also is drawer joint cutter)
1/4" shank WL-1430-1 **only \$24.**
1/2" shank WL-1430-2 **only \$24.**
for up to 1-1/4" material
1/2" shank WL-1430 **only \$35.**

NEW "V" FACE T & G router bit for up to 1-1/8" material. WL-1488 **only \$30.**

2 PC. SET "V" FACE T & G now in 2 sizes for the shaper
3/8" to 5/8" WL-1571 **\$149. \$99 NEW LOW PRICES**
3/4" to 1" WL-1572 **\$199. \$119**

T & G FLOORING CUTTERS
For the Router WL-1488-1 **only \$39.**
For the Shaper WL-1584 **only \$59.**

T&G Router bit for 1/4" to 1/2" material WL-1488-2 **only \$30.**

Router bit CORNER LOCK MITRES in 3 sizes
WL-1420-2 (1/4" shank-up to 5/8" material) **only \$25.**
WL-1420-1 (1/2" shank-1/2" to 3/4" material) **only \$30.**
WL-1420 (for material to 3/4" to 1-1/4") **only \$38.**

NEW Carbide tipped ROSETTE CUTTERS—cutting width: 2-1/4" \$39. 3-1/4" \$49.

SUPER BUY!!
These great sets are packaged in an attractive wooden box!
Available in 1/4" and 1/2" shank

- 8-pc. Joint Making Set 2 Straight Bits, 6 Dovetails **\$49**
- 6-pc. Roundover Set 1/8" 3/16" 1/4" 5/16" 3/8" 1/2" radius **\$55**
- 5-pc. Cove Set—3/16", 1/4" 5/16", 3/8", 1/2" radius **\$49**

NEW 24-pc. SUPER Set only \$129

SUPER SALE!!
CUTTERS and BEARING SETS (to change depth of cut) **Two-Flute Cutters** available in 1/4" or 1/2" shank. Allen wrench incl.
Priced at only \$15. ea.
\$39. Set of 3

- 5/32" kerf w/ 3 bearings, cuts slot to fit all biscuit sizes. Sample bag of biscuits incl.
- Rabbeting Bit with 4 bearings for rabbets of 1/4", 7/16", 3/8" & 1/2" depth
- 1/4" kerf Slot Cutter with 4 bearings for cutting slots of 1/4", 7/16", 3/8" & 1/2" depth

TOOL CRIB

OF THE NORTH

LOWEST PRICES ON TOOLS! GUARANTEED!*

- Check prices and order on-line.
Over 3,000 products!



www.toolcribofthenorth.com

- Call for your Guaranteed* lowest price!

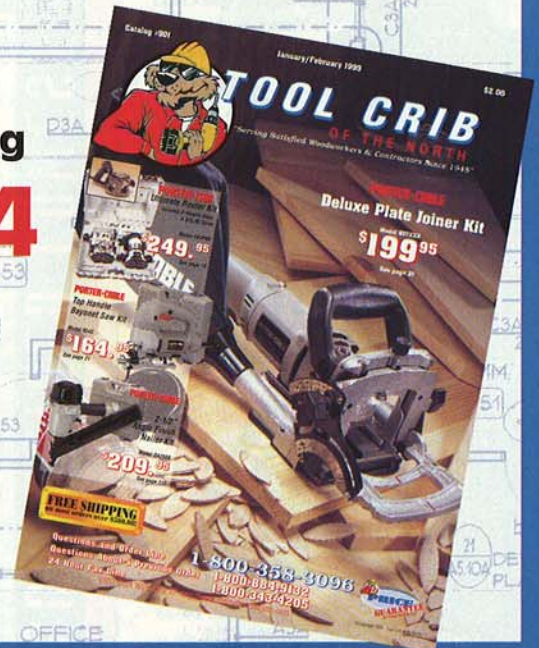
1-800-358-3096

Must mention code 71-049

- Call for your FREE 116 page catalog

1-800-582-6704

*Compare our pricing to that in any other mail order catalog on products we stock. We will meet or beat any currently advertised price, including their shipping and handling cost, excluding closeouts.



Wood Code 71-049

EMGLO • FREUD • BERGER • DAVID WHITE • PANASONIC •

HITACHI • HONDA • SENCO • MILWAUKEE • POWERMATIC •

Woodworker's Marketplace

This section features advertisers offering products by mail. Additional information can be found in the Woodworker's Resource section. Please contact the advertiser directly or use the Circle No. to the right of each ad to request information through the Woodworker's Resource envelope.

BUCKBOARD BENCH KIT & BUCKBOARD WAGON KIT



40" X 22"



42" X 22"

BENCH KIT includes authentically designed steel springs, steel arms & backrails. \$49.00 (Oak cut to size & drilled \$70.00 additional)

WAGON KIT includes 5th wheel hitch, steel axles, bolster brace & angle braces. Also includes springs for miniature buckboard bench. \$49.00 (High impact rubber tread wheels \$30.00 additional).

Both kits include complete hardware, full size plans with detailed instruction. Quantity discounts available.

The Roudebush Company
PO Box 348A, Star City, IN 46985
800-847-4947

Visa, MC accepted. Price includes shipping UPS

Circle No. 1085

1/2 SCALE CARVING KIT

Kit includes:

Mallard 1/2 scale carving pattern, black & white paint pattern, glass eyes and basswood cutout. Includes

Free carvers supply

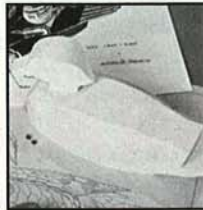
catalog. Cat. # CO-MA-HK

\$13.95 plus \$3.90 shipping & handling.

Check/Visa/ Mastercard/Discover

Jennings Decoy Co.

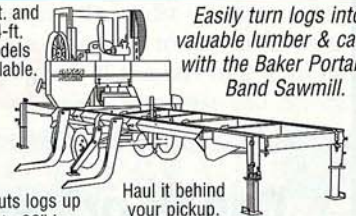
601 Franklin Ave. NE • St. Cloud, MN 56304
1-800-331-5613 • Fax 320-253-9537



Circle No. 2125

YOU GOT TO HAVE THE RIGHT TOOLS.

16-ft. and 24-ft. models available.



Easily turn logs into valuable lumber & cants with the Baker Portable Band Sawmill.

Cuts logs up to 36" in diameter

Haul it behind your pickup.

THIS IS THE RIGHT TOOL.
Call or write Baker today.

BAKER Products
SAWMILL DIVISION

See us at the Sawmill Shootout in Bangor, Maine, May 14 & 15, 1999.

• PO Box 128 • Ellington • Missouri • 63638 • U.S.A. • (573) 663-3133 •

Do-It-Yourself

AND SAVE MONEY!

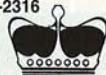


- ◆ Heirloom Quality Kits
- ◆ Grandfather Clocks
- ◆ Mantel & Wall Clocks
- ◆ Fully Assembled Available
- ◆ Satisfaction Guaranteed



Call or write for our free catalog

Emperor Clock, L.L.C.
Department 6909
P.O. Box 1089
Fairhope, AL 36533
334-928-2316



Visit our web site at <http://www.emperclock.com>

Circle No. 1030

GUARANTEED LOWEST PRICES



OTHER SHAPES AVAILABLE

BUILD A BETTER BUILDING

- Easy to Assemble
- Quick Delivery
- Built to Last
- Straight Sides
 - Trussless
 - All Steel
- 20 Year Guarantee



HUGE SAVINGS

FACTORY DIRECT

1-800-668-5422

Sizes 500-20,000 sq. ft.

Strongest for Wind & Snow

Heavy 22, 20 & 18 ga. steel

Maintenance Free

SALE PRICE

FOR EXAMPLE-25' X 40'

\$3,844

FRONT ENDWALL NOT INCLUDED



STEEL BUILDINGS

<http://www.pioneersteel.com>

Circle No. 1866

Thirteenth Anniversary AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF WOODTURNERS

Journey to the Northwest and experience a woodturning conference like none before!

Featuring numerous top demonstrators worldwide, rotations will include multi-axis, threaded boxes, metal spinning, design, panel discussions, metallurgy, finishing and surface decoration; Trade Show, Instant Gallery, Invitational Show and a joint exhibition of Japanese and Western woodturning!

International, non-profit and dedicated to providing education, information and organization to those interested in woodturning.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF WOODTURNERS

3200 Lexington Ave., Dept. WM 2

Shoreview, MN 55126

651/484-9094 • Fax 651/484-1724

Circle No. 1110

TOTAL TOOL CARE



Remove Resin Gum and Pitch Lubricate and Prevent Rust Remove Rust and Stains

- Available at Better Tool Stores -
Questions? Call 1-800-962-1732

Trademark and Technology licensed by THE BOEING COMPANY

Circle No. 1907

AMERICAN SCROLLSAW PATTERN CLUB



A \$200 Value for only \$19.95* a year!
Join TODAY and receive 22 bonus patterns FREE!

- Over 120 full-size projects a year
- No Risk Guarantee
- Top-quality, shop-tested patterns
- Special discounts for Club Members

Call 1-800-206-9009 for more info or to join TODAY!

THE BERRY BASKET • PO Box 925-W27 • Centralia, WA 98531
Fax: 360-736-7336 • Website: www.berrybasket.com (*Foreign Orders US\$27.95)

Circle No. 322

RIP SAW

The Portable Sawmill.

The "affordable portable" one man band sawmill. Weighs only 45 lbs. Cuts 20" diameter logs into lumber. Minimum 1/8" to maximum 9" thickness. 14"W x 9"H throat capacity. Write or call for free brochure. Videos also available.



Better Built CORPORATION
978-657-5636

789 Woburn St., Dept. WD4, Wilmington, MA 01887
Fax: 978-658-0444



Bow Back Bench & Chair Plans
\$15.95

Octagon Picnic Table Plans
\$16.75
29" h x 77" w x 85" l



Specialty Furniture Designs

797 W. Remus Road, Dept. W-54
Mt. Pleasant, MI 48858
1-800-892-4026

Visa/MC/Discover Accepted
Color Catalog \$3.00 FREE with order. MI - 6%

Circle No. 445

FREE SHIPPING

To the readers of Wood Magazine, get FREE shipping when you mention special offer #WD699X.*



EAGLE AMERICA

*Offer Expires 6-99

"THE CATALOG FOR QUALITY MINDED WOODWORKERS"
1-800-872-2511

FREE catalogs upon request

WD 4-99

Circle No. 1320

Like Having A Lumberyard Right In Your Shop!

NOW! Plane, Mold, Sand and Saw with Infinitely Variable Power-Feed!
FREE FACT KIT
30-Day Free Trial!

1-800-821-6651 ext. PW36
WOODMASTER TOOLS, INC., DEPT. PW36
1431 N. TOPPING, KANSAS CITY, MO 64120
www.woodmastertools.com

Circle No. 195

HARDWOODS

Over 100 Quality Hardwoods from Around the World
LUMBER • VENEER • TURNING STOCK

- Timbers from Protected Forests •
- Quantity Discounts •
- Prompt Shipping Arranged Worldwide •
- Custom Milling—Lumber Cut to Size •
- All Inquiries Welcome •
- Call or Write for a Free Catalog •
- Satisfaction Guaranteed •

Visit us on the World Wide Web
www.woodworkerssource.com
for Specials, Current Prices and Complete Wood Descriptions
e-mail: wood@woodworkerssource.com



1-800-423-2450
WOODWORKERS Source
5402 S. 40th St. • Phoenix, AZ 85040

Circle No. 595, 2090



- Fasteners
- Finishes
- Hardware
- Hand tools
- Sandpaper
- much more



Woodworking and boatbuilding supplies to the trade and craftsman.

www.jamestowndistributors.com
(800) 423-0030

Circle No. 872, 2438

The Japan Woodworker's Catalog is . . .

loaded with the best tools you can get your hands on. In our catalog you will find a huge selection of Japanese saws, waterstones, chisels, planes, carving tools, cutlery and books. Send \$2.00 for our catalog and supplements during the next two years.

THE JAPAN WOODWORKER
1731 Clement E-32, Alameda, CA 94501
Phone 1-800-537-7820

Circle No. 190

Heavy Glass Table Tops

FACTORY DIRECT DISCOUNT PRICING



- Table Tops
- Shelves
- Doors
- Display Cases
- Entertainment Centers
- Tempered Glass

TABLE TOPS BY PHONE

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!

FOR FREE IDEA CATALOG AND PRICE LIST SEND POST CARD TO:
WGB GLASS 19785 W. 12 MILE RD., STE. 357
SOUTHFIELD, MI 48076
TO PLACE ORDERS: CALL 1-800-288-6854

Circle No. 2079

AMAZING SCROLLSAW FRETWORK PATTERNS

Easy to advanced designs

- Clocks
- Photo frames
- Jewelry boxes
- Candle holders
- Furniture



- Silhouettes on Christmas religion farming western nature transportation & more.

Books Saw blades Hardwoods

FREE catalog
1-800-470-9090

WILDWOOD DESIGNS
P.O. Box 676-WD
Richland Center
WI 53581

Circle No. 475



ANY SIZE
STEEL • ALUMINUM
WOOD • BRASS
STAINLESS

Shipped in a Complete
Unit or Kit
\$425 & up

Stock for Fast Shipping
Free Brochure

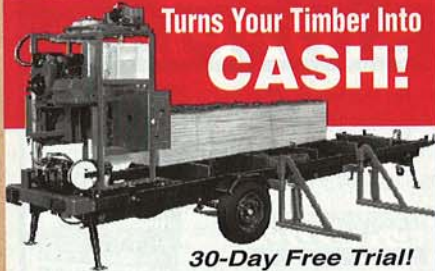
713-680-3110
Toll Free
1-800-231-0793
Fax 1-713-680-2571
www.stairwaysinc.com



4166 Pinemont
Houston, TX 77018

ONE-MAN SAWMILL

Turns Your Timber Into
CASH!



30-Day Free Trial!

Call NOW for FREE FACTS!

1-800-942-4406 ext. SW59
TIMBERKING, INC. Dept. SW59
1431 N. TOPPING, KANSAS CITY, MO 64120

If you can
trace a line...
YOU CAN MAKE MONEY!



Become an
Engraver in
Hours!

DO YOU...

- ✓ Want Extra Income
- ✓ Want to Work from Home
- ✓ Hate Selling
- ✓ Want Something that's fun & easy to do
- ✓ Want a Tax Deductible Business

Call (800) 624-7415

Paragraphics Corporation
www.paragraphicscorp.com

1455 W. Center, Orem, UT 84058

CALL FOR A FREE DEMO VIDEO
(deposit required)

The Cutting Edge Turner's & Carver's Supply

Lathes by JET, OneWay, & Sherline
Henry Taylor Turning/Carving Tools
• Power Carving & Wood Burning •
Turning Tools by Glaser, Sorby, Stewart,
Kelton, Jamieson, OneWay & More!
Bowl Chucks, Live Centers, Grinding Jigs
Project Supplies • Books • Videos
NEW: Escoulen Eccentric Chuck

Call for Free Catalog 7123 SouthWest Fwy
Houston TX 77074
713/ 981-9228



fax 713/ 981-6104

www.cuttingedgetools.com

Circle No. 2180

MAKE YOUR SHOP PERFECT

You've invested a lot into
your workshop.
Now get the most out of
your equipment.

- Mobile bases
- Pedestal rollers
- Outfeed rollers
- Tool tables
- Shop accessories and more

For a **FREE** full-color catalog, call:
1-800-624-2027

HTC Products, Inc., Royal Oak, MI 48068-0839



Circle No. 1245

Full-Size Professional Plan ADIRONDACK CHAIR



Make this classic American
design. Our special
version may be
folded for storage
by using ordinary
hardware available
at your local
store. Be ready
for summer and
get your plan now!

Plan #700 \$18.50
(catalog free with order)

CATALOG 200 full-size
professional furniture
plans — \$3.00



Since 1968, the best plans available

FURNITURE DESIGNS, INC., Dept. BA-49
1827 Elm Dale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025 — 800-657-7692
www.furnituredesigns.com

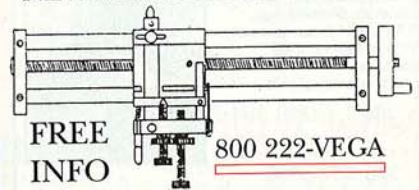
Circle No. 345

VEGA Lathe Duplicators

*"The best kept secret in
wood working machinery"*

Models to fit any lathe

NEW MINI LATHE MODEL!



FREE
INFO

800 222-VEGA

"Ask about our other great products"

Circle No. 1281

OVER 1500 PATTERNS

Huge variety of FULL SIZE woodcraft patterns!



Fun • Profitable • Fast Service • Guaranteed

✓ Pick from our most popular pattern sets & order today!

- EACH SET INCLUDES:
- 125 Pattern BEGINNER'S BONANZA plus "Shop Secrets".
 - SHOW STOPPERS II- 22 Craft Show best-sellers!
 - 25 fun & profitable "wind-action" WHIRLIGIGS.
 - YARD CHARACTERS- Amish, Dutch, bending lady, more!
 - Eye-catching DUTCH WINDMILL- 5 feet tall.
 - COUNTRY CRITTERS- 100 Patterns, decorative projects.
 - Over 30 CHRISTMAS decorations & centerpieces!
 - 200 CREATIVE CUT patterns for scroll, band or jig saw.
 - Decorative country SHELF ASSORTMENT, many options!
 - COUNTRY CLASSICS- 25 top-selling country designs.
 - Create over 20 "Quick & Easy" BIRD HOUSES.
 - 100 YARD ORNAMENTS- Animals, bird, signs & more!

ACCENTS
Dept. MA49
P.O. Box 7387
Gonic, NH 03839

Send \$9.00 per set or...SAVE!
Pick 3 for \$22.50 • 6 for \$39.00
or All 12 for only \$66.00 !!!

CALL TODAY!
24 Hr. Fax-Voice Mail
(603) 332-4579
Mention offer # MA49

ILLUSTR. CATALOG \$2.00 (Free w/order)

Circle No. 310

FUTURE STEEL

FACTORY-DIRECT WHOLESALE PRICES!!

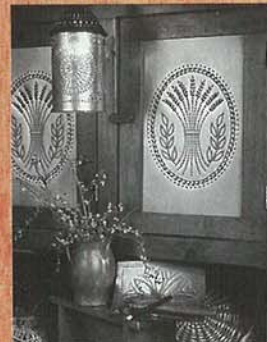


Many Models & Sizes Available
Ideal Multi-Purpose Structures
All-Steel 100% Clear-Span Interior

Easy Self-Assembly for the "Do-it-Yourselfer"

1-800-668-5111 ext. 1333

Circle No. 1945



Add that Distinctive
Look to your wood-
working projects.
Quality handcrafted
yet reasonably priced
panels. Many finishes
& designs. Do-it-
yourself materials &
kits, too! Large colorful
catalog \$5.00 or cata-
log with 14-pc. sample
pack \$22.95 ppd.

MasterCard/Visa accepted.

Visit us on the web!
www.piercedtin.com

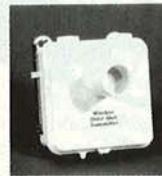
pierced tin

Country Accents®, P O Box 437, Dept. WD-99,
Montoursville, PA 17754 • Ph. 570-478-4127 • M-F 9-5
email: caccents@webtv.net

Circle No. 2160

Circle No. 1910

WIRELESS DRIVEWAY ALARM



A bell rings
in your house
anytime someone
walks or drives
into your place.

- Free Literature -

A complete line of
wireless security equipment.

DAKOTA ALERT, INC.

BOX 130, ELK POINT, SD 57025

Ph: 605-356-2772

Circle No. 1914

WOODCRAFTERS OF OKLAHOMA

**FREE
CATALOG!**



**LARGEST & BEST
SELECTION ANYWHERE:**

**TURNING TOOLS & SUPPLIES
PENS & PENCILS • PEN BLANKS
TURNING BLOCKS & SQUARES**

116 S.E. 74th • Oklahoma City, OK 73149
TOLL FREE: 888-333-7513

Circle No. 2195

Free Workshops • Prizes • Hundreds of Products • Seminars by Mastercraftsmen

See the Widest
Variety of
Woodworking
Products All
Under One Roof!



★THE
WOODWORKING
SHOWS★
tools • supplies • education

THE NATION'S
PREMIER
WOODWORKING
TOUR

VISIT THE SHOW NEAR YOU!

- Atlanta
 - Baltimore
 - Charlotte
 - Chicago
 - Cleveland
 - Colorado
 - Columbus
- Dallas
 - Detroit
 - Houston
 - Indianapolis
 - Kansas City
 - Massachusetts
 - Milwaukee
- New Orleans
 - No. California
 - North Jersey
 - No. Virginia
 - Phoenix
 - Portland
 - San Diego
- Seattle
 - So. California
 - St. Louis
 - Tampa
 - Twin Cities
 - plus others

Call for free brochure Monday - Friday 8:30 am - 5 pm Pacific Time
1-800-826-8257 E-Mail: info@thewoodshows.com Web Site: www.thewoodshows.com

Circle No. 2900

SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS



Simply the Best

Square Drive Beats Driver Slippage
Deep Thread for Super Grip
Hardened Steel for Superior Strength
Made in the US or Canada!

Send \$5 for Samples, Catalog, & \$5 Off Coupon

McFEELY'S PO Box 11169 • Dept WD
SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS Lynchburg • VA • 24506-1169
Call Toll Free: 1-800-443-7937

Circle No. 2450

Quality
MECHANISMS
For Making
WOODEN BARREL

- ✎ Pens
- ✎ Pencils
- ✎ Roller Balls
- ✎ Fountain Pens

plus other related items.

Wholesale/Retail

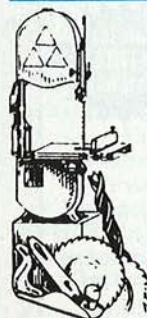
Call or Write:

BereaHardWoods.co
6367 Eastland Rd. Brookpark, Ohio 44142
440-234-7949 Master Card/Visa

Circle No. 510

FREE TOOL CATALOG

Helping You Become a Better Woodworker



highland hardware
Our giant tool catalog gives more than just manufacturer's specs. We provide detailed tool descriptions, useful techniques, as well as a schedule of educational seminars.

Call toll free for FREE catalog
1-888-500-4466

Visit us on the Internet at <http://www.highland-hardware.com>

Circle No. 870

400,000RPM Air/CO2
TURBO CARVER Hand Inlay, Engraving
& Fine Relief Carving.
simple as tracing lines



ULTRA SPEED PRODUCTS, INC.

18500 E. ASCHOFF, ZIGZAG OR 97049
Toll free 800-373-0707 FAX 503-622-3252
503-622-4387 www.turbocarver.com

\$171 (delivered) includes handpiece, foot control, air filter, video, 2 burs, lubrication system, stencil sample, operators manual and bur catalog.

Video is available for a refundable \$14 + \$3 S&H

Circle No. 2185

ARTS & CRAFTS STYLE CHAIR & FOOTSTOOL

Introducing the finest plan on the market today! Pages of directions and 36 by 48 CAD generated plan. This comfortable chair has a 4 position back.
Dim. - 34 inches wide by 40 inches high by 39 inches deep



AMERICAN FURNITURE DESIGN
P.O. BOX 300100 ESCONDIDO, CA 92030
CHAIR PLAN \$19.95 +\$3.50 S&H
CATALOG \$3.00
760 743-6923

MORRIS CHAIR
#182

Circle No. 314

Quality Kiln Drying

**It's Easy and Affordable
with a Nyle DH Kiln!** Made in USA

Call for free facts on our compact, easy to use dehumidification kilns.

800-777-NYLE

<http://www.nyle.com>



Kilns from 300 BF and up!

EASY PAYMENTS AVAILABLE
nyle
DRY KILN SYSTEMS

PO Box 1107 Bangor ME 04402-1107

FREE Booklet!

To learn more about drying lumber, call for a FREE copy.



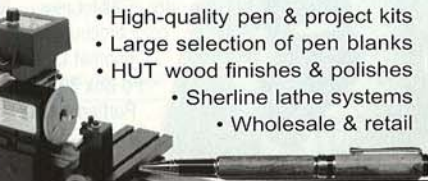
Circle No. 1260

HUT
Products, Inc. **FREE!**
Pen Catalog

1-800-684-9371

HUTpfw@aol.com • Fax 573-443-6747

• www.hutproducts.com •



- High-quality pen & project kits
- Large selection of pen blanks
- HUT wood finishes & polishes
- Sherline lathe systems
- Wholesale & retail

Circle No. 2197



BUILD YOUR OWN WORKSHOP

...with Miracle Truss®

Steel Frame Building Systems

Manufacturer-Direct saves you up to 45%!

- Easy, do-it-yourself assembly
- High quality, durable materials
- Assortment of building designs, sizes, colors and options
- Immediate or deferred delivery

LIMITED OFFER - 30' x 36'

(A \$9,075 Value) **NOW \$ 4,635**

Includes steel frames & endwalls, galv. sheeting, hardware, trim and assembly plans.

1-800-663-0553

MIRACLETRUSS®

www.miracletruss.com WOOD



Handcrafted Clocks Tell More Than Just Time!

Handcrafted clocks don't just tell time, they tell a thousand stories of families and friendships, now and for years to come. Your handcrafted clock is destined to become a treasured family heirloom.

Klockit would like to share those special moments by being your complete source for clockmaking supplies. We have clock components, accessories and classic designs in kits or easy-to-follow plans for woodcrafters of every skill level. For most kits, just sand, assemble and stain. It's that easy!

Klockit is your source for:

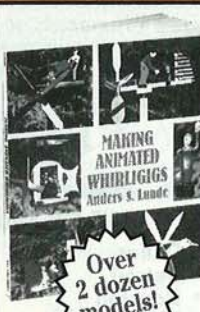
- A Variety of Clock Inserts
- Clock Movements including the Radio Controlled Movement!
- Metal, Ceramic, & Styrene Dials
- Much, Much More!

Call for a FREE Catalog

1-800-556-2548 Dept. WD49

KLOCKIT P.O. Box 636, Lake Geneva, WI 53147
Visit our website: <http://www.klockit.com>

Circle No. 2335



MAKE YOUR OWN WIND-POWERED TOYS!

MAKING ANIMATED WHIRLIGIGS
Anders S. Lunde

Easy-to-follow manual features 27 traditional and original models of whimsical, wind-powered toys. Detailed illustrations. 160pp. 8 1/2 x 11. 40049-2 Pa. \$9.95

To Order: List title, author, and code number. Add \$5.00 postage and handling. NY residents, add sales tax. Send to: Dover Publications, Dept. WM, 31 E. 2nd St., Mineola, NY 11501.
FREE Dover Crafts and Woodworking Catalog (59111-5) available upon request.

Circle No. 1118



We've got quartz and mechanical clock movements, fit-ups, hardware, plans, tools and more! Call or write for your **FREE** catalog, #BHW2

S. LaRose, Inc.
3223 Yanceyville St.
Greensboro, NC 27405

Phone: (336) 621-1936 • www.slarose.com
E-Mail: SLAROSE@worldnet.att.net

Circle No. 2375

Save Money—saw your own lumber



With a Wood-Mizer!
LT15 Personal Sawmill

- Cut logs up to 28" D. x 9' L.
- Extra bed sections permit longer lengths.
- Easily transportable.

\$4795

Wood-Mizer®

8180 West 10th Street Dept. QQ125
Indianapolis, IN 46214-2400
www.woodmizer.com

Free \$2 Catalog

* With purchase of All Products Video @ \$10.

1-800-553-0219

Circle No. 465

WOOD TOY

- ★ Patterns
- ★ Parts
- ★ Wheels
- ★ Many New Patterns to Choose from.
- ★ Executive toys

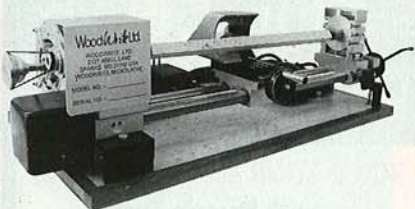
SEND \$1.00 FOR NEW CATALOG



toys and joys

Box 628 w Lynden, Wash. 98264

IT'S YOUR TURN TO EXPERIENCE THE NEW WOODWRITE, LTD. AUTOMAGIC MINI-LATHE



The WoodWrite, Ltd. AutoMagic Mini-Lathe Model 360 (shown) comes assembled, mounted, aligned and ready to run. Complete with: 1/3hp AC induction motor; 450-5700 rpm; 16-1/2 inches between centers; and 5-1/2 inch swing over bed. The carbide tipped cutting tool is mounted on a motorized saddle drive and is controlled by automatic stop switches on head and tail stocks. The exclusive high efficiency dust collection manifold is included in this and all other mini-lathe models. The Model 260 is the same as the 360 minus the stop switches. The Model 160 is basically the same as the other models, but is not motorized. The saddle drive is moved by the operator turning the E-Z Glide™ crank shown on the 360 pictured above. Call, write, E-Mail, Fax or check our WEB Site for details.

2121 Abell Lane, Sparks, MD 21152 USA

Tel: 1-888-966-3974 or 410-771-4444

Fax: 410-771-4879

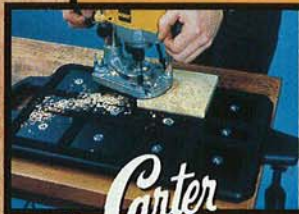
E-Mail: info@WoodWriteLtd.com

WoodWrite Ltd.

www.WoodWriteLtd.com

Circle No. 2198

MINI MACH™



THE PORTABLE VACUUM CLAMPING BED

- POWERED BY YOUR OWN SHOP VACUUM. IDEAL FOR ROUTING, SANDING, HAND PLANING AND SAWING.

Carter
PRODUCTS COMPANY

EMAIL: SALES@CARTERPRODUCTS.COM
WEBSITE: WWW.CARTERPRODUCTS.COM

TOLL-FREE 1-888-622-7837 FOR FREE BROCHURE

Circle No. 1209

WOOD MOISTURE METERS



- For the Woodworker -
Moisture problems such as shrinking or warping can ruin the best piece ever built. Measure the moisture with a moisture meter to be sure the wood is dry. Call for new color brochure.

- Lignomat USA -
Po Box 30145
Portland, OR
97294 -- USA

Lignomat :: 800-227-2105

Circle No. 1250

Woodworking on the World Wide Web

Better Homes and Gardens®

WOOD ONLINE™

A WOODWORKING INFORMATION SERVICE FROM THE EDITORS OF WOOD® MAGAZINE

<http://www.woodmagazine.com>

Classic Heirloom Cradle

Two Cradle Plans
One for Babies
One for Dolls

You can easily build this classic cradle which will become a cherished family heirloom to pass from generation to generation. Two sizes available... Baby or Doll.



Full Size Plans

Baby size Plan (21 x 35) \$14.95 ppd.
Doll size Plan (10 x 18) \$8.95 ppd.

Spindles available in Oak or Maple. See our catalog which is sent free with your order.

M/C VISA orders call toll-free 1-800-292-8296
ARMOR Box 445 A, East Northport, NY 11731

Circle No. 315

ASK WOOD

Continued from page 96

Some sticky options for gluing wobbly legs

I have an old walnut sewing stand used as a side table in the living room. The legs are turned and are attached straight up into the underside of the top structure. The legs are quite loose but not damaged, and they do not slop around in their sockets. What type of glue should I use?

—Rod Cole, Lexington, Mass.

You actually have several options, Rod, depending on your goals. For immediate (but temporary) relief, you can use a joint-swelling product—but only if the joint won't come apart. If the joint can be separated, you should reglue it.

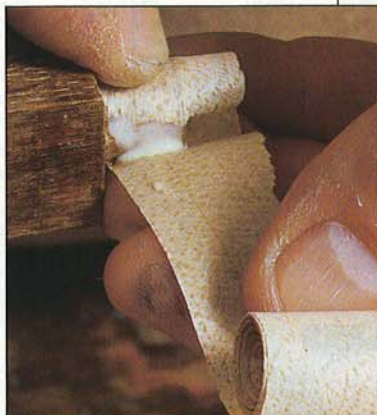
Hide glue will give you an authentic repair for a prized antique, but it has a long working time, and you'll have to wait overnight for the glue to set. Hide-glue joints also won't take much strain.

Yellow woodworker's glue offers increased durability and strength, cleans up easily, and has 5-10 minutes working time—ample for most projects.

Yellow glue, however, (and hide glue, too) works best in joints that fit tightly. Your "loose" table legs will get looser still when you clean off the old adhesive (a necessary step no matter what glue you use). The sockets will get larger and the spindles smaller because you'll remove some of the wood with the old glue. So you may need to build up the diameter of the spindle ends with paper-thin bands of wood as *shown left* (hand plane shavings work well).

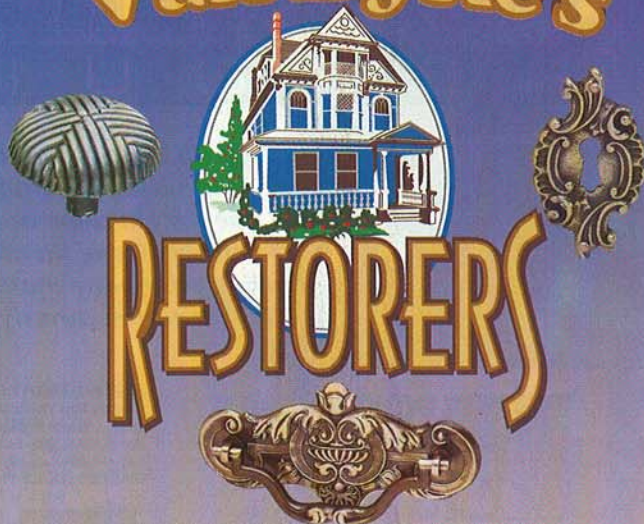
Polyurethane glue or epoxy may be your best choice if you don't plan to disassemble the table in the future (to refinish it, for example). Durable and waterproof, polyurethane glue has a working time of 30 minutes, and it expands somewhat when curing, so it will fill extremely small gaps in the joint. Epoxy mixes up to a thick consistency and fills wider gaps, has an open time from 5 minutes to 12 hours depending on the formulation, is waterproof, and sets up hard.

Whatever glue you use, first remove the legs—with a minimum of twisting. If the joint is glued with hide glue, use a heat gun to soften it, but don't scorch the wood. Next, remove the old glue by sanding or scraping. Put a light coat of glue on both surfaces of the joint, clamp, and if using hide or yellow glue, wipe off the excess with a rag dampened with water. With polyurethane glue, don't wipe off the excess—you'll have a sticky mess. Clean it up after it hardens, with a sharp chisel, bevel side down. If using epoxy, remove the excess with a rag dampened with acetone.



Continued on page 106

Van Dyke's



Featuring the industry's most complete selection of:

- Period Furniture Hardware
- Reproduction Furniture Components
- Wood Appliques & Moldings
 - Trunk Hardware
 - Period Furniture Kits
- Finishing Supplies, Glues, Fasteners, & Much More!

Call 1-800-558-1234

Or Write

Dept. 60049 PO Box 278 Woonsocket, SD 57385

Circle No. 2077

Econ-Abrasives

WE MAKE ABRASIVE BELTS ANY SIZE, ANY GRIT!

Standard Abrasive Sheets

CABINET PAPER

	50/pk	100/pk
60D	\$16.70	\$30.00C
80D	15.60	27.80C
100 thru 150C	14.50	25.60C

FINISHING PAPER

80A	\$ 11.15	\$18.90C
100 thru 280A	10.00	16.70C

NO LOAD PAPER(white)

100 thru 400A	\$12.25	\$21.25C
---------------	---------	----------

"C" = 100 SHEETS

Velcro® Vacuum Discs

8 Hole pattern for Bosch sanders

Dia.	Grit	Price
5"	60	\$.48ea
5"	80	.46
5"	100 thru 320	.45

* Available in 5 hole pattern *

*Wide Belts*Rolls*Flap Wheels
*Pump Sleeves*PSA Discs
*Router & Wood Bits*Wood Glue

ABRASIVE BELTS

Belts are resin bond cloth with a bi-directional splice, specify grits.

1X30	\$.81 ea	3X24	\$.93 ea
1X42	.81 ea	3X27	.96 ea
1X44	.81 ea	4X21 3/4	1.06 ea
2 1/2X16	.85 ea	4X24	1.10 ea
3X18	.86 ea	4X36	1.35 ea
3X21	.90 ea	6X48	3.50 ea
3X23 3/4	.93 ea	6x89	6.24 ea

OTHER SIZES ON REQUEST

HEAVY DUTY SPRING CLAMPS

Clamps come w/PVC tips and grips.

Size	Price
4"	\$1.75 ea
6"	2.25
8"	3.50

JUMBO ROUTER PAD(24" x 36")

It will not allow small blocks of wood to slip out under router or sanding applications. ROUTER PAD

ONLY \$8.95ea.

JUMBO BELT CLEANING STICK

ONLY \$8.80

*MasterCard, VISA, C.O.D. or Check

*SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!!!

*CALL FOR FREE CATALOG

- TX & NV add appropriate sales tax

- Continental U. S. shipping add \$5.50

Econ-Abrasives



P. O. Box W1628
Frisco, TX 75034
(972)377-9779

TOLL-FREE ORDERING LINE (800)367-4101

Circle No. 1229

WOODWORKER'S RESOURCE

You can get useful ideas and product information by mail. Use the envelope in this section to order your choice of literature listed below. Each company mails the catalogs or information directly to you.



POWER TOOLS

A & I SUPPLY—Large selection, very modest pricing, superb service. All UPS orders over \$75 freight-free in Continental USA. Free catalog in USA. **A & I SUPPLY**. Free. Circle No. 1.

FREE WOODWORKING TOOL CATALOG—Tool Crib of the North's catalog features the finest and most requested woodworking and construction tools available. **TOOL CRIB (ACME ELECTRIC)**. Free. Circle No. 6.

PORTABLE SAW MILL—a one man saw mill weighing 45 lbs. Gas and electric models available. Cuts 20" diameter logs into lumber. Send for free brochure. Videos also available. MasterCard, VISA and Discover accepted. **BETTER BUILT CORP.** Free. Circle No. 10.

NEW POWER TOOL ELIMINATES HAND SANDING—No more bloody knuckle, sore finger sanding. Unique sander, sands along edges and into corners, without bouncing off or running away. The secret is the distinct triangular sanding pad, combined with a high speed oscillation. German made. Brochure shows sander in action. **FEIN POWER TOOLS**. \$1.00. Circle No. 37.

HARBOR FREIGHT TOOLS CATALOG—Carries over 4,000 tool and machinery items, all orders over \$50 are shipped free, lowest prices guaranteed. Free catalog subscription. **HARBOR FREIGHT TOOLS**. Free. Circle No. 46.

INTERNATIONAL TOOL CORPORATION CATALOG—Features the finest tools and accessories at the guaranteed lowest prices. Free freight and same day shipping on most orders. **INTERNATIONAL TOOL CORP.** \$2.00. Circle No. 49.

AWARD-WINNING DUST COLLECTION—Air cleaners, dust collectors, cyclone systems, hose, connectors, adapters, hoods, remote switches, etc. 40-page free catalog. **PENN STATE INDUSTRIES**. Free. Circle No. 75.

HUGE VARIETY OF PENCRRAFTING PRODUCTS—Including: 24 kt kits, lathes, duplicator and templates, wood and finishing supplies. 40-page free catalog. **PENN STATE INDUSTRIES**. Free. Circle No. 75.

PERFORMAX PRODUCTS, INC.—Eleven models with patented features. Abrasive plane dimension, fine finish sand. 200 dealers nationwide offer demonstrations. Reduce hand sanding today. **PERFORMAX PRODUCTS**. \$0.50. Circle No. 78.

THE POWERMATIC CATALOG—Includes pictures, descriptions and specifications of the complete Powermatic line of woodworking machinery featuring heavy-duty production equipment as well as the Artisan line. **POWERMATIC**. Free. Circle No. 81.

RB INDUSTRIES—Hawk scroll saws, Universal wood planers, drum sanders, Panelmaster II, all American made, 5 year warranty. Buy factory direct. Free catalog. **RB INDUSTRIES, INC.** Free. Circle No. 84.

TOOLS ON SALE!—Offers a catalog of over 500 pages of the most popular brands of power tools available anywhere at discounted prices. **SEVEN CORNERS**. \$1.00. Circle No. 92.

PORTABLE SAWMILLS—Convert logs into valuable lumber, whether you're a novice or experience sawyer, using a Wood-Mizer portable bandsaw mill. Personal sawmills start at \$4,495. Send for our catalog. **WOOD-SAWZ PRODUCTS**. \$2.00. Circle No. 94.

TORMEK—Made in Sweden, is an advanced water cooled grinding system for all types of edge tools. The system includes jigs to sharpen accurately and safely, electric planer knives, plane irons, chisels, turning tools, knives, scissors and axes. The SuperGrind stone works quickly without overheating the steel and the leather honing wheel is ideal for a razor sharp edge. **TORMEK**. Free. Circle No. 101.

NEW MULTI-DUTY PLANNER MOLDS, SANDS & SAWS—Quickly turn low-cost rough lumber into valuable finished stock... create high-profit moldings, tongue & groove, picture frame stock, any custom design. Choose from 12, 18 or 25 inch models... all with infinitely variable power feed. **WOODMASTER TOOLS**. Free. Circle No. 102.



HAND TOOLS

JAPAN WOODWORKER CATALOG—Woodworkers have discovered the secret of better quality work. 2 year subscription to 88 page catalog. **WOODLINE TOOL & SUPPLY**. \$2.00. Circle No. 190.



PLANS

PLANS! PATTERNS!—Huge assortment of popular, shop-tested designs... over 1,500 full-size patterns! Illustrated catalog plus sample pattern. **ACCENTS IN PINE**. \$2.00. Circle No. 310.

AMERICAN FURNITURE DESIGN CO.—Furniture plans by America's leading craftsmen. 36x48 CAD format and comprehensive instructions. Morris chairs, rollout desk, 80+ designs. Catalog. **AMERICAN FURNITURE DESIGN CO.** \$3.00. Circle No. 314.

ARMOR CRAFTS—Woodworker's plans and supplies. Over 100 high-quality plans, specialty hardware and other supplies offered by Armor. Catalog. **ARMOR PRODUCTS**. \$1.00. Circle No. 315.

AMERICAN SCROLLSAW PATTERN CLUB—Incredible value! Receive over 120 full-size, top-notch projects a year for only \$19.95! There's no better deal available anywhere. Free information. **THE BERRY BASKET**. Free. Circle No. 322.

FURNITURE DESIGNS, INC.—Since 1968, foremost designers of plans for fine furniture. Furnish your house, build for customers. Catalog. **FURNITURE DESIGNS, INC.** \$3.00. Circle No. 345.

COLOR CATALOG OF UNIQUE PLANS—Deck & patio furniture, picnic tables, Adirondack designs, garden benches, arbors, trellises, bridges, wishing wells, children's furniture, futon designs, futon bunk. **SPECIALTY FURNITURE**. \$3.00. Circle No. 445.

TOYS AND JOYS, INC.—Executive wood toys, patterns, parts, wheels for making cars, trucks, trains, construction equipment. New 32-page catalog for the advanced toy-maker. **TOYS AND JOYS, INC.** \$1.00. Circle No. 465.

SCROLLSAW PATTERNS—Up to 74" clocks, 300+ patterns, books, clock parts, saw blades, tools, wood, and more. **WILDWOOD DESIGNS**. Free. Circle No. 475.



LUMBER

QUALITY EXOTIC LUMBER—Turning wood, burls, figured wood. Hand selected for your needs. Also manufacturer of pen kits. **BEREA HARDWOODS**. \$1.00. Circle No. 510.

STEVE H. WALL LUMBER CO.—Quality hardwoods, plywood, and exotic lumber. Will ship UPS or motor freight, wholesale prices. Catalog. **STEVE H. WALL LUMBER CO.** \$1.00. Circle No. 592.

HARDWOODS—Over 100 quality woods from around the world. Lumber veneer, turning stock. Quantity discounts. UPS or truck shipment. Satisfaction guaranteed. **WOODWORKERS SOURCE**. \$1.00. Circle No. 598.



VIDEOS

SHOPSMITH—The Shopsmith Mark V kit will show you how to enjoy the many benefits of woodworking with the original 5-in-1 woodworking system featuring sawing, drilling, sanding, boring, and turning. **SHOPSMITH, INC.** Free. Circle No. 650.



GENERAL WOODWORKING CATALOGS

THE WOODTURNERS CATALOG—Offers a complete line of pen and pencil kits along with the widest selection of turning tools and supplies anywhere—all at the best prices. **CRAFT SUPPLIES U.S.A.** \$2.00. Circle No. 830.

GRIZZLY INDUSTRIAL, INC.—208 pages packed with thousands of woodworking machines, tools, and accessories—all at unbeatable prices. Catalog. **GRIZZLY INDUSTRIAL, INC.** Free. Circle No. 860.

HIGHLAND HARDWARE WOODWORKING CATALOG—Giant catalog of hard-to-find woodworking tools loaded with detailed product descriptions and informative techniques. **HIGHLAND HARDWARE**. Free. Circle No. 870.

JAMESTOWN DISTRIBUTORS—We want to help you with your project! Our Free 150-page catalog contains fasteners, adhesives, finishes, abrasives, hand tools, drill bits, epoxies, fiberglasses, and building supplies. Over 9,000 products! **JAMESTOWN DISTRIBUTORS**. Free. Circle No. 872.

SEND TODAY FOR THE NEW CATALOG—featuring JET's line of woodworking tools, including tablesaws, drill presses, bandsaws, planers, jointers, sanders, lathes, shapers, scroll saws, dust collectors and accessories. All JET woodworking tools feature a one or two year warranty, plus JET maintains a large national distributor network so you get great value and service locally. **JET EQUIPMENT & TOOLS**. Free. Circle No. 876.



KITS

QUEEN ANNE KITS—Dining chairs & occasional tables, ready to assemble & finish, plus furniture components—solid cherry, oak, mahogany, walnut. Free catalogue. **ADAMS WOOD PRODUCTS**. Free. Circle No. 1002.

GRANDFATHER, WALL & MANTEL CLOCKS—Clock and furniture kits, solid wood, German engineered movements. **EMPEROR CLOCK**. Free. Circle No. 1030.

SHIP MODELING CATALOG—Museum quality replicas you build yourself. Laser cut wooden parts, metal fittings, easy instructions. 120-page color catalog. **MODEL EXPO**. \$1.00. Circle No. 1075.

BUCKBOARD BENCH KIT—Kit includes steel springs that give a little, metal arms and back rails, hardware, and full-size instructions. New matching trestle table kit. **THE ROUBEUSH CO.** \$0.50. Circle No. 1085.



PUBLICATIONS

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF WOODTURNERS—Join over 7,400 woodturners, gallery owners, collectors, suppliers, receive a quarterly journal, resource directory and information about our national symposiums. \$1 for information. **AM. ASSN. OF WOODTURNERS**. \$1.00. Circle No. 1110.

FREE CRAFTS AND WOODWORKING CATALOG—Over 800 books on woodcarving, furniture making, wood toys, construction, more. Most \$2.95—\$6.00! **DOVER PUBLICATIONS**. Free. Circle No. 1118.

WOODWORKERS' DISCOUNT BOOKS—Extensive selection of woodworking books, videos and furniture plans at huge discounts. Catalog. **WOODWORKER'S BOOK CLUB**. Free. Circle No. 1175.



SHOP ACCESSORIES

MINI MACH PORTABLE VACUUM CLAMPING BED—Provides fast, simple obstruction free clamping of the workpiece. Using vacuum holding power from your shop vacuum, the Mini Mach is designed for routing, sanding, hand planing, and sawing applications. Brochure. **CARTER PRODUCTS CO.** Free. Circle No. 1209.

ECON-ABRASIVES—Complete line of sandpapers and woodworking-related accessories, custom-made abrasive belts, any size or grit. Catalog. **ECON ABRASIVES.** Free. Circle No. 1229.

EASY DOES IT—with HTC'S power tool accessories. Discover many unique items, designed only with you, the dedicated woodworker, in mind. Make your machinery safer, increase the working area of your shop and accomplish nearly impossible tasks easily, quickly, accurately. Full-line catalog and price list. **HTC PRODUCTS, INC.** Free. Circle No. 1245.

THE ACCU-MITER—If you consider yourself a serious woodworker, this professional quality miter gauge is for you! The Accu-Miter is the perfect tool to create precise angles in a snap. The Accu-Miter's tapered shot pin assures dead-on accuracy year after year. The maximum margin of error is one minute, 43 seconds. That's less than 1/30th of a degree. That's guaranteed! Brochure. **JDS COMPANY.** Free. Circle No. 1246.

MOISTURE METERS FOR WOOD—Pin-type meters that measure moisture in veneer to logs. Send for free catalog. **LIGNOMAT USA, LTD.** Free. Circle No. 1250.

LUMBER DRYING—Dry your own lumber using our equipment and your insulated chamber. Dehumidification systems from 300 BF to 45,000 BF. Easy to operate equipment offers high quality kiln-dried lumber for pennies per foot. These long-lasting made-in-the-USA units can pay for themselves in one month! Send for free catalog. **NYLE STANDARD DRYERS.** Free. Circle No. 1260.

VEGA PRODUCT INFORMATION—Find out about the wide range of high quality woodworking machinery and accessories manufactured in the USA by Vega. Products include retro fit Table Saw Fences (3 models) with great accessories, Mitre Gauge, Tenon Jig, Sanders, Lathes (4 models) and Duplicating Equipment to fit any lathe. Vega's products feature innovative designs utilizing the finest materials. "Thoughtfully Designed Machines." **VEGA ENTERPRISES.** \$1.00. Circle No. 1281.

"WOOD-FRIENDLY"™ L606 MOISTURE METER—uses advanced electromagnetic wave technology to accurately measure wood moisture content from 6% to 30% to a depth of 3/4". No pins to "abuse" wood and leave ugly holes. The Wagner L606's convenient pocket size, easy-to-read analog meter, and low price make it a must for anyone working with wood. Literature. **LANPHIER/WAGNER ELEC. PRODS.** Free. Circle No. 1285.



BITS, BLADES, CUTTING TOOLS

ROUTER BITS & SAW BLADES—The only orange one. New products in free catalog—order yours. **CMT USA.** Free. Circle No. 1312.

1998 EAGLE AMERICA WOODWORKING CATALOG—Top Quality American Made cutting tools featuring over 900 router bits. Plus the largest selection of American Made saw blades, shaper cutters, rosettes, Brad points and more. Over 2,500 unique and hard to find tools and accessories. **EAGLE AMERICA CORP.** Free. Circle No. 1320.

FREUD—Premier carbide-tipped sawblades, router bits and shaper cutters. A full-line of anti-kickback carbide-tipped router bits. Catalog. **FREUD.** Free. Circle No. 1321.

SUPER-SMOOTH, EXTRA-DURABLE, CARBIDE-TIPPED CIRCULAR SAW BLADES—Get a smooth-as-sanded surface with our all-purpose 40-tooth Woodworker Blade. You will be able to rip and cross-cut 1 - 2 in. rock hards and soft woods with an unbelievably smooth finish. You will also be able to cross-cut oak and birch ply-veneers with no bottom splinters. Send today for our information pack. **FORREST MFG. CO., INC.** \$1.00. Circle No. 1322.

JESADA TOOLS' FREE CATALOG—Packed with bits, blades, cutters, knives and more; plus accessories, project ideas and safety tips. **JESADA TOOLS.** Free. Circle No. 1335.

PRODUCTION QUALITY CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS—Large discounts. Also, raised panel door sets, shaper cutters, solid carbide bits, Forstner bits, the Merle Clamp and a variety of woodworking tools and supplies. FREE shipping. **MLCS LTD.** Free. Circle No. 1350.

SUPER CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS AND SHAPER CUTTERS—Offered at the lowest prices for

items of such high quality. Catalog. **WOODLINE ARIZONA INC.** Free. Circle No. 1395.



INCOME OPPORTUNITIES

RESTORE FURNITURE—Complete system features stripping, repair, finishing, parts duplicating, veneering, resilvering. Wholesale products, free classes. Catalog. **MINUTEMAN.** Free. Circle No. 1661.



MISCELLANEOUS

AMERICAN STEEL SPAN BUILDINGS—Designed with the do-it-yourselfer in mind. Our buildings are made in a heavy gauge steel with a 20-year warranty. Everything is pre-cut and pre-drilled, and just bolts together. A quality pre-engineered building with style and structural integrity at a price that everyone can afford. 3 models to choose from! **AZTEC STEEL CORP.** Free. Circle No. 1855.

TOTAL TOOL CARE—Boeshield T-9™ to lubricate and prevent rust, Rust Free™ to remove rust, Blade & Bit™ for cleaning resin gum and pitch. **BOESHIELD.** Free. Circle No. 1907.

HANDMADE PIERCED TIN—80+ page colorful catalog, 100's of designs & sizes, 18 types of metal, do-it-yourself materials, tools, & kits, tool **COUNTRY ACCENTS.** \$5.00. Circle No. 1910.

WIRELESS DRIVEWAY ALARM—An alert sounds in the house when someone enters the drive. Be sure to order our free literature. **DAKOTA ALERT, INC.** Free. Circle No. 1914.

WIPER BLADE SHARPENER—Works like a mini planer for your wiper blades. Blades last up to 24x longer. Save \$ and Time. Why replace when you can sharpen? Special information for WOOD subscribers only. **EASY SHARP.** \$1.00. Circle No. 1923.

LEARN HOME INSPECTION—Big profits in a part- or full-time business. Avoid a costly mistake on a home purchase. Free kit. **FOLEY-BELSAW INSTITUTE.** Free. Circle No. 1930.

FUTURE STEEL BUILDINGS—Multi-purpose, arch-type structures. Ideal backyard shops & garages. Many models & sizes. Complete kits for the do-it-yourselfer. Free information. **FUTURE STEEL BUILDINGS.** Free. Circle No. 1945.

TRUCK OWNERS, THE ROLL-TOP COVER™ IS QUICK AND EASY!—Secure your truck bed with our retractable tonneau cover. **PACE-EDWARDS CO.** Free. Circle No. 1985.

PLANNING TO BUILD?—We manufacture a complete range of steel buildings, tested and built to withstand wind, snow, rain and seismic conditions. **PIONEER STEEL MFG., LTD.** Free. Circle No. 1986.

STEELMASTER BUILDINGS—The leader in arch-type steel buildings. Ideal for backyard shops, garages and much more. **STEELMASTER.** \$1.00. Circle No. 2030.

NEW! MAGNATRAC—Compact Crawler Tractor with loader/backhoe/blade. USA-made, factory-direct pricing. Catalog. **C.F. STRUCK CORP.** \$2.00. Circle No. 2035.

RESTORING ANTIQUES?—292-page catalog packed with everything needed for woodfinishing related tools, books. Essential items for antique restoration including brass hardware and lamps. Wholesale prices. **VAN DYKE'S RESTORERS.** \$1.00. Circle No. 2077.

WHOLESALE GLASS BROKERS—High-quality glass shipped to you from the finest manufacturers. Table tops, tempered glass, shelves, beveled glass, tinted, custom shapes; 1/4" to 3/4" thick, etc. Catalog. **WHOLESALE GLASS BROKERS.** Free. Circle No. 2079.

LEGAL IVORY—Virtually identical to animal ivory. Tagua is the nut from a tropical palm tree. Ideal for jewelry, knobs, small turnings, inlay, or scrimshaw. Available in 3 sizes. Send for information. **WOODWORKERS SOURCE.** Free. Circle No. 2090.



CARVING SUPPLIES

JENNINGS CARVERS SUPPLY CATALOG—32 pages filled with all the supplies you need to carve and paint wildlife and figurines, kiln-dried basswood and butternut, hand tools, power tools—plus resin reproductions to paint. **JENNINGS DECOY COMPANY.** \$1.00. Circle No. 2125.

ADD VALUE TO ANY WOODWORKING PROJECT—Ultra high speed engraving with stencil patterns insures professional results. Engraves on any surface. **PARAGRAPHICS.** \$1.00. Circle No. 2160.

HI-SPEED ENGRAVING—400,000 RPM's. Engrave on wood, glass, metal, eggs. It's as easy as drawing with a pen. No artistic talent needed. Send for information, catalog. **SCM ENTERPRISES.** \$1.00. Circle No. 2165.

WOOD CARVING & WOOD SIGN MAKING MACHINES—Make wood signs and wood carvings easy, quickly and accurately. Signs, gun stocks, decoys or furniture parts. **TERRCO, INC.** \$1.00. Circle No. 2175.

TURNERS AND CARVERS—Largest selection of Henry Taylor turning and carving tools in USA. Also Sorby, OneWay, Foredom, Stewart, Glaser & Sherline. **THE CUTTING EDGE.** \$1.00. Circle No. 2180.

ULTRA SPEED PRODUCTS—The ultimate in precision carving, engraving & inlaying. As simple as tracing lines. Affordable, \$170.00 package, includes everything you need to get going. Video & catalog available. **ULTRA SPEED PRODUCTS, INC.** Free. Circle No. 2185.



WOODTURNING SUPPLIES

WOODTURNING TOOLS, PROJECTS, & SUPPLIES!—Best selection anywhere. Sorby, OneWay, Delta, Glaser. Complete line Sorby turning, carving, and woodworking tools. **WOODCRAFTERS OF OKLAHOMA.** Free. Circle No. 2195.

HUT PRODUCTS—New from HUT Products, "The Pen Turner's Manual" by Tom Hutchinson. 2nd Ed. More than 100 pages and 120 illustrations. **HUT PRODUCTS.** \$14.95. Circle No. 2197.

PEN AND PENCIL PRODUCTION SYSTEMS—State of the art mini-lathes, all components, including wood, at best prices. **WOODWRITE, LTD.** Free. Circle No. 2198.



CLAMPS

MERLE ADJUSTABLE CORNER CLAMP—Adjustable, uniform clamping pressure on all corners. Forces a frame into perfect square. Almost no capacity limitation. Ships with 23 foot reel of steel banding. Aluminum and steel construction. **MLCS LTD.** Free. Circle No. 2250.



CLOCKS

KLOCKIT—The leading supplier of clock-making supplies for over 25 years: Quartz and mechanical movements, clock inserts, dials, easy-to-follow plans and kits for all skill levels. **KLOCKIT.** Free. Circle No. 2335.

CLOCK PARTS CATALOG—Clock parts, kits, dials, hands, tools, hardware, quartz and mechanical movements, inserts, watches, gifts and novelty items. Your satisfaction guaranteed. **S. LA ROSE INC.** Free. Circle No. 2375.



FASTENING PRODUCTS

JAMESTOWN DISTRIBUTORS—We have the fasteners you need! The widest selection of wood screws, machine screws, nails, bolts, nuts, washers made of every conceivable material. Also included in our Free 150-page catalog is a wide variety of adhesives, drill bits, driver bits and other woodworking supplies. **JAMESTOWN DISTRIBUTORS.** Free. Circle No. 2438.

SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS—Can make your woodworking easier. Over 80 color pages of the best fasteners and other woodworking supplies. **MCFEELY'S.** \$1.00. Circle No. 2450.



SHOWS & SEMINARS

'THE WOODWORKING SHOWS' MACHINERY, TOOLS AND SUPPLIES—Hundreds of products for the woodworker demonstrated and sold at discount prices at every "Woodworking Show". In-depth seminars and free workshops on a variety of woodworking topics. Shows are scheduled in 27 cities. Send for free brochure. **WOODWORKING SHOWS.** Free. Circle No. 2900.

STEVE WALL LUMBER CO.

Quality Hardwoods and Woodworking machinery For The Craftsman and Educational Institutions

Ash	4/4	Select	2.25	.....	\$ 75.00
Basswood	4/4	Select	1.95	.....	\$ 61.00
Birch	4/4	Select	2.40	.....	\$ 79.00
Butternut	4/4	1C	2.00	.....	\$ 67.00
Cherry	4/4	Select	4.00	.....	\$ 96.00
Hickory - Pecan	4/4	Select	2.00	.....	\$ 69.00
Mahogany (Genuine)	4/4	Select	3.70	.....	\$ 96.00
Maple (Hard)	4/4	Select	2.80	.....	\$ 83.00
Maple (Soft)	4/4	Select	2.20	.....	\$ 70.00
Poplar	4/4	Select	1.55	.....	\$ 62.00
Red Oak	4/4	Select	2.40	.....	\$ 78.00
Walnut	4/4	Select	3.35	.....	\$ 93.00
White Oak	4/4	Select	2.40	.....	\$ 77.00
Cedar (Aromatic Red)	4/4	1C+Btr.	1.65	.....	\$ 64.00
Cypress	4/4	Select	2.25	.....	\$ 72.00
White Pine	4/4	F.G.	1.15	.....	\$ 53.00
Yellow Pine	4/4	Clear	1.80	.....	\$ 63.00

Above prices are for 100' quantities of kilndried rough lumber sold by the Bd. Ft. FOB Mayodan, NC. Call for quantity discounts. Other sizes and grades available.

Above prices are 20 bd. ft. bundles of clear kilndried lumber 3"-10" wide • 3'-7' long (Random widths & lengths) Surfaced 2 sides or rough. Delivered UPS prepaid in the Continental U.S.

NOW AVAILABLE

Thin Craft Wood

1/4" • 3/8" • 1/2"

Sizes Available

**UPS
Specials**

4/4 Log Run
Walnut
100 bd. ft. \$145

Also Available
Exotic Lumber

STEVE H. WALL LUMBER CO.

BOX 287
MAYODAN, N.C. 27027
336-427-0637
1-800-633-4062
FAX 336-427-7588

Email: wallwood@netmcr.com
Website: www.walllumber.com

Send \$1.00 For Lumber Catalog
Prices Subject to Change Without Notice

Circle No. 592

ASK WOOD

Continued from page 103

Get nuts about stain

I've heard that it's possible to make stains from black walnuts. If so, how do you make a liquid from a nut, and what color will you get?

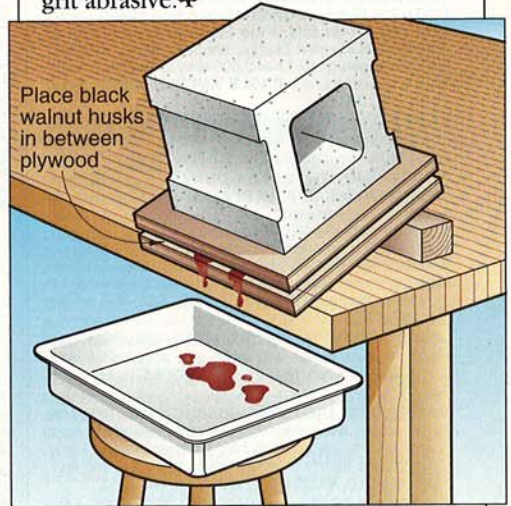
—John Tygrett, Bolt, W. Va.

Actually, John, woodworkers have been creating stains from black walnut husks for hundreds of years. These husks contain pigments that naturally color wood.

First, get a lot of green, not ripe, black walnuts, and squeeze them to extract their juice. Unless you have a walnut press, peel the husks, put these husks between two pieces of sealed plywood (plywood with finish on it to keep the extract from soaking in), and set some concrete blocks on top. Angle the walnut sandwich so the extract flows into a container. After a few days you should have a small amount of liquid. Let it evaporate, and a small amount of crystal will remain.

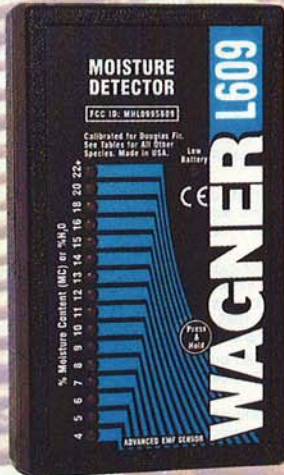
You should also know that a similar product called "Vandyke crystals" can be bought. It's available through woodworking supply stores, and cost about \$6 for enough crystals to make a pint of stain.

When you're ready to use the crystals, dissolve them in a small amount of boiling water. Add water until you're happy with the tone. At its lightest, you'll get a golden oak hue, but this stain can go all the way to black. Homemade walnut stain applies like any water-base dye, except that when applied in a highly concentrated form (for darker tones) it's thick and sludgy. Later, sand any raised grain with 320-grit abrasive.



"75% of Wood Quality Problems are Moisture Related**"

**Model L609
(Shopline)
*\$148.00**



"The most important tool in your shop"

Unknown moisture content can ruin your wood products.

Moisture content changes in all wood, even after it is kiln dried. Know what you are buying and maintain proper moisture content during each step of your work. Prevent splitting and chipping, cupped or curved panels, fuzzy grain, gluing and joint problems, which can all be moisture related.

Wagner: the most accurate, affordable, wood friendly and easiest to use moisture content measurement technology available*!

*Visit our website www.wagner.com to learn how important proper moisture content is in woodworking and to take advantage of a special online only price on the L609.

**Order toll free:
1-800-944-7078**
Visa, MC, Amex Accepted!

**WAGNER
ELECTRONICS**

"The Moisture Meter People"

*Call for a free industry study:
Eliminating Wood Problems
By Prof. Eugene Wengert

© 1998 Wagner Electronic Products, Inc.

Circle No. 1285

PORTER-CABLE



- BN125 18 ga. bradnailer kit 5/8" - 1 1/4" 88
- BN200 18 ga. brad nailer kit 3/4" - 2" 134
- COA250 bammer cdls 15 ga 2 1/2" fin nailer 277
- CF1400 1 hp pancake compressor 194
- CF15401 1/2 hp side stack compressor 292
- CF24002 hp side stack compressor 318
- CFN250 bammer cdls 16 ga 1-2 1/2" fin nailer/277
- DA250 15 ga. angle fin nailer kit 1 1/4" - 2 1/2"199
- DA250A 15 ga. ang fin nailer kit 1 1/4" - 2 1/2"234
- FN250A 16 ga. finish nailer kit 3/4" - 2 1/2" 182
- FR350 framing nailer w/case 3 1/2" capacity 287
- NS100 narrow crown stapler kit 1/2" - 1" 94
- NS150 narrow crown stapler kit 1/2" - 1 1/2" 154
- NSS150 18 ga 1/4" narrow crwn stapler kit 178
- 330 speed block finishing sander 67
- 332 Quiksand 5" mdm orb w/stikit pad 58
- 333 Quiksand w/hook & loop, dustls 64
- 333VS 5" var. speed Quiksand ros, dstls 84
- 334 5" Quiksand sander w/stikit pad dstls 64
- 340 1/4 sheet finishing sander dstls 54
- 352VS 3" x 21" belt sander dstls w/var sp 174
- 932VS 352VS with carrying case 188
- 360 3" x 24" belt sander w/dust bag 213
- 360VS 3" x 24" belt sander, w/with bag 228
- 362 4" x 24" belt sander w/dust bag 222
- 362VS 4" x 24" vs dustless belt sander 236
- 505 1/2 sht fin sander 138
- 5116 omni jig 274
- 556 bisc joiner w/case & tilt fence 134
- 557 deluxe plate joiner kit 197
- 690 1 1/2 hp router 138
- 9690 690 router with carrying case 154
- 691 1 1/2 hp "d" handle router 159
- 693PK 1 1/2 hp plunge router, fixed base, cs 194
- 693PKD 693PK w/D, fixed & plunge bases 242
- 697 router table with 1 1/2 hp motor 232
- 698 router table only 134
- 6931 plunge router base 82
- 7116 new 24" omnijig 308
- 7336 6" random orbit var. speed sander 142
- 7518 3 1/4 hp fixed base router-5 sp 288
- 7539 3 1/4 hp plunge router-5 speed 289
- 7810 wet/dry vacuum, 20 gal capacity 266
- 9444 profile sander kit w/acccys & cs 99
- 9444VS Var. speed profile sander kit 111
- 9543 Quik-Change bayonet saw kit 166
- 9862 12v cordless kit w/2 batteries, case 152
- 9862F 12v kit w/2 batt, charger & flashlight 159
- 9872 14.4v crdls drill kit w/2 batt. & case 186
- 9874 14.4v 1/2" t handle cdls drill kit 199

Panasonic

- EY6100EQKW 12V cdls drill w/kit 2 batteries, ...
chrg & case 174
- EY6230FQKW 15.6v cordless kit complete
w/free job radio, 1/2" chuck 206

PERFORMAX PRODUCTS, INC.

- 16-32 Plus 16"-32" bench drum sander 899
- 22-44 Pro 22" pro drum sander 1799

SKIL

- HD77 7 1/4" worm drive circular saw 159
- HD77M 7 1/4" magnesium worm drive saw 169
- 3400 10" table saw w/carb blade & stand 198

JET EQUIPMENT & TOOLS

- DC-1200W 2 hp white dust collector 399
- JJ-6CSXW 6" enclosed stand white jointer 499
- JWP-15CSW 15" white enc. stand planer 1199
- JWBS-14CSW 14" white enc. bandsaw 569
- JTAS-10G650-WI 3 hp white cabinet saw/acccys1399
- JWTS-10CWPFX 1 1/2 hp contractors saw w/acccys795
- JPM-13 13" planer moulder 795
- JWS18HO 1 1/2" hpshaper 1/2" & 3/4" spindls 524
- JML-1014 mini lathe 324

VISIT OUR WEB SITE AT HTTP://WWW.INTERNATIONALTOOL.COM

INTERNATIONAL



CORPORATION

WE ACCEPT VISA, MASTERCARD, DISCOVER, & AMERICAN EXPRESS
2590 Davie Rd., Davie Florida 33317
BUSINESS HOURS: MON-FRI 8-5 PM SATURDAY: 9-12 EST
ALL CHECKS WILL BE HELD 10 BUSINESS DAYS

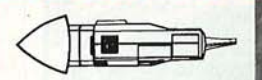
BOSCH

- 1275DVS 3" x 24" vs dustless belt sander 213
- 1276DVS 4" x 24" vs dustless belt sander 228
- 1278VSK compact belt sander kit 128
- 1295DH 5" random orbit sander 82
- 1584AVSK clic barrel handle jig saw, w/case 149
- 1587AVSK 50th anniv. jig saw kit 156
- 1587AVSK top handle jig saw, var sp w/case 149
- 1613EVS 2 hp var sp plunge router 196
- 1615EVS 3 1/4 hp plunge router 298
- 1617 1 3/4 hp router 258
- 1617EVS 2 hp electronic var. speed router 179
- 1618 1 3/4 hp D-handle router 169
- 3107DVSK 5" random orbit sander with case 114
- 3315K 12v crdls t handle w/2 bat, cs & chrg 158
- 3615K 14.4v cdls drill kit w/2 batteries 178
- 3725DVS 5" dustless vs random orbit sander 144
- 3727DVS 6" dustless vs random orbit sander 148
- 3912 12" compound miter saw 349
- 3915 10" slide compound miter saw 498

BESSEY

- | | | |
|-------------------------|----------|--------|
| | BOX OF 5 | PRICE |
| | (EACH) | (EACH) |
| K3.512 12" k body clamp | 28.95 | 30.95 |
| K3.524 24" k body clamp | 31.95 | 34.95 |
| K3.531 31" k body clamp | 34.95 | 36.95 |
| K3.540 40" k body clamp | 38.95 | 41.95 |

Purchase any tool & you may add this Porter Cable 8 1/4" circular saw with carbide blade Model 368-1 for only \$79.00. Let's see our so-called competitors top this one! HURRY...WHILE QUANTITIES LAST!



- MSXE-636-2 Multimaster triangular sander includes case, paper asst. & 2 blades 172
- 99-55-13 Fein turbo vac II 248
- MSFE636-1 Random orbit sander 489

RYOBI

- AP12 12" port. planer 345
- DBJ50 detail biscuit jointer 68
- DCS00K detail carver kit 62
- HT20VSK multi rotary tool w/cs & accys 48
- ML618 18" wood mini lathe 199
- OSS450 oscillating spindle sander 149
- RE185 2 1/4 hp fixed base vs router 109
- SC165VS 16" vs scroll saw 164

HITACHI

- C7SBK 7 1/4" circ. saw w/case 104
- C8FB2 8 1/2" slide compound miter saw 458
- C10FC 10" compound miter saw 198
- C10FS 10" slide compound miter saw 558
- DN10DYK 9.6V cdls right angle kit 168
- DS14DV-G 14.4v kit w/2 bat & free Gerber tool 209
- M12V 3 hp var speed plunge router 196
- NR83A full head strip nailer, 2 - 3 1/2 cap 379
- NV83A coil nailer, 2" to 3 1/4" capacity 379
- P20SB 3 1/4" planer 89

POWERMATIC

- 13 6" x 89" edge sander 649
- 14 oscillating spindle sander 295
- 15 15" planer w/enclosed stand 1249
- 24 2 hp shaper w/1/2" & 3/4" spindle 1049
- 44 14" band saw, 1 hp, enclosed stand 675
- 54 6" jointer w/encld stand 559
- 64A 1 1/2 hp tbl saw w/accu fence 795
- 66 3 hp, 1 ph 10" t.a. saw w/50" fence 2025
- 66 5 hp, 1 ph 10" t.a. saw w/50" fence 2125
- 75 3 hp dust collector 695
- 84 combo belt & disc sander 495
- 471 1 hp dust collector 199

EXCALIBUR

- EXBC overarm bladecover 349
- EXSLT 40sliding table with 49" crosscut cap509
- EXSLT 60sliding table with 62" crosscut cap669

AIRC

- EZ2 18 gauge nail/staple kit 109
- 0249NK 18 gauge brad nailer 3/4"-2" w/case 108
- 0232NK 18 ga brad kit 3/8"-1 1/4" with case 68
- 0566T angle finish nailer 1"-2 1/2" 202
- 0626NK 18 gauge narrow crown stapler 3/8"-1" with case 103
- 0638S narrow cr stapler 3/4"-1 1/2" w/cs 179
- ITM/ART 0241 & 0626 in one case 119

freud

- EB100 edge bander 214
- FC107 7 pc carbide forstner bit set 89
- JS100 biscuit jointer 96
- JS102 biscuit jointer w/var. angle fence 118
- FT2000E 3 hp plunge router 184
- F410 10" x 40t quiet blade 48
- F810 10" x 80t quiet blade 73
- LM72M010 10" x 24t flat top rip blade 36
- LU82M010 10" x 60t crosscut/rip blade 44
- LU84M010 10" x 50T combo blade 42
- LU85R010 10" x 80T red crosscut blade 58
- LU92M010 10" x 60 teeth TCH laminate 59
- LU98M010 10" x 80 teeth TCH lam & wood 67
- SD208 8" safety dado 94
- SD308 8" safety dado with case 116
- SD508 new 8" super dado set 167
- SD608 8" dial-a-width dado 198
- TK406 10" x 60 teeth thin kerf blade 36
- TK806 10" x 80 teeth thin kerf blade 47
- TK906 10" x 50 teeth thin kerf blade 34
- TR215 8 1/2" compound saw 278

"Jorgensen"

STYLE 37 2 1/2" THROAT 1/4" x 3/4"	OUR PRICE EACH	BOX OF 6
3706 6"	6.00	34.50
3712 12"	6.70	38.95
3718 18"	7.50	42.75
3724 24"	8.25	46.50
3730 30"	8.90	50.75
3736 36"	9.95	56.95
PONY CLAMPS #50, 3/4" & 20"	BOX OF 12	\$94.95
#52, 1/2" & 95"	BOX OF 12	\$79.95
PONY SPRING CLAMPS	3201HT 1"	1.35

Makita



- 5007NBK 7 1/4" circ saw w/cs & blade 128
- 6095DWE 9.6v cdls drill kit w/2 batt 138
- 6095DWLE2 same as above w/flashlight 129
- 6213DWAE 12v cordless kit w/ 2 batteries 169
- 6233DWAE 14.4v cordless kit w/2 batteries 199
- 6333DWAE 14.4v 1/2" cordless kit 209
- BO5001 5" random orbit sander 67
- LS1013 10" slide dual comp miter saw 558
- N1900B 3 1/4" planer 146

Milwaukee



- 0236-75 anniv. 1/2" drill w/case 138
- 6490-6 10" miter saw 274
- 6496-6 new 10" slide compound miter saw 545
- 6497-6 10" slide compound saw w/accc 619
- 6537-75 anniv. super sawzall 178

SENCO



- SKS narrow crown stapler 247
- SLP20 brad nailer w/cse 5/8"-1 5/8" cap .. 198
- SFN40 finish nailer 1 1/4"-2 1/2" cap 338

DELTA

- 11-990 12" drill press 188
- 14-650 hollow chisel mortiser 244
- 22-560 new 12" portable planer 334
- 23-710 new sharpening center 158
- 28-270 14" bandsaw, 1 hp white, enc stand849
- 31-780 b.o.s.s. oscillating spindle sandr 193
- 36-920 Grand Edition 3 hp unisaw 1699
- 37-190 deluxe 6" jointer 439
- 37-195 37-195
- 37-070 6" variable speed bench jointer ... 249
- 40-540 16" vs scroll saw 168
- 40-650 Q-3 scroll saw 419
- 50-840 1 hp dust collector, 650 cfm 219
- 50-850 1 1/2 hp dust collector, 1200cfm 319
- 50-860 room air cleaner, 850 cfm 234

JESADA TOOLS

Call us for prices on all Jesada tools!

DEWALT



- DW100 3/8" drill, 0-2500 rpm, w/chuck key .. 62
- DW4PAK 18v kit circ saw, recip saw, hammer drill and light 559
- DW309K recip saw, var sp, w/blades & cs 168
- DW321K top handle jig saw kit 158
- DW359K 7 1/4" circular saw w/case 128
- DW378G 7 1/4" framers saw 168
- DW420 5" random orbit sander, psa 62
- DW421 5" dstls mdm orb sander, velcro 67
- DW423 5" vs dstls random orbit sander 79
- DW431 3" x 21" dstls belt sander var sp 185
- DW443 6" rt angl var sp ROS sander/h&l132
- DW610 1 1/2 hp router, 9 amp 144
- DW621 2 hp vs dstls plunge router 198
- DW677K 3 1/4 hp planer kit 149
- DW682K biscuit jointer kit 159
- DW705 12" miter saw w/carb blade 358
- DW708 new sliding comp. miter saw 644
- DW733 new 12 1/2" portable planer 435
- DW744 10" portable table saw 499
- DW788 new 20" var. speed scrollsaw 448
- DW965K 12v right angle drill kit 189
- DW972K 12v crdls kit/w battery & cs 179
- DW972KS2 12v combo drill & saw kit 274
- DW991K2 DW991K with two batteries 206
- DW991KC2 14.4v drill & recip saw combo kit. 372
- DW991KL2 14.4v drill, circ saw, flashlight kit 349
- DW991KS2 14.4V cdls drill & circ saw kit 338
- DW995K 18V 1/2" drill w/batt, chrg & cs 228
- DW995KC2 18V drill & recip saw combo kit 395
- DW995KS2 18V drill & saw combo kit 377
- DW997K 18V hammer drill kit, 1/2" chuck 239
- DW997KC2 18V hammer drill & recip saw kit. 415



Most tools under 70 lbs. shipped Fed Ex Express Service for \$9.00... call for details!

1-800-338-3384

FREE FREIGHT & SAME DAY SHIPPING
ON MOST UPS ORDERS OVER \$50 MINIMUM PURCHASE WITHIN THE CONTIGUOUS U.S.A.
FAX US YOUR ORDER AT 1-954-792-3560

WOOD® CLASSIFIED MART

For rates: 1-800/424-3090 Fax 312/464-0512

BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES

MAKE MONEY With "The Basic Guide to Selling Arts and Crafts". For more information, call 1-888-679-8709 or visit www.sdctrade.com

\$100.00 PER HOUR, woodworking from your garage, full or part-time. No selling! Free Brochure: Home Tech, 1-800/456-4987.

FINISHING/RESTORATION

LINE BOXES EASILY. Spray-on suede. 31 colors. Free Brochure. DonJer Products, Ilene Court-Bldg. 8W, Bellemead, NJ 08502. 1-800/336-6537.

HELP WANTED

EASY WORK! EXCELLENT PAY! Assemble Products at Home. Call Toll Free 1-800-467-5566 EXT. 11856.

TOOLS/EQUIPMENT

BAND SAW BLADES: Low tension Swedish Silicon Steel "TIMBERWOLF" bands. 1/16" thru 1 1/4". FREE CATALOG 1-800/234-7297. Email: timberwolf2@worldnet.att.net HOME PAGE: timberwolf1.com

RECOVER WORN RUBBER ROLLERS for planers, belt sanders, etc! Durable polyurethane - ground to size. Crowned rollers too. Inexpensive/fast turnaround. Call Alasco Rubber & Plastics for quote. Phone: 805-543-3208, Fax: 805-543-5349, e-mail @ alasco.com www.alasco.com

BUILD A WOODEN SHIP MODEL!

Museum quality replicas, up to 4 feet long. Historically accurate kits contain laser cut wooden parts, metal and brass fittings, cotton sails, easy instructions.

Send \$1.00 for 64 page color catalog.

Model Expo, Inc.
Dept. WD29
PO Box 229140
Hollywood, FL 33022
© Model Expo, Inc. 1998



Circle No. 1075

SUBSCRIBERS: PLEASE NOTE!

Many of our customers are mail-order buyers. These consumers are interested in receiving offers for other products and services from our company (Meredith Corporation) and for products and services offered by other reputable companies.

In order to promote our other products, we retain your name and address in a prospective customer file. We also provide that name and address to other reputable companies who offer products we consider to be of value and interest to our customers.

However, we also respect the rights of those customers who prefer not to receive additional mail-order offers.

Should you prefer to have your name restricted, please fill out the coupon (below), clip it out, and mail it to the address shown. Please be sure to indicate whether you wish to restrict all offers or just those from other companies.

I will accept offers from Meredith Corporation only.

I prefer not to receive any offers.

Include a current magazine address label with this coupon, and mail your request to:

Magazine Customer Service
P.O. Box 10263
Des Moines, IA 50336-0263

Woodshop Solutions.

FACTORY SAVINGS UP TO 60%

100% USEABLE SPACE!

Now is the time to build the workshop of your dreams. Get the protection and work space you need with an affordable SteelMaster Building - the strongest, most flexible clearspan protective shelter money can buy. Expertly crafted and easily assembled for years of maintenance-free enjoyment.

- FREE Storage
- Immediate Delivery
- 100% financing available
- Heavy Wind & Snow Loads
- FREE State Certified Blueprints
- Superb Quality - 20 Year Guarantee
- Easy do-it-yourself construction

HUGE FACTORY DISCOUNTS GOING ON NOW!

STEEL BUILDINGS



FREE SUBSCRIPTION

9 FREE ISSUES

of BETTER HOMES & GARDENS

WOOD

with your purchase.



RESIDENTIAL & COMMERCIAL USE

SAVE ON SELECT SIZES

25x24 • 30x46

40x56 • 50x116



Call Toll Free: 1-800-527-4044

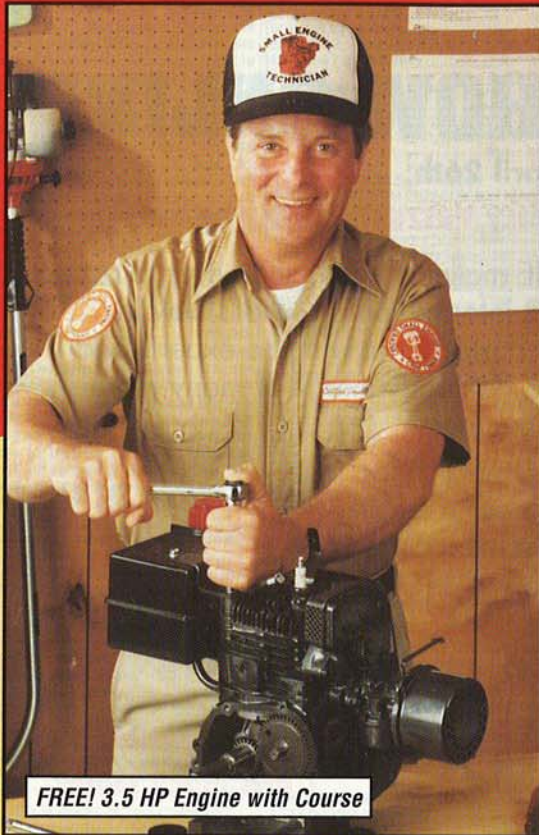
for a **FREE COLOR CATALOGUE**

Earn \$30 An Hour or More!

Be Your Own Boss!

No Matter What Your Experience or Capabilities, this is Your Ticket to Big Earnings.

Small Engine Repair



FREE! Business Start-Up Kit... Gets You Business FAST!
Plus FREE... Wholesale Parts & Tool Catalogs

You're smart to consider Small Engine Repair as your new career...experts predict it's going to be one of the hottest fields of the future. In fact for someone starting out now, Small Engine Repair is the opportunity of a lifetime!

Small engines are used in manufacturing, farming and businesses of all kinds. Almost every family owns several small engines, and they're used in a wide range of leisure, work and work activities. You'll find that the Foley-Belsaw Course is so easy to follow and master, you'll be making money almost immediately.

Your lessons are divided into manageable bites of information filled with examples, diagrams and step by step instructions. We get you out of dry theory and into practical applications...hands-on exercises that demonstrate the work you'll actually be performing as a small engine repair professional.

There's no experience needed to learn expert small engine repair skills. We make it easy ... and after you complete the Foley-Belsaw course, you'll be able to command the same pay as other qualified craftsmen in your community. That could easily be \$25 to \$50.00 an hour or more.

*"This Small Engine Repair Course has allowed me a second career, really a new lease on life."
B.Y., Portland, OR*



World leader in training since 1926, provides at-home, "hands-on" training in high demand fields.

YES... There's no better time, no easier way, to start your own money-making full or part-time business!

FREE! OPPORTUNITY KIT CALL TODAY: 1-800-487-2100

Or complete this coupon and mail to Foley-Belsaw Institute, 6301 Equitable Road, Kansas City, MO 64120-1395

Yes! Send me the following opportunity kit:

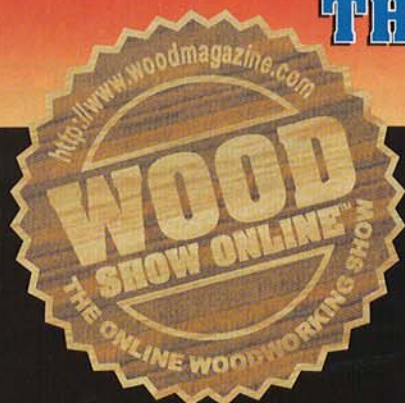
- Check one FREE opportunity kit only
- Locksmithing, Dept. 13211
 - Small Engine Service and Repair, Dept. 53082
 - Professional Saw and Tool Sharpening, Dept. 22013
 - VCR/DVD Service & Repair, Dept. 62906 **NEW!**
 - Computer Repair, Maintenance, Upgrade, Dept. 64808
 - TV/Satellite Dish Service and Repair, Dept. 31677
 - Professional Gunsmithing, Dept. 92719
 - Woodworking, Dept. 43945
 - Upholstery, Dept. 81617
 - Vinyl Repair, Dept. 71538
 - Electrician, Dept. 95486
 - Personal Computer Specialist, Dept. 38443
 - Professional Computer Programming, Dept. 35624
 - Networking Specialist, Dept. 39430
 - Home Inspection, Dept. 76124 **NEW!**

There is no obligation.

Name _____
Street _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____
Phone (____) _____

**30-DAY
NO RISK TRIAL!**

THE WORLD'S FIRST VIRTUAL WOODWORKING SHOW™



“Enjoyed the show. Hope you’ll do a repeat.”

“The bargains were terrific!”

Just a few of the comments made by many of the visitors who attended the previous exhibitions of **WOOD SHOW ONLINE™**.

Announcing the return of

WOOD SHOW ONLINE™

April 16th through April 26th

FREE ADMISSION! DAILY PRIZES! GREAT DEALS!

WOOD SHOW ONLINE makes it easier than ever to access up-to-the-minute product information on what’s new in the woodworking tool industry. Chat with the experts and fellow-woodworkers and, take advantage of many more show specials and more free seminars!

Don’t miss the excitement. Watch for pre-registration dates on our web site at www.woodmagazine.com. Invite your friends and enjoy WOOD SHOW ONLINE.

From the editors of the “World’s Leading Woodworking Magazine.”

Here’s what to expect:

- **Booths with show specials**
- **New seminars**
- **Chat with the experts**
- **FREE downloadable plan**
- **And much more!**

WOOD ANECDOTE

BLACK ASH The thirstiest tree in the swamp

Northwoods basketmakers know black ash (*Fraxinus nigra*) well. In Maine, for instance, this tree of the swamps was cut, pounded, and peeled into thin, strong, bendable strips to form the state’s field-worthy potato baskets. Portaging canoeists, hunters, and trappers traditionally hunkered under the load of reliable packbaskets made of “basket” ash.

Although never a cherished target of lumbermen because of its comparatively small size, the black ash rates as unique because its dark-brown heartwood occupies nearly the entire girth of its trunk, leaving little room for lighter-colored sapwood. And in its springtime rush to grow, the tree puts on a layer of large-pored earlywood. It’s this band that cleanly cleaves from the latewood, providing the thin, tough, and durable strips

that craftsmen turn into baskets, woven chair seats, and once upon a time, the hoops that held together the staves of wooden barrels.

Native to the northern wetlands, the black ash shares its soggy habitat with other water-loving trees, such as tamarack and black spruce. Few trees, though, can match its aggressiveness in sending out a massive root system. A fierce competitor, the tree sucks up water and nutrients at a rate that, over the long run, other trees can’t match. So the black ash has few close neighbors. In fact, the tree’s great demand for water eventually leaves it high and dry. Swamps occupied for decades by black ash become shallower, creating fertile conditions for successor trees like basswood, elm, and red maple that can’t stand getting their “feet” wet. 🌳

Illustration: Jim Stevenson



Basketmakers venture deep into the wetlands to harvest black ash for plying their traditional craft.

DELTA TOOLS	
Model	Description
31-750	NEW Bench Random Orbit Sander
28-150	NEW 9" Bench Band Saw
50-860	850 CFM Air Cleaner
31-695	6" Belt/9" Disc Sander
23-710	Sharpening Center
31-460	4" Belt/Disc Sander
40-560	16" 2 speed Scroll Saw
40-540	16" var/spd Scroll Saw
11-990	12" Bench Drill Press
11-090	32" Radial Bench Drill Press
43-505	1/2" Bench Router/Shaper
22-540	12" Bench Top Planer
22-560	12-1/2" Planer w/ extra knives
36-865	Veresa Feeder Stock Feeder
36-220	10" Compound Miter Saw
36-240	10" Sliding Miter Saw
37-070	6" v/spd Bench Jointer
14-650	Hollow Chisel Mortiser
17-900	16-1/2" Floor Drill Press
17-920	NEW Mortise Chisel Kit
36-285	8-1/4" Builders Saw w/ stand
34-555	Sliding Table
36-250	10" Slide Compound Saw
31-780	Oscillating Spindle Sander
31-780K3	1780 w/ 31-781 spindle set
46-700	12" Wood Lathe
40-650	Q3 18" Scroll Saw
36-905	30" Unifence
36-905	50" Unifence
36-444	10" Contractors Table Saw
37-195	NEW 6" Professional Jointer
33-830	NEW 10" Radial Arm Saw

The following tools have a \$50.00 rebate!

Price shown is before rebate.
Rebates valid thru 3/31/99.

36-455	10" Contractors Table Saw w/ 30" unifence, cast iron wing, 34-914 table board, & carbide blade	849
22-675	DC380 15" Planer	1175
28-275	14" Band Saw 3/4 HP	595
28-280	14" Band Saw 1 HP motor with enclosed stand	739
28-270	14" Band Saw 1 HP w/ 50-274 mobile base, 28-855 rip fence, & 28-266 cool blocks	849
31-280	Sanding Center w/ stand	789
37-190	6" Deluxe Jointer	603

NEW Single Stage Dust Collectors

50-850	1-1/2 HP, 1200 CFM	285
50-851	2 HP, 1500 CFM	489

MILWAUKEE TOOLS

6527	NEW Sawzall with case	343	169
6537-226527	w/quick lok blade change	224	179
4007-2212V	Drill w/kyls chuck&2 batt	380	175
0224-1	3/8" Drill 4.5 amp magnum	236	132
0234-6	1/2" Drill 4.5A mag 0-850 rpm	255	134
0235-1	1/2" Drill w/keyless chuck	255	139
0244-1	1/2" Drill 4.5A mag 0-600 rpm	255	139
0222-3	3/8" Drill 3.5 amp 0-1000 rpm	213	124
0228-6	3/8" Drill 3.5 amp 0-1000 rpm	207	109
0375-1	3/8" close quarter Drill	255	148
0379-1	1/2" close quarter Drill	288	165
6546-6	Screwdriver 200 & 400 rpm	150	89
6547-6	6546-6 w/bits, 1/4" chuck & cs185	109	
5399	1/2" D-hdle Hammer Drill Kit	356	219
5397-1	3/8" w/ spd Hammer Drill Kit	275	145
5371-6	1/2" w/ spd Hammer Drill Kit	360	194
3107-6	1/2" v/spd right angle Drill Kit	214	234
6142	4-1/2" Grinder w/cse & acc.	224	132
6490-6	10" Mltre Saw	496	269
6491	6490 w/ carbide blade & bag	594	345
6494-6	10" Compound Mitr Saw	585	319
6266-6	Top Handle Jig Saw	315	159
6496-6	10" Slide Compound Saw	1050	569

FREUD CARBIDE TIPPED SAW BLADES

5/8" Bore - Industrial Grade

Item	Description	Teeth	List Sale
LU72M010	Gen Pur. A.T.B. 10"	60	69 42
LUB2M010	Cut-off 10"	60	93 32
LU84M011	Comb 10"	50	78 45
LU85R010	Super Cut-off 10"	80	115 68
LM72M010	Ripping 10"	24	69 38
LM73M010	Cut off 10"	60	84 49
LU87M010	Thin Kerf 10"	24	72 45
LU88M010	Thin Kerf 10"	60	88 49
LU98M010	Ultimate 10"	80	128 68
LU91M010	Compnd Mitr 10"	60	88 54
F410	Quiet Blade 10"	40	95 54
SD308	8" Dado - Carbide	230	119
SD508	8" carbide w/case & shims	344	172
FB100	16 piece Forstner Bit Set	338	194
94-100	5 pc. Router Bit Door System	320	169
FT2000E	Plunge Router		185

HITACHI TOOLS

CF8B2	8-1/2" Slide Compound Saw	1169	449
C10FS	10" Slide Compound Saw	1627	579
C15FB	15" Mitr Saw	1346	645
NV45AB	Coil Roofing Nailer	935	379
NT32AE	NEW Pinner 5/8" - 1-1/4"		85
NT50AE	NEW Pinner 3/4" - 2"		125

MAKITA TOOLS

Model	Description	List Sale
509D9D	3-3/8" Saw Kit 9.6 volt	280 159
DA391D	3/8 angle Drill Kit 9.6V	166 114
DA391DW	3/8" angle Drill Kit 9.6V	341 175
6095DWE9.6	volt Drill Kit w/2 batt	125 139
6095DWE12.6	volt Drill Kit w/2 batt	125 139
632007-4	9.6 volt Battery	47 30
632002-4	7.2 volt Battery	39 28

NEW 18 VOLT MAKITA TOOLS

6343DWAE	1/2" Drill Kit	249
5620DWA	6-1/2" Circular Saw Kit	259
DK1016	1/2" Drill & 6-1/2" Saw combo kit	399

CORDLESS DRILLS

WITH 2.0 AMP HIGH CAPACITY BATTERIES

6233DWA	12V 3/8" Drill Kit	325 169
6233DWA	14.4V 3/8" Drill Kit	358 205

9900B 3"x2 1/4" Belt Sander w/bag 347 165

9924DB 3"x2 1/4" Belt Sander w/bag 360 175

N1900B 3-1/4" Belt Sander with case 263 142

9192B 4-3/8" Planer 352 205

N9514B 4" Disc Grinder 4.6 amp 111 65

DA3000R/3" Angle Drill 355 185

7208W 8-1/4" Table Saw 637 295

6405 3/8" Drill Rev. 0-2100 rpm 115 65

6013BR 1/2" Drill Rev. 6 amp 270 159

9401 4" x 2 1/4" Belt Sander w/bag 458 219

5007NBK 7-1/4" Circ Saw w/ case 250 125

LS1011 10" Slide Compound Saw 429 229

LS1211 12" Slide Compound Saw 620 359

3901 Plate Joiner Kit 376 159

3612C 3 HP Plunge Router 492 259

LS1040 10" Compound Mitr Saw 460 259

LS1013 10" Dual Compound Slide Mitr Saw 1088 599

BO5010 5" Random Orbit Sander 142 72

LS1220 NEW 12" Compound Mitr Saw 379 927

9227C NEW 7 7/8" Polisher 350 195

SJ401 NEW 16" Bench Scroll Saw 300 175

2702 NEW 8-1/4" Table Saw 549 299

2703 NEW 10" Table Saw 319 199

SENCO AIR NAILERS

SNFC1	Finishing Nailer 1" - 2" w/ cs448	299
SNS45	NEW Stapler 7/16" crown, 1" - 2"	549 379
SLP20	Pinner w/cs 5/8" - 1-5/8"	422 199
SKS	Stapler 5/8" - 1-1/2"	390 279
SN70	Framing - Clip Hd 2 - 3-1/2"	725 449
SN65	Framing - Full Hd 2 - 3-1/2"	709 379
SN600	NEW Framing 2 - 3-1/2"	699 369
SNF40	Finish Nailer 1-1/4" - 2-1/2"	569 359

NEW Accuset Nailers by Senco

A100LS	Finish Stapler 1/2" - 1"	180 119
A150LS	Finish Stapler 1/2" - 1-1/2"	220 149
A125BN	Brad Nailer 5/8" - 1-1/4"	160 99
A200BN	Brad Nailer 5/8" - 2"	215 139

BOSTITCH AIR NAILERS

Model	Description	List Sale
N80S-1	Stick Nailer	325 325
NR45	Coil Roof Nailer 3/4" - 1-3/4"	845 359
N60FN-2K	Finishing Nailer w/ case	557 269
BT35-2K	Brad Tacker 5/8" - 1-3/8" with case, oil, & brads	279 125
MIIFS	Flooring Stapler 15 gauge 902	539
S32SX-1K	Finish Stapler-1/2" - 1-3/8" with case & oil	269 139

JORGENSEN ADJUSTABLE HANDSCREWS

Jaw Length	Opening Capacity	List Sale
#0	8" 4-1/2"	20.35 12.10 66.95
#1	10" 6"	23.30 12.90 71.95
#2	12" 8-1/2"	26.75 14.90 83.95
#3	14" 10"	33.85 18.55 105.75

PONY CLAMP FIXTURES

Model	Description	List Sale
50	3/4" Black Pipe 15.45	85.00 94.00
52	1/2" Black Pipe 12.55	6.95 79.00

PANASONIC CORDLESS

EY6100FKW	12V 3/8" Drill kit w/ 2 Ironman batteries, 15 min. charger, & case	379 179
EY6230FKW	NEW 15.6V Drill Kit with 2 Ironman batteries, 30 minute charger & case	425 209
EY3503FQWK	5-3/8" 12V Wood Cutting Circular Saw Kit	500 259
EYC103	EY6100FKW drill, EY3503FQW saw, 2 batteries, 15 minute charger, and case	599 299

BIESEMEYER FENCES

B-50	50" Commer. Saw	440 235
T-SQUARE 52	52" Homeshop	360 275
T-SQUARE 40	40" Homeshop	335 255
T-SQUARE 28	28" Homeshop	325 245

AIRY AIR NAILERS

Model	Description	List Sale
0241SK	Brad Nailer 3/8" - 1-3/16" - 180 98	
0626SK	1/4" Crown Stapler 3/8" - 1-1/4" 98	

Above nailers come w/case, fasteners, oil & wrenches

0241/0626
0241 Brad Nailer, 0626 Stapler, case, fasteners, oil, & wrenches
Super Sale 129.95

STABILA LEVELS

25010	10" die cast Torpedo Level	43 19
24640	24" Level w/ hand holes	62 20 47
24670	48" Level w/ hand holes	79 20 59

1999 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE
Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 In Minn. Call (651)224-4859
FAX: (651)224-8263 • www.7cornershdw.com
CHECK - MONEY ORDER - VISA - MASTERCARD - DISCOVER
SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW. INC.
216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1983

We are one of the last mail order companies to provide FREE FREIGHT!
Order with confidence from Tools On Sale™
There are no hidden charges.

Circle No. 92

TOOLS ON SALE
AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS
FREE FREIGHT TO THE CONTINENTAL STATES ON EVERY ITEM
PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

DEWALT TOOLS

Model	Description	List Sale
DW309K	Recipro Saw 10 amp	318 179
DW378G	7-1/4" Framers Saw	210 169
DW222	3/8" Drill, 0-1200 rpm	184 105
DW231	1/2" Drill, 0-850 rpm, 7.0 amp	240 129
DW236	1/2" Drill, 0-850 rpm, 7.8 amp with keyless chuck	264 149
DW124K	1/2" right angle Drill	590 329
DW321K	Top Handle Jigsaw Kit	300 164
DW364	7-1/4" Circ. Saw w/brake	294 162
DW11K	1-1/2 HP 2 handle Router	266 149
DW411K	1/4 sheet Palm Sander w/ cse&8	68 59
DW682K	Biscuit Joiner with case	448 59
DW621	2 HP Compound Mitr Saw	734 359
DW621	2 HP Plunge Router	400 218
DW621 comes with Free DW6956 line height adjuster!		
DW675K	3-1/8" Planer with case	292 164
DW677K	3-1/4" Planer w/ case	286 155
DW431	3 x 21 v/spd Belt Sander	338 188
DW421	5" Palm Ram. Orb Sander	144 74
DW423	Palmgrip Random Orbit Sander - variable speed	170 94
DW421 & DW423 come with Free DW4317 case!		
DW673K	Laminate Trimmer Kit	364 188
DW272	Drywall Gun, 0-4000, 6.3 amp	160 95
DW276	Drywall Gun, 0-2500, 6.5 amp	160 95
DW935K	14.4V 5-3/8" Trim Saw Kit	444 337

DEWALT CORDLESS DRILLS

DW972K	2-3/8" variable speed w/ two 12V XR batteries	362 184
DW991K	2-3/8" variable speed w/ two 14.4V XR batteries	415 209
DW994K	1/2" variable speed w/ one 14.4V XR batteries	458 239
Above drill kits come w/ charger & steel case!		
DW991KS-2	DW991K drill, DW935 trim saw, 2 XR batteries & case	546 345

DEWALT 18 VOLT CORDLESS TOOLS

DW933K	NEW Jigsaw Kit	468 269
DW938K	Recipro Saw Kit	520 269
DW995K	1/2" Drill Kit w/ 1 battery	428 229
DW995K	1/2" Drill Kit w/ 2 batt.	456 259
DW997K	1/2" Drill/Hammer Drill Kit	454 249
DW936K	5-3/8" Saw Kit	458 249
DW995KS-2	DW995K Drill, DW936 Saw and case	516 385
DW991KC-2	DW991K 14.4V drill kit, DW937 14.4V reciproc saw, & case	375 395
DW995KC-2	DW995K 18V drill kit, DW938 18V reciproc saw, & case	395 419
DW997KC-2	DW997K 18V drill kit, DW938 18V reciproc saw, & case	419

DEWALT BENCH TOP TOOLS

DW708	12" Dual Compound Slide Mitr Saw	546 469
DW788	20" Scroll Saw	546 469
DW733	12" Planer w/ extra blades	546 469
DW744	10" Portable Table Saw	546 469
DW756	NEW 6" Bench Grinder	164 75
DW758	NEW 8" Bench Grinder	184 115

NEW DEWALT VACUUM CLEANERS

DW792	15 gallon	546 279
DW795	20 gallon	546 399

BOSCH MODEL Description List Sale

1587VS	Top Handle "CLIC" Jig Saw	292 139
1587AVSC	1587VS Saw Kit with case and New Progressor blades	286 149
1584VS	Barre"CLIC" Jig Saw	288 149

Bosch Metal Case for above Jig Saws ... 24
Bosch 30 blade assortment for Jig Saws 29.99

1584VS or 1587VS with steel case and 30 Bosch blades Sale 175

1295DH	5" Random Orb Palm Sndr.	145 89
1274DV5	3"x2 1/4" v/spd Belt Sander	301 175
1278VSK	1-1/2"x12" Belt Sander	218 129
1275DV5	3"x2 1/4" v/s Belt Sndr.	379 219
1276DV5	4"x2 1/4" v/s Belt Sndr.	408 229
1194VSR1/2"	w/ spd Hammer Drill	272 155
1194VSRK	above Drill w/ case	303 169
1613EV5	2HP v/s Plunge Router	369 199
1615EV5	3 HP v/s Plunge Router	536 305
1634VSK	Recip Saw 10.5 amp	335 185
3315K	12V T-handle Drill Kit	344 159
3615K	14.4V Drill Kit	354 174
3107DV5	5" Random Orbit Sander	165 98
3107DVSK	3107DV5 with case	195 115
3727DV5	6" Random Orbit Sander	266 149
3915	10" Slide Compound Saw	1050 499
3912	NEW 12" Cmpnd Mitr Saw	638 349
11224VSR	7/8" SDS Rotary Drill	404 229
1703AEV5	5" Grinder - 8.5 amp	245 145

A fire truck for father

Dale Smith, a woodworker and former National Park Service ranger from Tupelo, Mississippi, spent an estimated 500 hours on the model 1927 Ahrens-Fox fire truck shown at right, then gave it to his father. He made the chassis from black walnut, and used maple, birch, padauk, zebra-wood and five other exotic species for accents.

Besides the work and the wood, the fire truck is special because his

father, Harold Smith, retired after a lengthy tenure as fire chief in Waterloo, Iowa. When he started as a fire fighter in 1931, the Ahrens-Fox trucks were familiar equipment. Now he has one of his own to display on the mantel. "My father was a master carpenter, too, and I owe him my appreciation for wood," says Dale.



Black walnut and nine other woods were used in this model of a 1927 Ahrens-Fox fire truck. It measures 18" long.

Beetles' baby powder

Few acts of nature disturb woodworkers more than the discovery of powder-post beetles eating up their wood piles. Yet, at one time, this destructive activity provided a welcome product.

In his book *A Reverence for Wood*, Eric Sloane mentions an 18th-century New Englander named Rueben Dean who was nicknamed "Doctor" because of his medicinal concoctions made from plant extracts. Among his most locally popular products, though, was a fine body powder. But instead of deriving it from talc, a mineral, Doc Rueben gathered the "sawdust" left by the lyctus or powder-post beetle and pedaled it to sooth babies' bare bottoms.

Charred wood lasted longer

In early New England, posts for rail fences were split from logs of many species. After the posts were mortised for the rails, the ends destined for the ground were frequently charred in a pit of glowing coals. Because there were no preservative treatments back then—as we know them—this charring vaporized moisture and sealed the surface. With no moisture and a protective barrier, the wood didn't attract insects or fungi.



Illustration: Jim Stevenson Photographs: Courtesy of Dale Smith; Superior Water-Logged Lumber Co., Inc.

Lake Superior's logs were sunk by a "bug"

The logs being retrieved from Lake Superior's depths (see article on page 80) sank 125 or more years ago as they became waterlogged waiting for processing at shoreline sawmills. But there's more to the story, according to Eugene Wengert, wood technologist with the University of Wisconsin Extension Service, Department of Forestry, in Madison, Wisconsin.

"It was really a disease wood technologists call *bacterial wetwood* that contributed to the logs sinking," he says. "The bacteria—harmless to man—live without air, invade a mature tree below ground, and work their way up into the butt of the trunk at a rate of about an inch a year.

"It does several things to the tree and its wood," Wengert continues. "First, it increases the moisture content to way above what we consider normal—the wood won't float

because the air in it has been replaced by water. Second, it creates fatty acids that turn rancid and give the wood a foul smell when wet. Third, it produces an enzyme that changes part of the wood's structure. So, when these trees were harvested, they were maybe 400 years old, and the bacteria had advanced significantly.

"Because of Lake Superior's chilly water, though, the bacterial action quit once the logs were submerged," he continues. "But before that, the enzyme changed the makeup of the wood tissue, actually increasing its tonal quality. That's also the reason the wood soaks up finish—it has more open pores. It added some color characteristics or character marks, too. This bacterial activity, plus the slow-growth rate, makes the water-logged wood machine differently than normal wood."

Off the Wisconsin shore of Lake Superior, near Ashland, divers find sunken, old-growth logs that were cut more than 100 years ago, but preserved by the cold water.



Nature Made It.



Minwax® Makes It Beautiful.



Wood adds natural warmth and beauty to your home. Especially when it's finished with Minwax®. From warm, rich wood stains to protective, clear finishes, Minwax offers a complete line of easy-to-use, quality wood finishing products. Trust Minwax to make and keep all your wood beautiful for years to come.



MAKES AND KEEPS WOOD BEAUTIFUL®

www.minwax.com

©1999 Minwax Company. All rights reserved.

This Old House



PROUD SPONSOR

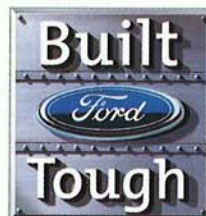
best



NOBODY BUILDS A BETTER FULL-SIZE TRUCK. NOBODY.

FORD F-SERIES IS AMERICA'S BEST-BUILT TRUCK.* IT'S
BEEN THE BEST-SELLING TRUCK FOR OVER TWO DECADES.
AND, WITH OVER 50 YEARS OF PROVEN TOUGHNESS
BEHIND IT, YOU'RE NOT GOING TO FIND A BETTER TRUCK
ANYWHERE. NOT EVEN IF YOU LOOK UNDER A ROCK.

Ford F-Series

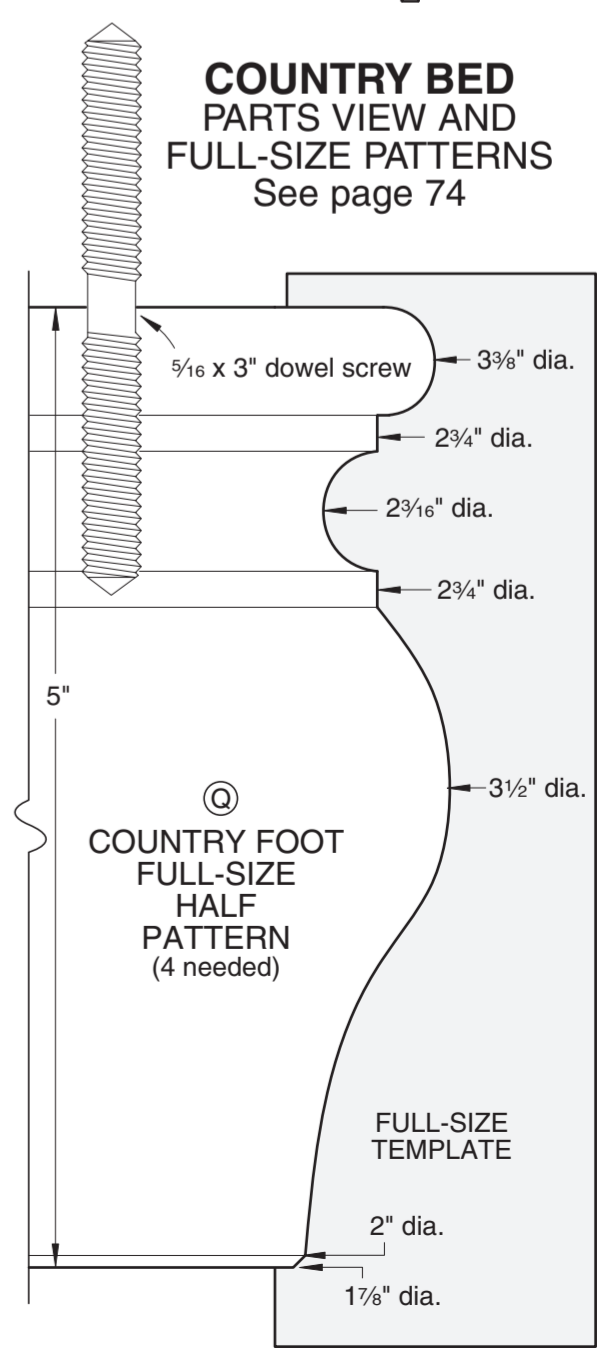
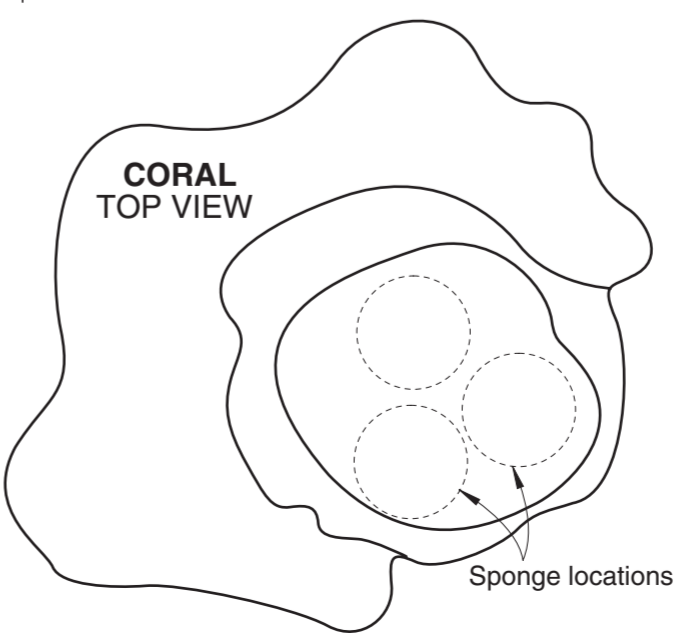
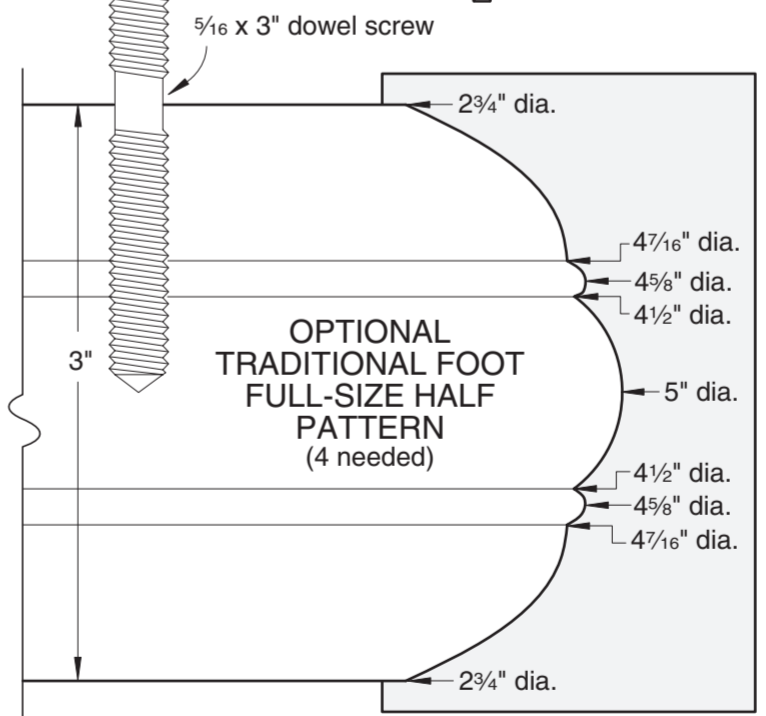
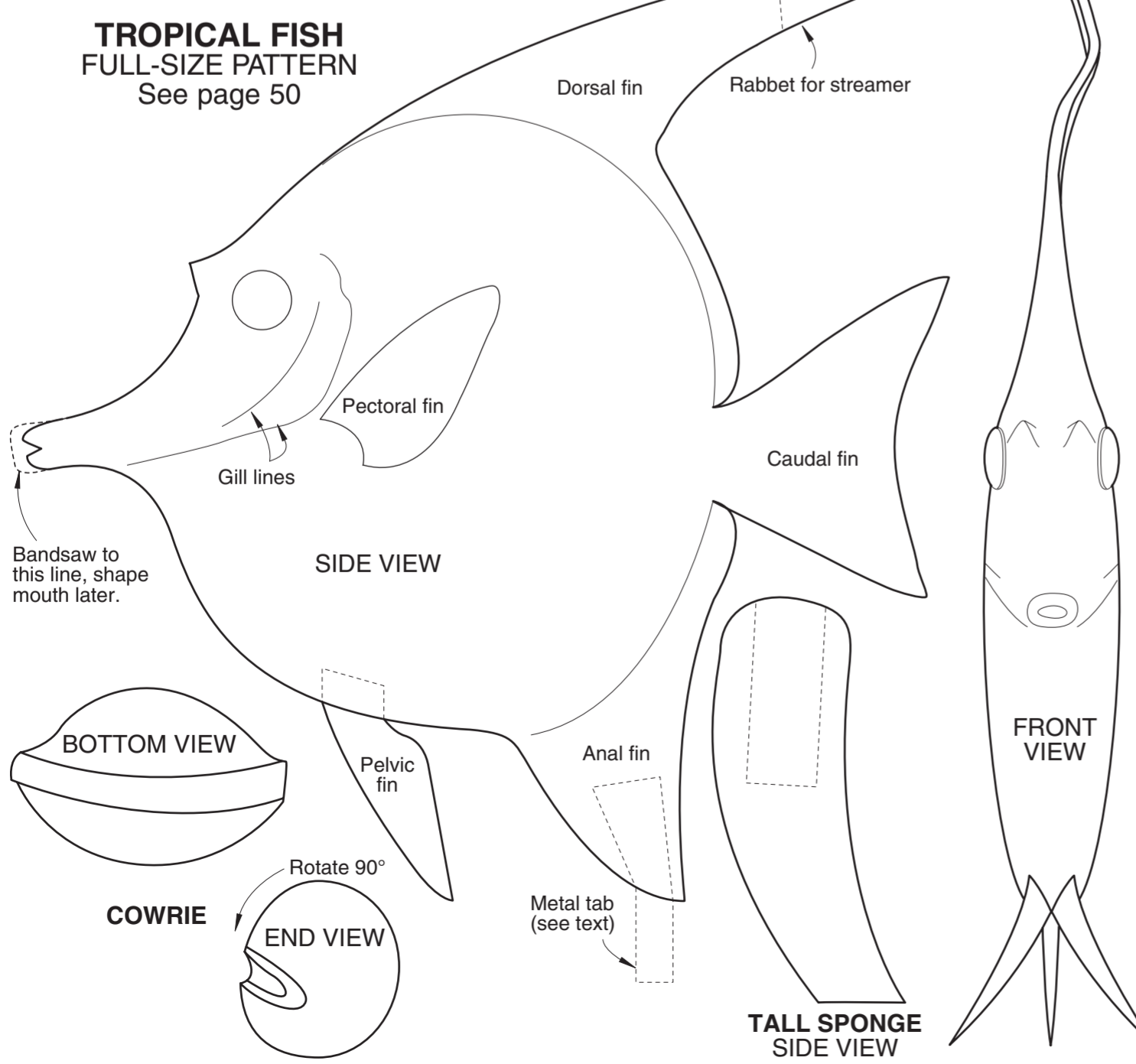
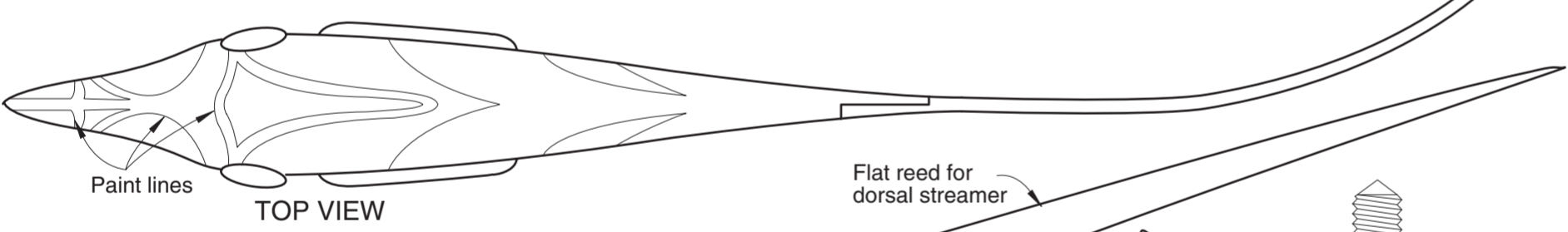
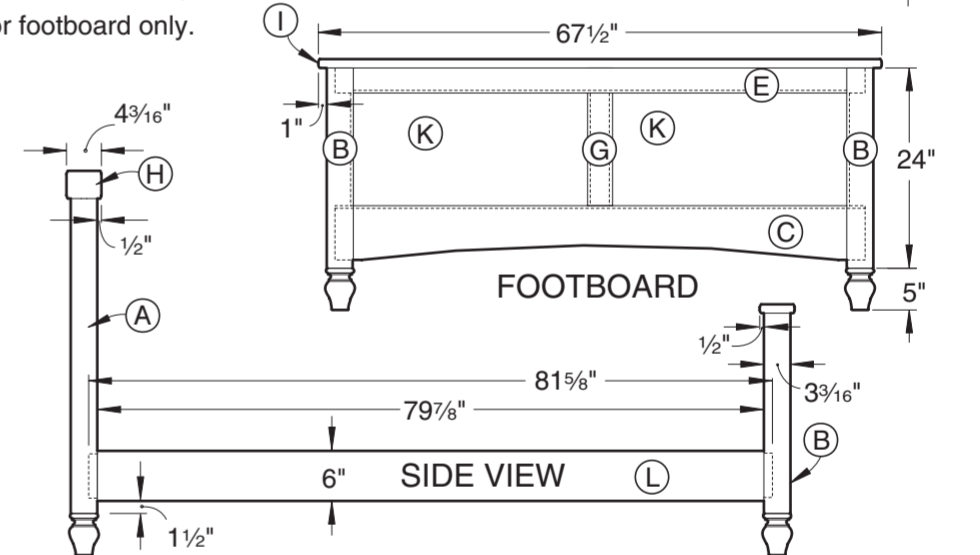
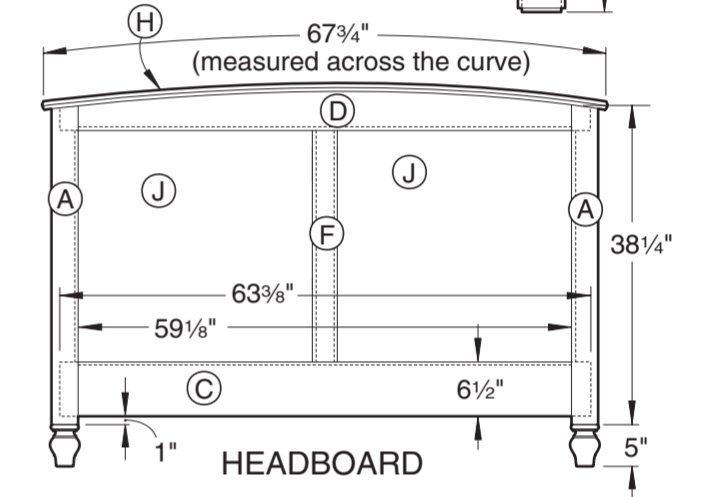
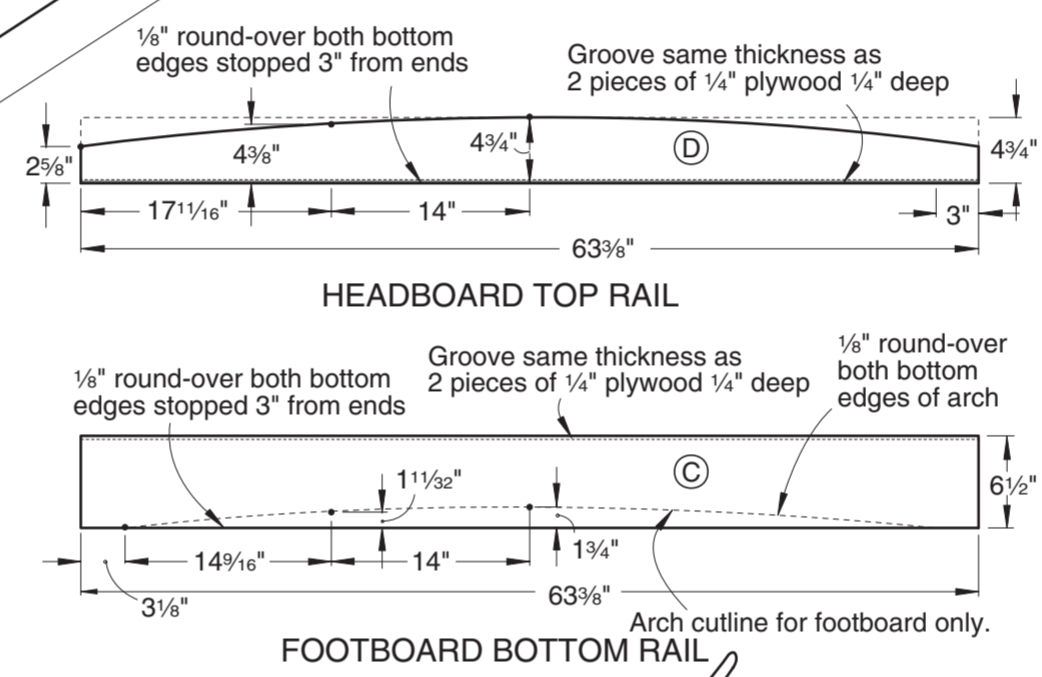
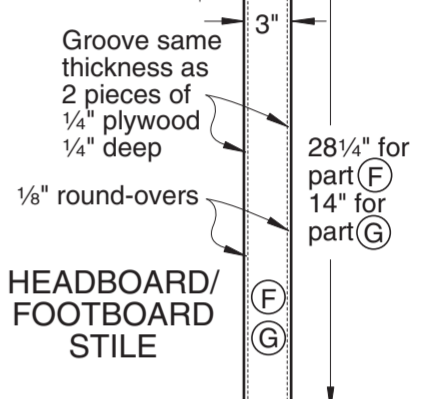
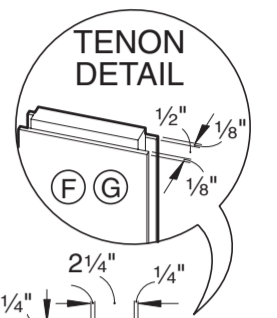
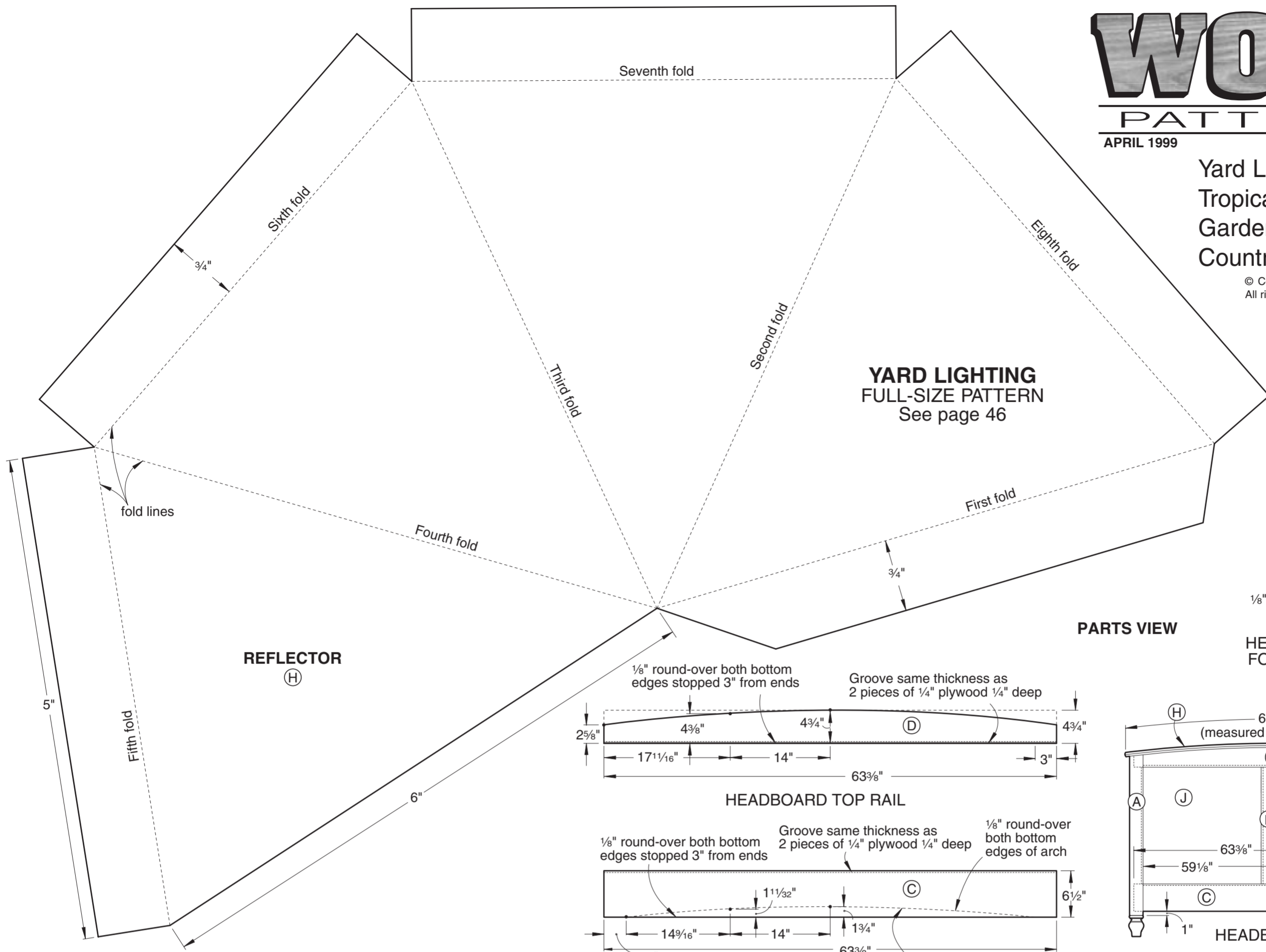


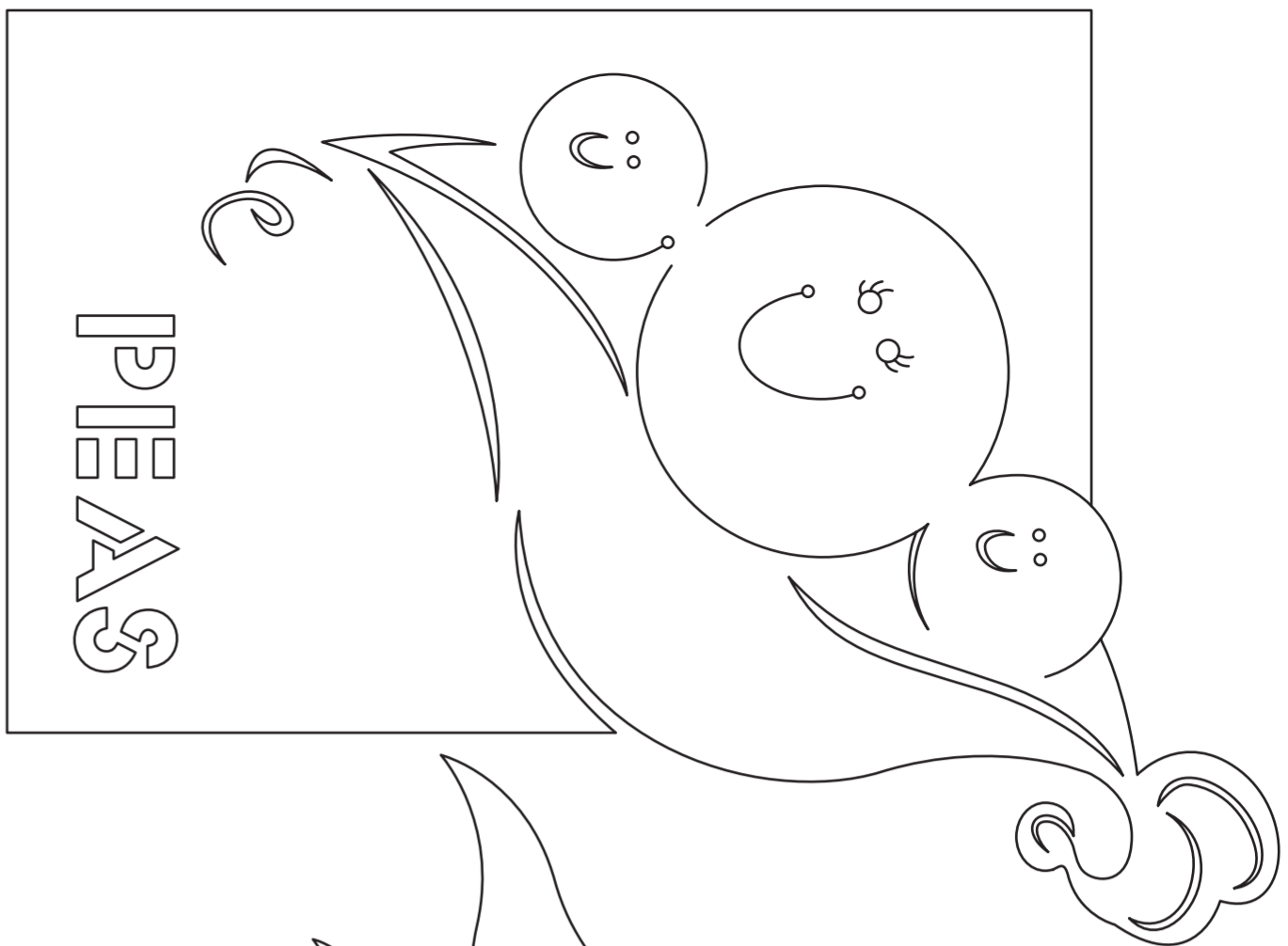
1-800-258-FORD or
www.fordvehicles.com

*Based on an average of consumer-reported problems at 3-months' ownership in a survey of Ford under-8500-lb.-GVWR models, and competitive models.

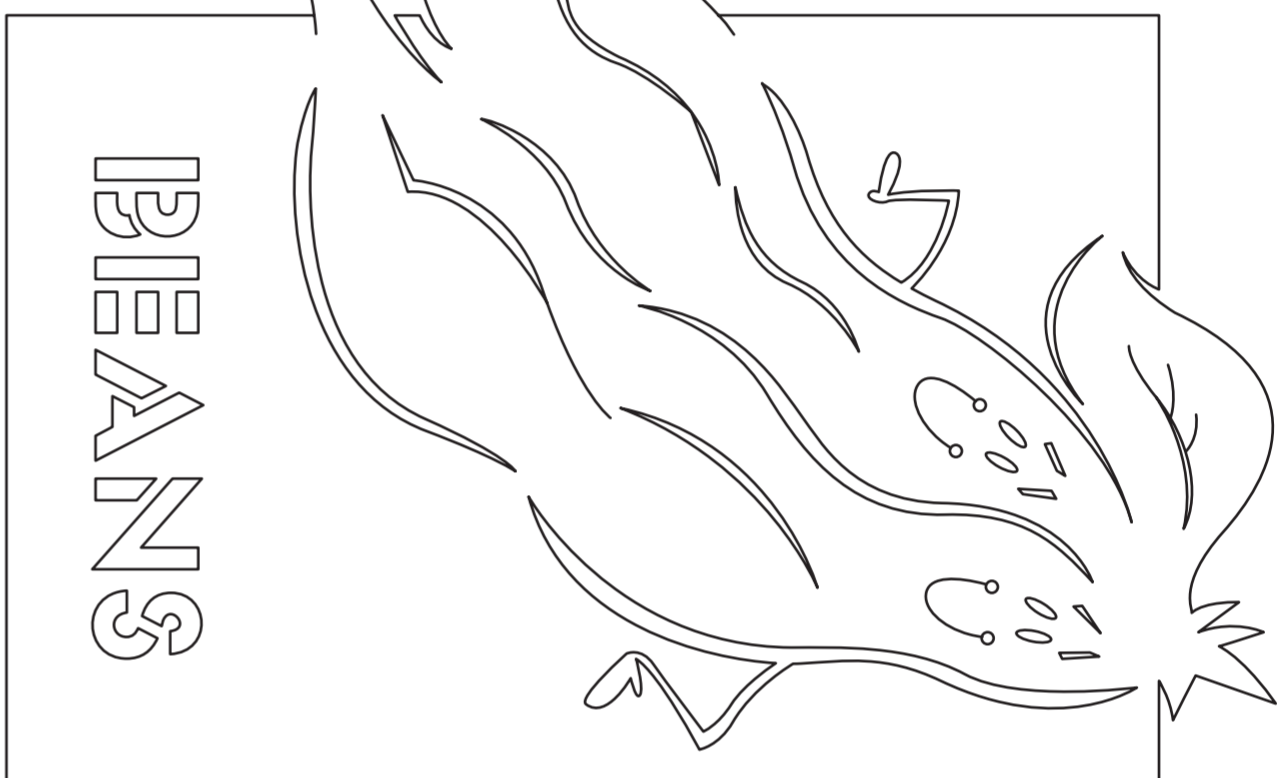
Yard Lighting46
 Tropical Fish50
 Garden Markers . . .72
 Country Bed74

© Copyright Meredith Corporation, 1999.
 All rights reserved. Printed in the U.S.A.

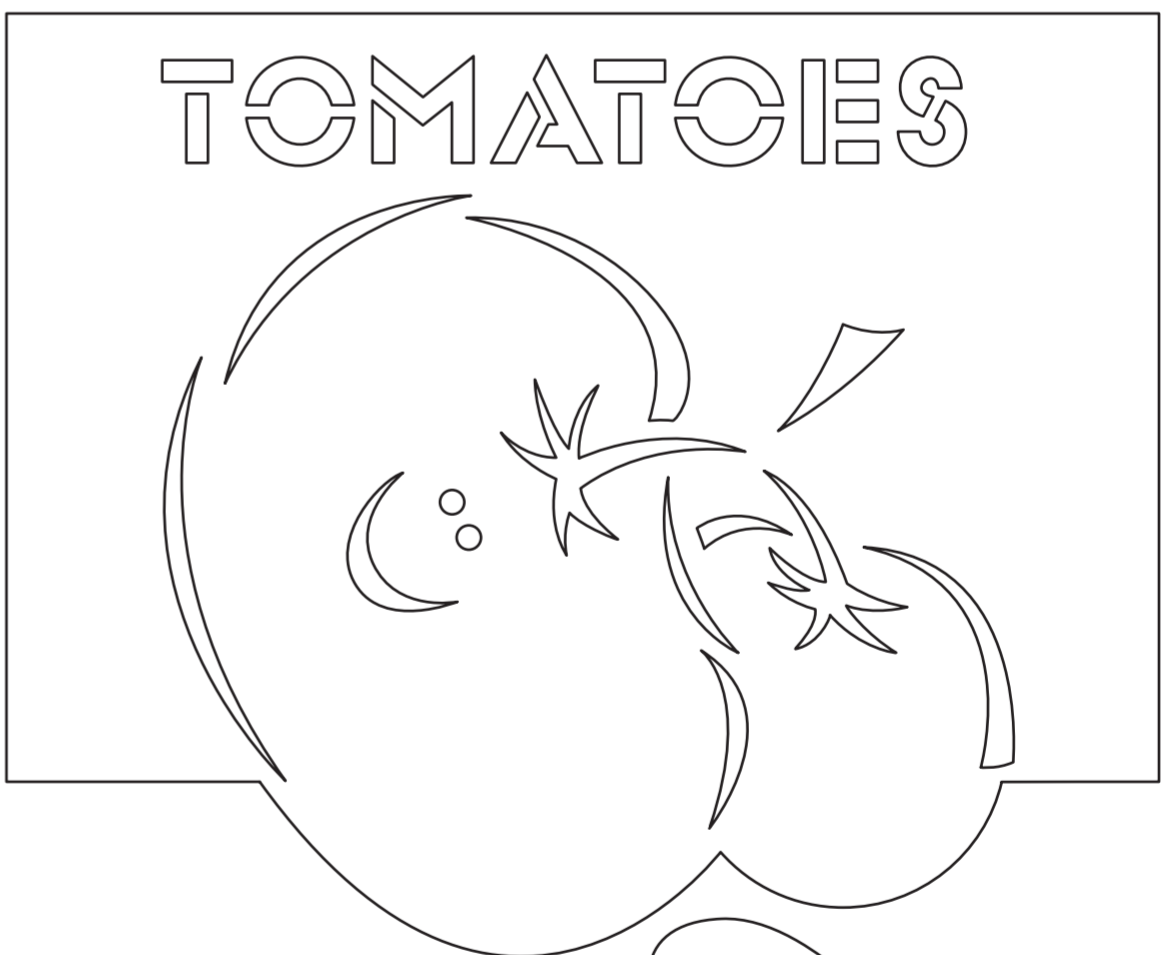




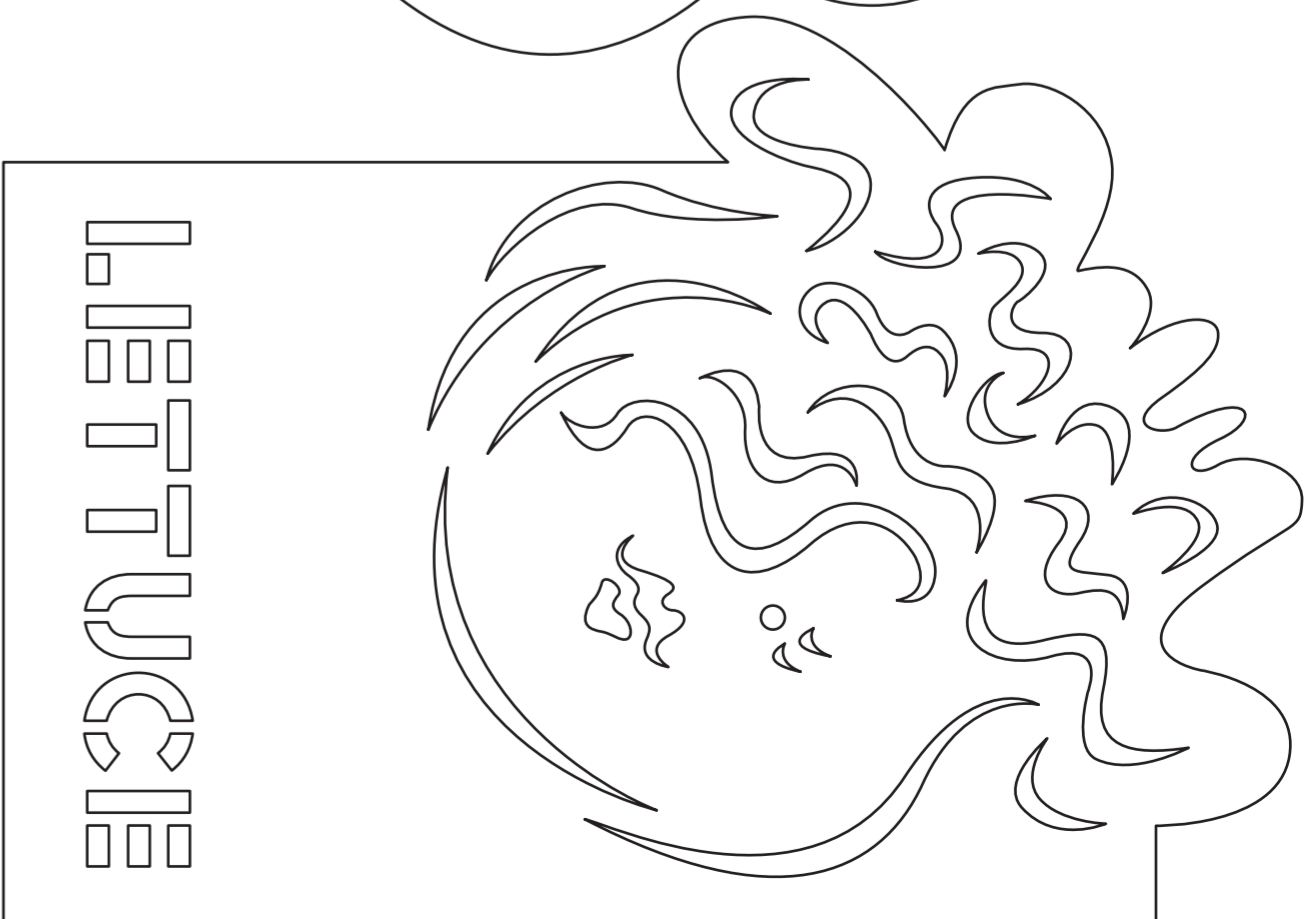
PEAS



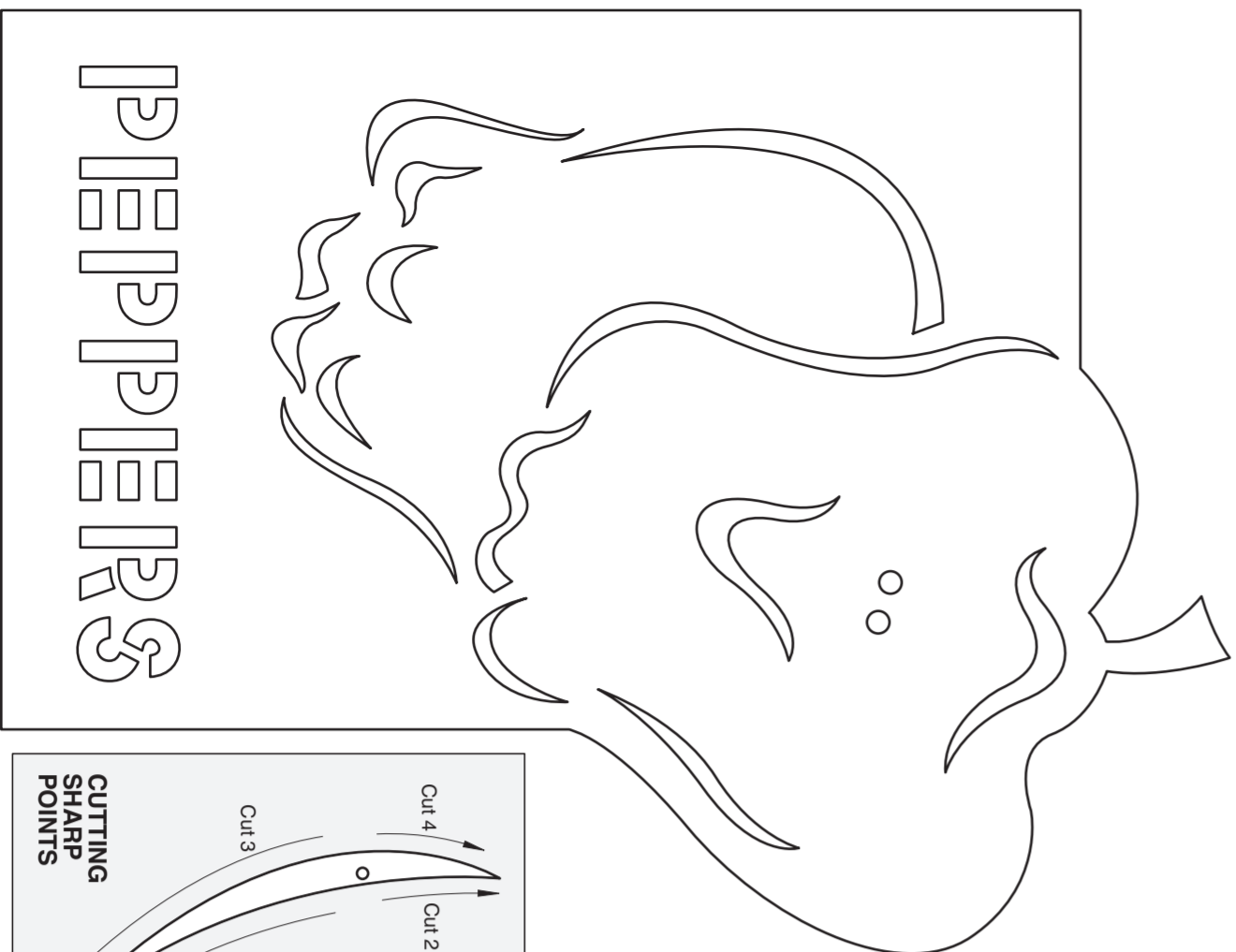
BEANS



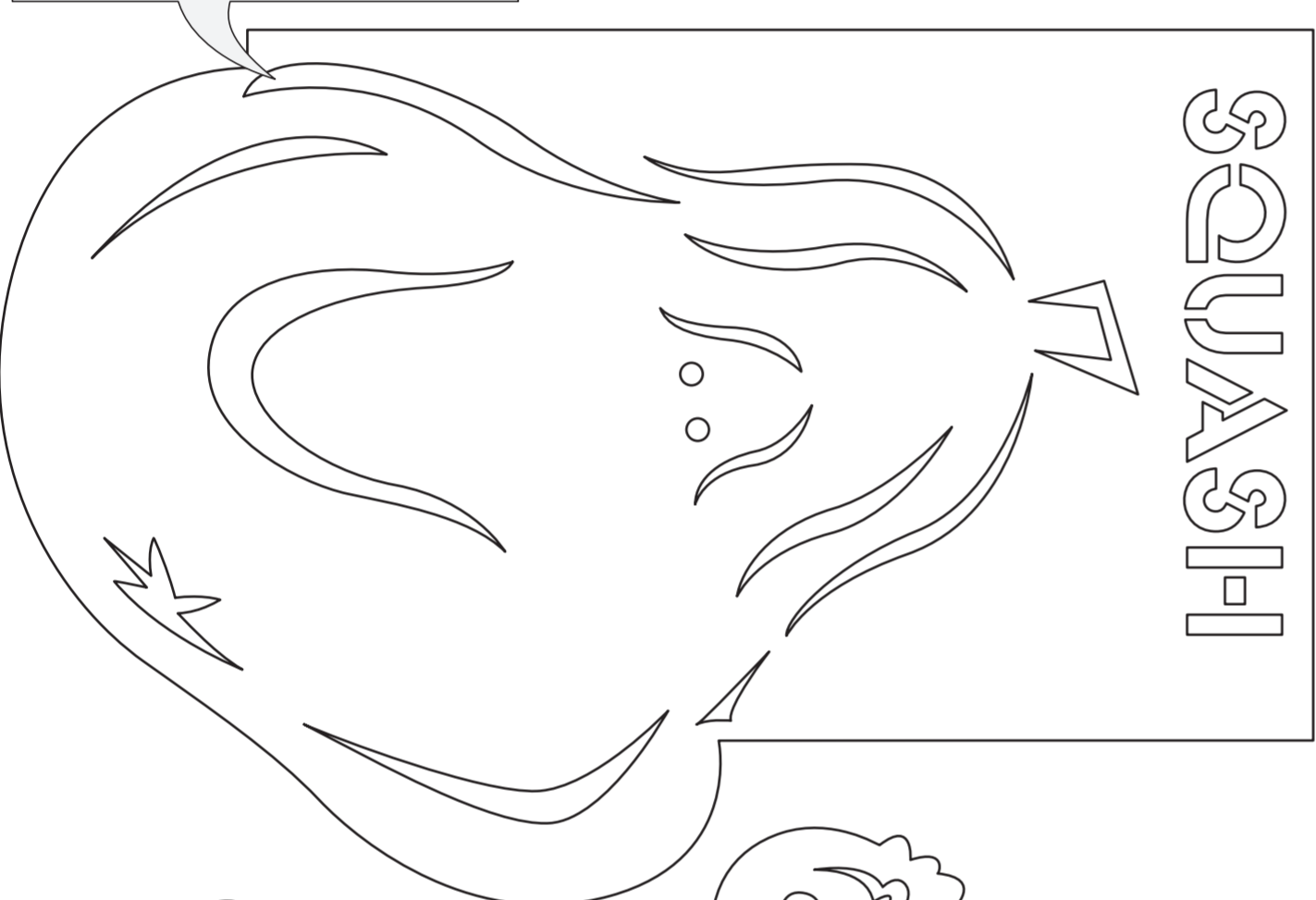
TOMATOES



LETTUCE



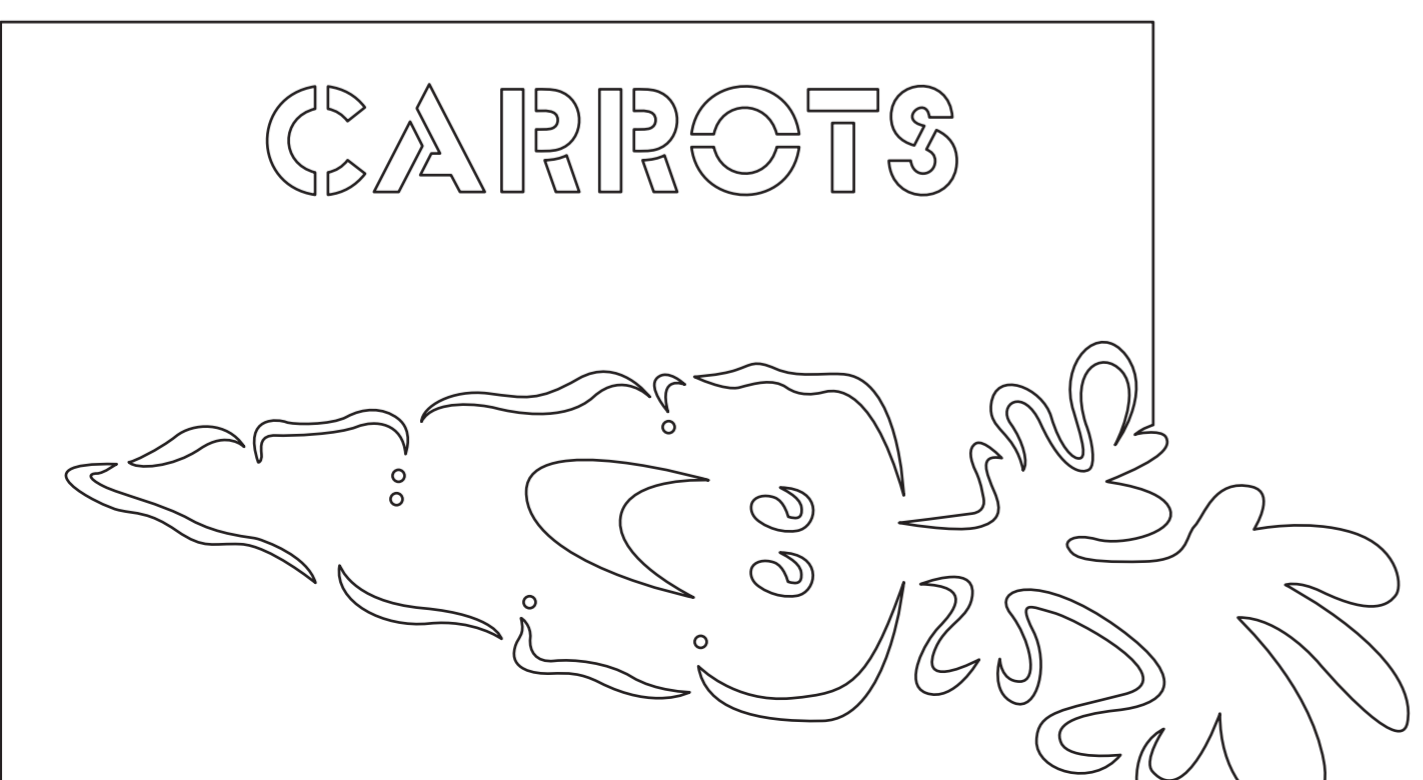
PEPPERS



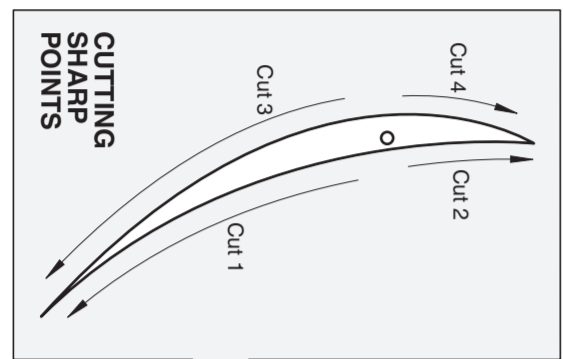
SQUASH



CUCUMBER



CARROTS



GARDEN MARKERS
FULL-SIZE PATTERNS
See page 72